PORTA LINGVARVM,

TRILINGVIS RESERATA ET APERTA.

Sive Seminarium Linguarum & Scientiarum omnium.

Hoc est,

Compendiaria Latinam, Anglicam, Gallicam (& quamvis aliam) linguam unà cum artium & scientiarum fundamentis sesquianni spatio ad summum docendi & perdiscendi methodus, sub titulis 100. periodis 1058. comprehensa.

Latinè primùm.

Nunc verò gratitudinis ergò, in Illustrissimi Principis *Caroli*, Britannicæque Gallicæ & Hybernicæ pubis gratiam, Latinè, Anglicè & Gallicè in lucem eruta.

Secunda Editio.

Opera, studio & elucubratione IOH. ANOHORANI, Theol. Licenciati.

Æstimat ut sapiens pretio non pondere gemmas,
utilitate probat sic quoq; mentis opus.

LONDINI,
Excudebat *Thomas Cotes*, Sumptibus *Michaelis Sparkes*. 1633.

THE GATE OF TONGVES VNLOCKED AND OPENED,

Or else,

A Seminarie or seed-plot of all Tongues and Sciences.

That is,

A short way of teaching and thorowly learning within a yeere and a halfe at the farthest, the Latin, English, French, and any other tongue, together with the ground and foundation of Arts and Sciences, compriſed under an hundred Titles, and a 1058. Periods.

In Latine first;

And now as a token of thankfulneſſe brought to light in Latine, Engliſh, and French, In the behalfe of the moſt Illuſtrious Prince CHARLES, and of Britiſh, French and Iriſh Youth.

The ſecond Edition, much enlarged.

By the labour and induſtry of IOHN ANCHORAN, Licentiate in Divinity.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Cotes*, for *Michael Sparkes*, dwelling at the Blew Bible, in greene Arbor. 1633.

THE GATE
OF TONGVES
VNLOCKED AND
OPENED,
or,
A Seminarie or Seed-plot of all
Tongues and Sciences.

That is,

A short way of teaching and thoroughly learning
in a yeare and a halfe at the furthest, the Latin, English,
Greek, and any other tongue, together with the ground
and foundation of Arts and Sciences, comprised
under an hundred Titles, and a
1064. Periods.

In Latine first,
now as a Token of thankfulnesse to
light in Latine, English, and French, In the behalfe
of the most Illustrious Prince CHARLES,
and of Britain, French and Irish
Youth.

The second Edition, much enlarged.

By the diligent and learned of IOHN ANCRAN,
Licentiate in Divinity.

LONDON,
Printed by T. H. for, and are to be sold at his house, dwel-
ling in the New Rents, in Saint Andrew's Parish. 1633.

ILlustrissimo omnibus veris Dei cultoribus optimæ spei, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hyberniæ Principi CAROLO, Davidico-Salamonicas, vereque Regias Avitas, patriasque dotes ab omnium donorum fonte devotissime precatus, huncce trilinguem libellum publici juris factum humillime D.D.C.

Ioannes Anchoranus.

Ad CAROLVM Principem.

Anchora ter gemina veneratur voce puellum,
cujus in imperii jam statione latet.
Sit eat augurium, sic tu spes maxima rerum,
Regna latina domes, regna paterna juves.

M.

Plurimum Reverendos, Ampliſſimos, vigilantiſſimos, eruditiſſimoſq; Patres ac Fratres in Chriſto colendiſſimos florentiſſimæ Chriſti vineæ, in magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ regnis, per verbi divini prædicationem plantatæ, Dominos, Archiepiſcopos, Epiſcopos, Paſtores, necnon celeberrimarum Academiarum & Collegiorum eorum præpoſitos & ſocios, Scholarumque publicarum Scholarchas Præfatio.

COgnitum Scholis non ſatis fuiſſe verum & genuinum linguas tradendi modum hactenus, res ipſa loquitur. Conſeneſcebant plerique, qui ſe dediderant Literis circa vocabula. Soli Latinguæ decem & plures anni tribuebantur, tota ætas, tardiſſimo eoque exili & operæ um non refundente, profectu. Queſti id jampridem viri magni. Aſcamus, Vives,

Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſclinus, Dornavius, a
quorum ſatis luculentæ de ea re proſtant q
relæ, non idem radicitùs malum tollendi rem
dia. Ideò excellentiora ingenia, Scaligerorum
Lipſiorum, &c. vulgari illa infœliciter tr
via relicta, per devios quoſdam, directio
tamen tramites, ad linguarum & ſcientiar
faſtigia fœliciter enixi ſunt. Verumenimve
paucis illi veſtigia ſua, quà ſequendi eſſ
commonſtrarunt: nec cujuſvis eſt propria
dagine inſueta tentare, aut (quod aiunt) nare
ne cortice. Quo factum ut ſcholæ ataxias ſ
(quicquid ſeculi felicitatem & literarum luc
jactarint) majori ex parte retinuerint hacten
Diſtinebatur nimirum, imò diſtendebatur,
que etiamnum multis in locis, proh dolor!
ſtinetur imò diſtenditur, juventus præcep
nibus Grammaticis infinitè prolixis, perple
obſcuris, majorem partem inutilibus, anni
liquot: hęc prima crux: tum per eoſdem
nos effarciebatur vocabulis rerum ſine reb
id eſt, nec res vocibus illis exprimendæ (q
facilior, firmior, & evidentiori cum utilit
impreſſio fieret,) Monſtrabantur, nec voc
junctur ę, cuivis linguę propriæ oſtendebant
manifeſto vtrinque errore. Voces enim q
rerum ſigna ſunt, his ignoratis, quid ſigni

cabunt? Noverit puer millies millena vocabula recitare, si rebus applicare non noverit, quem apparatus iste usum habiturus est? E solis etiã seperatis vocabulis orationem exsurgere posse qui sperat, idem speret arenam in manipulos colligari posse, aut è cæmento murum erigi absque calce. E vocabulariis igitur & dictionariis studium nimis est impeditum. Sed mederi animadversis incommodis putantur Authores boni, magnorum consilio virorum in Scholas introducti: Terentius, Plautus, Cicero, Virgilius, Horatius. &c. tùm quia cum linguæ cognitione variarum simul rerum notitia inde acquiri: tùm quia castissima romani sermonis puritas ex antiquis illis scriptoribus, tanquam ex vero fonte securissimè hauriri possit. At verò institutum hoc ut plausibile, ita maximè incommodum est.

Primò enim tot Authores, quot requiruntur comparare, non cujuivis fortuna permittit: deinde ad horum Authorum (plerumque sublimiora quàm pro pueritiæ captu & à nostro usu aliena tractantium) tam vasta volumina juventutem adigere, est Cymba exiguo ludere cupientem lacu, in Oceanũ vastum, vel æternis jactandam erroribus, vel absorbendam fluctibus, vel certè sine ullo fructu reddendam littoli,

ri, propellere. Adhæc, si maximè quis omnes istos perrepter, reperiet tamen se finem suum (sufficientem videlicet linguæ cognitionem) non assequutum: quia authores illi materias omnes non tractarunt, & si tractassent omnes illorum temporum, nostras tamen nec tractare nec nosse poterant: ut necessario tandem plures antiqui & recentiores (Rei nimirum herbariæ, metallicæ, rusticæ, militaris, Architectonicæ, &c.) scriptores, quos in sui Nomenclatoris præfatione recenset Frischilinus, ut & Vogelius in totius Linguæ Latinę Ephemeridibus,) adjungendi, legendi, & relegendi, forent: quibus certè cumulandis non facilè reperiretur finis. Denique, si quis linguę discendę gratia tot transmittat annos, ecquando ad realia veniet? quando sanioris philosophiæ cognitione imbuet animum? Quando vel in Sacrosanctæ Theologiæ adyta intrabit? vel Medicorum arcana perquiret? vel magna Iurisconsultorum volumina evolvet? Quando ad finem studiorum perveniet? & quod majus, quando tandem anxiè quæsitæ eruditionis praxin in Ecclesiæ & Reipublicæ bonum exercebit? Certè vel (propter hujus vitæ brevitatem) nunquam vel serò admodum, sentietq; vitam præparationibus vitæ consumptam esse.

Omnium

Omnium itaque votis optandum erat, Epitomen aliquam Linguæ totius ita conſtrui, ut omnes quotquot habet Voces & Phraſes in unum redactæ corpus, brevi temporis ſpatio, laboreque exiguo perceptæ; facilem, jucundũ, tutum, ad reales Authores tranſitum præſtent. Verè enim Ieſuitæ in ſua janua ſcripſerunt, (ſed quod minus prudenter quidam ad dictionaria trahit.) Quemadmodum, inquiunt, multò facilius fuiſſet viſu dignoſcere omnia animalia viſitando arcam Noe, continentem ex omni genere bina ſelecta, quàm peragrando totum terrarum orbem donec caſu in aliquod animal cujuſcunque generis quis incidiſſet; eadem prorſus ratione, multò facilius omnia vocabula addiſcentur, ex Epitome Linguæ, in qua fundamenta omnium continentur, quàm audiendo, loquendo, aut legendo, donec caſu in tot vocabula quis incidat.

Animadverterunt id paucis ab hinc annis è Ieſuitis nonnulli, qui uno faſce complexi Linguam Latinam totam vulgarunt (ſub titulo Collegii Hybernici Salamancæ Hiſpaniarum) *Ianuam Linguarum*, Latinè & Hiſpanicè, ubi ſententiarum duodecim centuriis comprehenſa ſunt omnia uſitatiora Latinæ Linguæ vocabula eoque

soque modo dislocata, ut nullum eorum (exceptis particulis *Sum, Ex, In, &c.* semel positum recurrat, unumquodq; tamen in debita constructione & phrasi decora audiatur.

Sed non specificis rerum differentiis expressam, multis vocibus usitatis mutilam, plurimisque polysemis semel ab ipsis, idque tropicè adhibitis refertam.

Sed quia patres isti tale hoc totius Linguæ compendium primi tentarunt, quod inventum est, gratè agnoscimus, quod erratum condonamus benignè. Ea quia inventis addere, ut & unius inventi occasione invenire aliud, non æquè difficile, quidni aliquid plus ultrà moliamur? Suaserunt id certè Doctissimi, & de Scholis perquam meriti viri D. Brinsley, D. Rhenius, & D. Vogelius, ut si quibus nostrorum fortè plus otii suppeteret, aliquid accuratius effingendi non detrectarent laborem: sed admovisse aliquem manum nondum constat: quo factum ut nos è postremis licet minimi, experiri, & quod ibi desiderabamus, suppletũ ire animum induxerimus. Non certè ulla ingenii aut eruditionis (cujus nobis umbram vix esse, & ultrò agnoscimus & deploramus) fiduciâ; nec quòd nimis otio abundaremus, sed unico juventutis commoda promovendi desiderio

lerio permoti. Quid autem hic vel præstiterimus, vel præstare voluerimus, silentio prætereundum non est, sed ut Tyronum informationi, ita vestrorum Patres ac Fratres in Christo colendissimi, aliorumque cordatorum virorum judicio & Censuræ exponendum.

1. Principiò, quia nobis inter immotas didacticæ leges, hæc est, ut intellectus & lingua parallelè decurrant semper, & quantum quis rerum apprehendit, tantum eloqui consuescat, (nam qui intelligit quod exprimere nequit, à muta statua quid differt? dare autem sine mente sonos psittacorum est) necessario faciendum putavimus, ut rerum ipsa universitas per classes certas, ad pueritiæ captum digereretur, eóq; modo id quod sermone exprimendum est, (res ipsæ) imaginativæ parti primùm imprimetur. Factum itaq; est, & enati sunt nobis centum communissimi rerum tituli.

2. Proxima inde cura fuit, evoluendo lexica, usitatiora seligere, & ad exprimendas res quibus significandis vel primum inventa, vel post adhibita fuerunt ita digerere, ut nihil necessarium omitteretur, nihil nisi suo loco quærendum relinqueretur: Redacta igitur sunt circiter 9000. vocabula in periodos 1058.

quas

quas primùm breviores & non nisi unimembres, pòst longiores & plurimembres formavimus.

Quia verò Ciceronis testimonio didicimus, *multum referre, pueros à primis statim annis ad proprietatem Vocabulorum adsuescere: propria autem vocabula sunt* (ut August. lib. 2. de Doctri. Christi, cap. 10. inquit) *cum his ipsis rebus significandis adhibentur, propter quas inventa sunt*: anxiè prorsus in id elaboratum est, ut pro primo puerorum conceptu omnes voces proprio & nativo suo significatu extarent, exceptis paucis quæ vel proprium amisisse usum deprehenduntur, vel propria latina quibus anglica & gallica exprimerentur (ad hanc enim respectus fuit perpetuus) deerant.

3. His positis metis, juxtà & Hybernorum sequuti Ianuam, non nisi semel quamlibet posuimus vocem, homonymis exceptis, quorum si diversa significatio exprimenda fuit, diversis locis (in diversa nempe materia) omninò repetenda fuerunt. De connexivis particulis, Et, Sed, Quia, Omnis, &c. nemo speramus litem movebit.

4. Synonyma & contraria plerumq; juxta invicem posuimus, atq; ita coordinavimus, ut alterum alterius genuinum recludat sensum.

Alterum

Alterum parentheſi incluſum appoſuimus: ut periodo 38. Sirius (canicula) p. 40. Luciferum (phoſphorum) p. 136. Helenium (Inula) p. 581 ſapone (ſmegmate) &c.

5. Anglica & Gallica cum Latina ita cohærent, ut non ſolùm earundem omnia themata, cum prioribus derivatis & compoſitis, nativo ſenſu exſtent, ſed & exſurgentes inde tropi poſtmodum, velut facè adhibitâ, ultrò queant intelligi.

Habituri itaq; videmur *Portam Linguarum* ſolidis (rerum ipſarum) poſtibus benè firmatam, præſentaneâ (Grammaticæ) clave promptè reſerabilem, tamdiu inquam habituri, quamdiu nondum aliquid conſummatius ab excellentioribus ingeniis ſubminiſtratum fuerit. De quo ut nihil dubitemus, efficit fervidus ille multorum in eruendis didacticæ fundamentis ardor & æmulatio. Novum itaq; tantaſſe vadum, novam fregiſſe glaciem ſatis eſto.

Viſum autem eſt Seminarii potius inſignire nomine opellam hanc, quia rerum & ſermonis par hîc cura, illudq; enixè quæſitum, ut & confuſum rerum Chaos, diſtinctionis aliquam lucem in ſapientiæ Tyronum oculis nanciſcatur, & vocum phraſiumq; infinitæ congeriei certę ſubſternantur radices, eoque modo primi & fundamen-

fundamentales totius eruditionis, morum & pietatis formentur conceptus. Hic, sanè scopus fuit, quem attigisse tantum abest ut glorie-mur, ut primi etiam defectus agnoscamus, & confiteamur. Veniæ autem apud cordatos spem facit Horatius, opere in magno (etiam in parvo minutiarum pleno) fas esse obrepere somnum autumans. Et verò quid unquam simul efflоruit, & maturuit?

Interim verò utinam aliqui eximiè docti, Latinæque Linguæ potentes, exorari queant, ut hac eadem vel simili methodo, easdem materias pleniùs pertractare velint, classicorumque Authorum phrasibus non jam amplius propriè solùm, sed eleganter insuper & nervosè omnia eloqui, docere velint! Ita fiet ut amœnissimum universitatis rerum, puræque latinitatis viridarium, collectum pretiosissimę Scholasticę eruditionis Thesaurum, Iuventus studiosa habeat. Faxit Deus ut omnes audeamus aliquid publici boni zelo!

Ioh. Anchor.

I. A. Comenius.

THE PREFACE TO THE LEARNED READER.

THat the true and genuine method of teaching the Tongues, hath not yet beene knowne in Schooles, is very plaine and manifeſt. The moſt of thoſe who addicted themſelves to learning, grew old even in ſtudying words: ten yeares labour or more was beſtowed upon the Latine Tongue alone, and yet the proficiency but ſlow and ſmall, not able to quit the price of their paines. This was long ſince complained of, by thoſe renowned men: Aſcam, Vives, Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſclinus, Dornavius, and others, who were more large in complaining, than ſucceſſefull in applying remedies. The more excellent wits therefore of the Scaligers, Lipſius, &c. leaving that vulgar and unhappily trodden road, by certaine devious, nevertheleſſe, more neare paths, did climbe the height of

Tongues and Sciences. But these men left few prints of their foot-steps, whereby the followers might tract them, nor can every one by his owne power atchieve difficulties, or (as the Proverbe hath it) swim without a bladder. Hence is it that the greater number of Schooles (howsoever some boast the happinesse of the age, and splendour of learning) have not as yet shaked off their ataxies. The youth was held off, nay, and distracted, and is yet in many places delayed with grammar precepts, infinitely tedious, perplexed, obscure and (for the most part) unprofitable, and that for many yeares.

This was the first mischiefe: but furthermore, during the same time, it was stuft with the names of things, without the things themselves, that is, neither the things expressed in those names were explained (which inforces a more easie, firme, and evident impression) nor the idiomes or phrases proper to every language were declared; the neglect of both producing a manifest errour. For names, which are the significations of things, without the things themselves what can they signifie? What use can it bring to a boy to be able to repeate a thousand names, if he cannot apply them to the things? For he that hopes to compose an Oration of mere words abstracted from matter, he may as well hope to bind up Sand in bundles, or to build a Wall of Stone without lime and mortar, its apparent therefore that Study is too much impedite and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionaries. But classicall Authors have beene brought into Schooles,

by

the counſell of learned men, as remedies againſt
the forenamed diſeaſes: ſuch as Terence, Plautus,
Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both becauſe together with
the of the tongue, the knowledge likewiſe of diverſe
things is attained; as alſo becauſe the chaſteſt purity
the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of thoſe an-
ent writers moſt ſecurely, as from the fountains of
But this worke hath not proved ſo profitable as it
peared plauſible.

For firſt of all, every ones meanes could not extend
the attaining of ſo many Bookes as were required:
ſides, to enforce raw youth to the vaſt Volumes of
ch Authors (who for the moſt part, handle ſuch
atter as either concernes not, or is above their capa-
y) were to drive a ſmall boat into the maine Ocean,
be perpetually toſſed with the wind or ſwallowed of
e waves; or fruitleſſely to be againe caſt upon the
eare. Furthermore, he that can the beſt ſcramble
er them, ſhall nevertheleſſe come ſhort of his intent
namely a ſufficient knowledge of the Tongues) be-
ſe thoſe Authors have not handled all ſubjects; and
they had handled all of their owne, yet could they
ther treat of, nor know thoſe of our times: ſo that
ould be neceſſary that many ancient and later
iters (as Herbaliſts, Mineraliſts, ſuch as have
itten of Agriculture, Military affaires, Archi-
ture, &c.) which Friſchlinus reckons up in the
face before his Nomenclator (as likewiſe Vogelius
is Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) ſhould be
ained, read, and turned over in heaping of which

there

there would be no end. Lastly, if for the Tongues
lone, so many yeares are to be spent by any one, wh
shall he arrive at realities? When shall his mind r
ceive the tincture of more solide Philosophy? Wh
shall he overcome the difficulties of Theology? or fin
out the secrets of Physick? or turne over the volum
nous writings of the Law? When shall he compas
the end of his studies? And (which is the greates
when will he be able to exercise the praxis of his, sol
citously sought for, learning for the benefit of Chur
and Common-wealth? Surely (such is the brevity
life) that not at all, or very late; and then he will pe
ceive that he ha's spent his life in onely preparing
live.

It was therefore the common vote, that some Ep
tome of the whole Latine Tong might be composed,
such maner that all the Words and Phrases compas
in one body, being apprehended in a short time a
with litle labour, they might open an easie, delightf
and safe passage to reall Authors. For what the
suites said (which one lesse discretly applyed to Dic
onaries) in their Ianua, is true, Even as it w
much more easie to have knowne the shape of ev
creature by viewing them all in the Arke of No
wherein two of every kind were contained, than
tracing over the whole Earth, untill we should ac
dentally find some creature of every kind; so, likew
is it much more easie to learne every word of the L
tine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the ori
wall of them all were included,) than by the hear

conferring, or reading; [illegible]
happen upon every particular word.

This was observed not many yeares since, by some of the Iesuites, who winding up the whole Latin tongue on one clew, published in Latine and Spanish, The Gate or Entrance (as they called it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Irish Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expressing the specificall differences of things, and wanted many usuall words; many words of diverse significations were but once repeated, and that sometimes in a tropicall sence. Nevertheless in as much as they were the prime inventors, we thankefully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with those errors they have committed.

And forasmuch as being helped by the opportunity of a first invention, it is not so difficult to adde a second; why should not we indeavour to go forward? seeing that the learned Brinsley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whose leisure would permit, to perfit something more accurate in that kind; but as yet none hath put his helping hand to the worke; wherfore it came to passe that we (though of lowest ranke) resolved to make triall, and to supply what we there found defective. Not, surely, being instigated by the confidence of our owne wit and learning (of which we confesse, and grieve that we have not the shaddow) nor yet because we did abound in leysure, but onely being overcome with a desire of being profitable to youth.

forme, both for the information of yong Scholers, a
satisfaction to the judicious Reader, I must not passe
silence.

1. In the first place, seeing we assume this as an in
moveable rule in teaching, That the understanding
and the tongue must alwayes move together, and a
much of matter as any one shall apprehend, so muc
must he use to expresse in words, (for whoso under-
stands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a
dumbe Statue? and to speake what we know not, is but
a Par ts prating) we therefore thought it necessary
that the universall frame of things should be digested
into certain formes to boyes capacity, that so what was
expressed in words, might be first imprinted in their
fancies; it came to passe therefore that we raised a
hundred most generall titles of things.

2. Our next care was, that by perusing the Dictio-
naries we might call out the most used words, to ex-
presse the things for which they were first invented,
or to which they were afterwards applyed, and to di-
gest them in such order, that nothing needfull might be
omitted, nor any thing inserted out of its just place; we
therefore reduced about 9000. words into one 1058.
Periods, which at the first we framed in brief, forming
them but of one, afterwards more at large, consisting
of divers members.

And because we have learned from the testimony of
Cicero, that it is very expedient that boyes even from
their infancy, should be accustomed to the propriety
of

of words: and words are then in their propriety (as Augustin. lib. 2. de Doctr. Chr. notes) when they are used to signifie those things, for which they were invented: we were therefore very laborious, that according to youths first apprehension, all words might stand in their proper and native signification, except some few which we conceived to have lost their proper use, or certain Latine words for whose expression, (for to this we alwayes had respect) the French and English were defective.

3. Observing these limits, following also the method of the Iesuites in their Ianua, we reiterated no word, excepting Homonyma's, whose diverse significations if we would expresse, they must have been (according to the diversity of matters) repeated in several places. As for the connexive particles, And, But, For, All, &c. none will call their reiterations into question.

4. We have for the most part placed the Synonyma's and contraries together, in such a rank, that one may unfold the genuine sense of the other.

We include the one of them within a parenthesis, as, Sirius (canicula) Luciferum (phosphorum) sapone (smegmate) &c.

The English and French, doe cohere with the Latin in such sort, that not onely all the Themes, with the first derivatives and compounds, are extant in their native sense, but that the tropes likewise which doe spring from them, may (all obscurity being taken away) be easily understood.

Thus

Thus we seeme to have exhibited a Gate of Tongues solidly fastned to the things themselves as posts, and easily to be opened with the ready Key of Grammar: and so long shall we be willing to retaine it, untill something more compleate shall be (subministrated by better wits, which the fervent desire and emulation of some in laying the foundations of teaching, make us undoubtedly expect. It shall be sufficient for us to have sounded new deeps, and to have broken the Ice of an untroden enterprize.

And we thought good to intitle this our worke with the name of a Seminary or Seedplot, because here is an equall respect both of words and things: and this we did earnestly seeke after, that the confused Chaos of matter, should be made somwhat cleare to the eyes of novices in the Schooles of wisedome, and that the numberlesse rootes of words and phrases should be collected into one bundle; that by this meanes the prime, and fundamentall notions of all learning, manners, and piety might be instituted. This is truly the marke we aimed at, which if we have attained, we are so farre from boasting, that we shall be the first in acknowledging our defects. And that wise men will be ready to pardon these defects, that of the Poet Horace makes us confident, In a great (nay a small one filled with matter of lesse moment) worke, saith he, it is easie to be overtaken with sleepy oversight. And indeed what did ever blossome and ripen both together?

In the meane while, some who are more accurately learned and skilfull in the Latine Tongue, should be

perswaded

rſwaded in this or a like method, to handle theſe atters more fully, and to teach to ſpeake in the Phraſes f Claſſicall Authors, not onely as they are uſed in their propriety, but alſo in their ſtrength and eleganey. So ſhould the ſtudious youth injoy the ſweeteſt Paradize of the Univerſe of things and of the pureſt Latine words, nd have gathered to its hands the pretious treaſure of Scholaſticall learning. God grant we may all indeavour ſomething in Zeale of the publicque good.

IOHN. ANCHORAN.
I. A. Comenius.



Ad Authorem, de Secunda hac Operis ejus Editione.

Plaudite jam pueri, vento nunc Porta secundo
Linguarum, denuo, terna, reclusa patet.
Tam cito, tam scitis cymbam rediisse refertam,
Ancherane, tuam mercibus, hanc facile;
Gratum opus hoc, gratas & opes, fœliciter, atqui,
Tu, trivia pueris utilitate refers.
Panduntur Portæ, Studiosis, Anchora cymbæ,
Ancherane, tuæ jamq; refixa manet:
Gallorum gazas, igitur, Latiumq; Britanum,
Musarum cupidi, ferte, referte bonas.

Ioannes Vicarsus, Christi Orphanotrophii Scholæ Hypodidascalus.

Quantum Ancherane debet discensq; docensq;?
Et sapere & fari jussit utrumq; simul.

N. G.

In Portam Linguarum a Ioh. Anchorano dextre reseratam.

Panduntur portæ, trivium patet, institor intret;
Profert Romanus, Gallus, & Anglus opes,
Quas quo mercantur pretio, vendant & eodem;
Si quanti quæres? ecce, Labore licent.

Nicolaus Augur.

In Portam Linguarum fœliciter reseratam, Ad operis Authorem.

Cæca domus reserans Portam penetralia pandis
Anchorane, patet Ianua clausa prius,
Ferrea qui quondam pulsarunt ostia frustra,
Invenient faciles, te reserante, fores:
Iure igitur proprio Musarum Ianitor audis,
Clavis Apollineæ jus qui a solus habes.

T. W.

In portam Linguarum, eruditi viri Ioannis Anchorani studio fidissime reseratam: Iambici.

INgredere Lector: Porta Linguarum patet.
Romanus-Anglus-Gallus, en Pollux tibi.
Non jam Ioanni, Iulio nomen magis
Erit Anchorano: Nomine hic gaudet novo.

Ro. Brook Suttonian. Ludimagister.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem apertam & reseratam. Probante Scholâ Westmon.

Qui toties variæ pulsastis ad ostia linguæ,
Cernite quas Janus liberat arte fores.
Linguarum durus jam sternitur ecce Geryon
Cerberus & blando mollior ore sonat.
Introitum præbens in rerum viscera, monstrat
Quicquid Naturæ nobilis Hortus habet:
Anglia, Roma, tuas peragas & Gallia grates;
Vnum pro triplici Gente laborat opus.

R. C.

In Authorem Portæ Linguarum trilinguis. Probante Scholâ Westmon.

Clusius introitum jam post tua nomina claudat:
Cedat, in hoc vestro limine, porta minor.
Jane triceps, Suadæ placidè currentis origo,
Linguæ quæ pueris instar es, atq; viæ,
Plus sperare jubes: O quàm speciosa suppellex!
Et quàm culta domus, sic ubi porta nitet!
Vtque aditum præbet tua Porta Patulcie linguis,
Sic pateat laudi plurima porta tuæ.

G. L.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem à Iohanne Anchorano reseratam & apertam.

ANchorane rogas à me laudari er, æquum
Haud rogitas, vati conveniens ſuo tuo.
Scilicet, ut par ſim meritis tibi reddere laudes,
Cùm vix una mihi, ſit tibi lingua triplex.

Ed. Abbot.

In eandem Portam.

NOt that thou't let this worke at any rate,
Preſume I fixe a bill upon thy Gate:
The Portall ſpeakes it is already preſt,
And ſtands wide open for a Princely Gueſt:
Onely beſeech him enter once, and then
He will be follow'd by whole troupes of men.

Ed. Abbot.

In Portam Linguarum â Iohanne Anchorano reseratam.

NOmenclaturæ taceant, ærariavocum,
Linguarum fileat Ianua: Porta patet.
Illic quæ fuerat rudis indigestaque moles,
Materiæ primæ vastum & inane Chaos,
Hic Anchorani solertia dia diserte
Disposuit, Formam Materiæq; dedit.
Grammatica accedat Privatio, sic ad amussim
Quæ cæmenta aptè maceriamque struat,
Partibus ut coeat fabricæ junctura: Columbi
Argo nil opus est: hic Novus orbis erit.

Thomas Farnabius.

ANchora Musarum firmissima, fautor, alumne,
O decus, O patriæ gloria prima tuæ.
Mortalis nemo poterit describere laudes,
Angelicos nisi qui mittit ab ore sonos.
Ianua Linguarum claudatur: Porta patere
Incipit: hoc juvenes ingrediantur iter.
Lumina namlatiæ pandit quoque limina linguæ:
Hoc ergo merito Porta vocatur opus.
Anchorane tibi semper, dum sydera mundo
Volvuntur tacito: nobile nomen erit.
Gallorum tu solus honos, tu lumen, ocellus,
Opto Gallus ego sæcula multa tibi.

Guido Monachus, origine Gallus, humanarũ Literarum Professor.

Ad Iohannem Anchoranum, qui Gallicam D. D. Primrosii Tubam Sionis in Latinam transtulit, & Linguarum Portam reseravit.

PRimrosii, cujus sonuit Tuba Gallica Gallis,
Dulichia linquam facta canenda Tuba.
Sed tua, quæ totum sonat, Anchorane, per orbem
Clara Tuba, est nostræ anchora pacta Tubæ:
Qua celebrem tua facta Tuba? non, vertice lauros
Si mihi connectat Mantua, digna loquar.
Huic labor accedit par laus non gloria dispar;
Laus tibi major honos, gloria major erit:
Qui pandis trinæ sinuosa volumina linguæ:
Linguarum clausa est porta recluſa tibi.
Gentibus an portata tribus tua Porta trilinguis?
Fœlicià portu Navita carpit iter:
Anchora se teneat, Deus, Anchorane, secundos.
Det ventos, Portæ vela secunda tuæ:
Ad portus placide trinos appellere, Gallis,
Romanus, Anglis, Iunius alter eris.
Opulchras animi dotes! O mentis acumen
Solers! O ingenii pignora rara tui!
Insta operi: Æternum tibi tollet ad Æthera nomen
Famæ grandisona porta recluſa tuba.

Robertus Spencæus Scotobritannus.

PORTA LINGVARVM aperta.

Introitus.

SAlue Lector amice, et literarum ſtudioſe.

Si rogas, quid ſit eruditum eſſe? Reſponſum habe, *Noſſe rerum differentias, & poſſe unumquodque ſuo inſignire nomine.*

Nihil ne præterea? nil certè quicquam.

Totius enim eruditionis poſuit fundamenta, qui Nomenclaturam rerum perdidicit.

Sed id difficile forſan.

THE GATE OF TONGVES opened.

The Entrie.

GOD ſabe thee loving Reader, & desirous of learning.

If thou askest, whats to be learned? haue for answer, *To know the differences of things, and to be able to give its name to every thing.*

Is there nothing more? Truly nothing at all.

For he hath laid the foundation of all learning, that hath throughly learned the surname of things.

But it may be, its a hard thing.

LA PORTE DES LANGVES ouverte.

L'Entree.

DIEV te gard amy Lecteur et desireux d'apprendre.

Si tu demandes que c'eſt, que d'eſtre docte, m'a reſponce eſt, que c'eſt, Scavoir la difference des choſes, et de pouvoir atribuer à chacune ſon propre nom.

N'y a il rien d'avantage? Certes rien du tout.

Car Celuy a mis les fondemens de toute doctrine, qui a apprins parfaictement la nomenclature des choſes.

Mais c'eſt peut eſtre vne choſe difficile.

Eſt: ſi invitus feceris, aut præveniente imaginatione, teipſum terrueris.

Tandem quicquid aſperitatis erit, initio erit.

Annon & literarum characteres pueris primo intuitu mira monſtra videntur?

Aſt ubi paululum impenderint operæ, ludum & jocum eſſe animadvertunt.

Idem in omni re evenit, ut aſpectu exteriore operoſa appareat.

At ſi aggredi pergas, nihil eſt quod non cedat, & ſe ſubdat ingenio.

Qui cupit, capit omnia, præeunte legitima inſtitutione.

Itaque quiſquis es, ſperare te jubeo, deſperare veto.

So it is: if thou doeſt it againſt thy will, or if thou be terrified with a foregoing conceit.

At the laſt, if there be any tartnes or unpleaſantneſſe, it will be at the beginning.

Doe not euen the characters of letters ſeeme to children at the firſt ſight ſtrange monſters?

But after they haue ſpent a little labour therein, they ſee it's but a paſtime.

The ſame chanceth in euery thing, as to appeare toyleſome in outward ſhew.

But if thou goeſt on to undertake it, there's nothing but yeildeth to the underſtanding.

Who hath a deſire, perceiues all, good inſtruction going before.

Therefore whoſoeuer thou art, I bid thee hope well, forbid thee to deſpaire.

Si eſt-il: ſi tu fais contre ton gré, ſi par vne imagination preconçeuë tu t'eſpouvantes toy-meſme.

En fin, s'il y a quelque aſpreté, ce ſera au commencement.

Les characteres des let tres, ne ſemblent point de premiere veuë des monſtres eſtranges aux Enfants?

Mais apres qu'ils ont employé vn peu de peine, ils apperçoyent que ce n'eſt rien qu'vn jeu.

Le meſme advient en toute choſe, c'eſt de ſembler laborieuſe au dehors.

Mais ſi tu pourſuis a l'entreprendre, il n'y a rien qui ne cede, ne s'aſſubjetiſſe a l'eſprit.

Qui deſire, comprend tout, pourveu qu'il ſoit bien inſtruit auparavant.

Partant quiconque tu ſois, je te commande, je veux que tu ayes bonne eſperance, & te defends de te deſeſperer.

En vide exiguum hoc opusculum.

Hic tamen universum mundum exhibebo, totamque Latinã, Anglicam, & Gallicã, linguam, atq; adeò artium medullam.

Tenta, queso, evolve & ediſce aliquot has pagellas.

Facto hoc, oculatum te ad omnia humanitatis ſtudia reipſa comperies.

Behold here this little worke.

Yet ſhall I ſhew thee herein, the whole world, & marrow of the Latine, Engliſh, and French tongues and of arts.

Try, I pray thee, doe but turne and learne theſe few little pages.

This done, thou ſhalt find thy ſelfe truly quickſighted for the ſtudies of humanity.

Or voicy vn bien petit ouvrage.

Si t'y monſtreray-je pourtant tout le monde, & la moelle de la Langue Latine, Angloiſe & françoiſe & des arts.

Eſſaye, je te prie; fueillete & apprens ce peu de petites pages.

Ce faiſant, tu te trouveras de faict diſpoſé & clair-voyant en toutes les eſtudes d'humanité.

Titulus I.

De Ortu Mundi.

1 DEVS initio creavit omnia ex nihilo.

2 Primitùs enim expandit vaſtiſſimam abyſſum, informẽ immenſam, ubi nunc coelum, mare et terra exiſtunt.

The firſt Title.

Of the beginning of the World.

1 GOD at the beginning created allthings of nothing.

2 For at the firſt he ſpread out a moſt wide or very great bottomeleſſe pit, a ſhapeleſſe and floating frame, where Heaven Sea and Earth, doe exiſt.

Tiltre premier.

De L'Origine du Monde.

1 DIEV crea toutes choſes de rien, au commencement.

2 Car premierement il eſtendit vn Abyſme treſ-large, informe, où le ciel & la terre exiſtent maintenant.

3 Et replevit eam tenebricosa quadam caligine.

4 Ex qua tanquam materia formavit creaturas corporeas, distinctas formis, et vestitas accidentibus variis, prout cujusque Idæam intra se conceperat ab æterno.

5 Implantavitque cuique naturam suam, id est, vim observandi assignatum locum, modum, genusque suum.

3 And filled it with some darke thicknesse.

4 Out of which, as out of a matter hee formed bodily creatures, distinct in formes, and invested with divers accidents, according as he hath conceived within himselfe an Idea of every thing from everlasting.

5 And he implanted in every one its nature, that is, a vertue to observe the place, manner, and kind assigned unto it.

3 *Et le remplit d'une tenebreuse espaisseur.*

4 *Dont comme d'une matiere, il en forma les creatures corporelles, distinctes en formes, et vestues de divers accidents, selon qu'il avoit conçeu au dedans de soy l'Idee d'une chacune de toute eternité.*

5 *Et planta en chacune sa nature, c. à d. une force d'observer le lieu assigné, la maniere, et son espece.*

II. *De Elementis.*

6 ANte omnia verò confusũ istud Chaos juxta densitatis & raritatis gradus, in quatuor species disseparavit.

7 Subtilissimam partem fecit lucidam & calidam, & appellavit ignem seu lucem.

8 Aliam iterum te-

II. Of the Elements.

6 BVT before all things hee separated according to the degrees both of thicknesse and rarenesse, this Chaos into foure kinds.

7 Hee made the thinnest part bright, and hot, and called it fire, or light.

8 Another likewise,

II Des Elements.

6 OR avant toutes choses il separa ce Chaos confus en quatre especes, selon les degrez d'espesseur et rareté.

7 Il fit la partie plus subtile, claire et chaude, et l'appella feu ou lumiere

8 Il appella semb-

nuem, pellucidam, & humidam, dixit Aërem.

9 Tertia portio fluida, & frigida fuit Aqua

10 Sub qua manſit ſedimentum craſſum, limus (ſeu terra.)

11 Atque hæc ſunt ſimplicia corpora, ex quibus compoſita exſurgunt.

12 Omnia enim reliqua ex his conſtant.

13 Quippe ex iis generantur, iis nutriuntur, in eadem dum corrumpuntur revoluntur.

thinne, cleare and moiſt, he called aire.

9 The third portion flowing and cold, was the water:

10 Under which did remaine a thicke groſſe, Slime or Earth.

11 And theſe bee the ſimple bodies out of which or whereof the compound doe ariſe.

12 For all the reſt conſiſt of them.

13 Becauſe they are therewith generated, nouriſhed, and being corrupted are diſſolved into the ſame.

blement l'autre deliee, claire et tiede, air.

9 La troiſieme portion coulante et froide fut l'Eau.

10 Soubs laquelle demeura un affaiſſement eſpaiz nommé Terre.

11 Et ce ſont les corps ſimples, d'où proviennent les compoſez.

12 Car tous les autres ſe font d'iceux, ou en ſont compoſez.

13 Veu qu'ils en ſont engendrez, & nourris, & ſe reſolvent en iceux quand ils ſe corrompent.

II. De Firmamento.

14 Astra ſunt lampades in æthere ſuſpenſæ, ut inceſſanter circumcirrotatæ, lumine ſuo

III. Of the Firmament.

14 Starrs are lampes hanging up in the skie, that being unceſſantly turned about, they might by their light illuminate

III. Du Firmament.

14 *Les eſtoiles ſont des lampes pendues au firmament (ou ciel) afin qu'inceſſament rouës à l'entour, elles illuminent*

tenebras illuminent, cursu autem temporis vices dimetiantur.

15 Planetæ sunt septem, quisque in peculiari suo orbe.

16 Inter quas infima est Luna, quæ incrementa & decrementa patitur, retardationeque sua menses producit.

17 Nam aliàs se rotundam, modò dimidiatam, modò gibbosam, aliquandò falcatam se exhibet; semel singulis mensibus obscurata & intermestris.

18 Sol revolutione sua dies & annos efficit.

19 Ortum ejus præcedit Aurora, & diluculum, quum diescit & lucescit.

20 Occasum sequitur Crepusculum, quum vesperascit & noctescit.

the darkenesse, and by their course measure the changes of times and seasons.

15 The planets are 7. each one in its peculiar sphere.

16 Amongst the which the lowest is the moone, which hath its encreasing and decreasing, and by its staying lengtheneth the moneths.

17 For sometimes it sheweth it selfe round or full, sometimes halfe full, sometimes crooked other whiles like a horne: once every month it is darkened about the change.

18 The Sunne by its revolution makes the dayes and the yeares.

19 The dawning of the day goeth afore its rising, when it wareth day and bright.

20 The twilight followes its going downe, when it groweth to night.

les tenebres par leur lumiere & mesurent par leur cours, les vicissitudes des temps & des saisons.

15 *Les planetes sont* sept, *chacune en* son propre cercle.

16 *Entre lesquelles* la plus basse est la lune qui a ses accroissements & decroissements, & produict les mois par son retardement.

17 *Parce que quelquefois elle se mõstre ronde* ou pleine, autrefois demie pleine, quelquefois courbee; aussy d'autrefois en croissant: toutesfois qu'elle se Change & renouvelle, une fois tous les mois.

18 *Le Soleil par* sa revolution ou par son retour, fait les jours & les ans.

19 *L'aube du jour* precede son lever quand il vient à faire jour & à luire.

20 *Le jour faillant* suit son coucher, quand le soir & la nuict s'approchent.

21 Ascendens ad nostrum Zenith facit Ver, rursúmque descendens, Autumnum (& utrobique Æquinoctium)

22 Imus dat Brumam, orditúrque Hyemem & solstitium hybernum; summus solstitium æstivum, inchoatque Æstatem. Vbi Sirius (canicula) excitat æstum, & hic dies est longissimus ut illic brevissimus.

23 Mercurius eum circuit, citiùs quàm semianno: Venusta Venus sesquianno.

24 Hanc manè Lucíferum, (phosphorum) vesperi Hesperum, vocant.

25 Mars ignitus periodum suam biennio fermè percurrit, splendidus Iupiter duodecim: gelidus Saturnus penè triginta.

26 Eccliples (ob

21 Mounting up towards our Zenith, it makes the spring; descending againe, Autumne, (and on each side the equall length of nights and dayes.)

22 Being lowest it brings forth the shortest day, and begins winter, being highest, the summer solstice and begins summer: where the dog [illegible] great heat and then the day is longest, [illegible] before they are shortest?

23 Mercurius compasseth or goeth about it sooner than in halfe a yeare: the comely Venus in a yeare and a halfe.

24 In the morning they call it bringing light: in the evening Hesperus.

25 The fierie Mars runnes it period almost within two yeares: The bright shining Iupiter in twelve: The cold Saturne well neare within thirty.

26 Darkenings of

21 *Montant vers nostre Zenith il fait le printems & descendant derechef, l'automne & l'equinoxe de tous les deux costez.*

22 *Le plus bas donne le brouillards & commence l'hyuer; Et solstice d'yver: le plus haut, le solstice d'esté & commence l'esté: ou l'estail [illegible] & alors le jour est plus long, comme en yver le plus-court.*

23 *Mercure le circuit plustost qu'en demi an: la gratieuse Venus dans un an & demi.*

24 *On l'appelle au matin Lucifer ou porte lumiere; au soir Hesperus.*

25 *L'ardant Mars achéve presque en deux ans son periode: le luisant Iupiter en douze: le gelé Saturne presque en trente.*

26 *Les obscuration*

scurationes) Luminarium fiunt propter interpositionem tertii, & obumbrationē hinc ortam.

27 Stellæ fixæ, cum octaua Sphæra æqualiter progrediuntur, sed inæqualiter coruscant.

28 A motuque ejus ab oriente per Austrum trionem in eunten singulis 24 horis circumvoluntur.

luminaries are made through the interposition and shaddow of a third.

27 The fixed stars goe forward equally with the eight sphere, but shine or glister unequally.

28 To wit, from the East by the South west and that same point every 24. houres.

des luminaires, se font à cause de l'interposition d'un tiers, & de son obscurcissement.

27 Les estoiles fixes marchent esgalement avec la huictiesme sphere, mais elles luisent inesgalement.

28 Asçavoir, de Levant par le midi Occident, Septentrion jusques au mesme point chasque vingt & quatre heures.

IV. De Igne.

29 INcendium ex quavis scintilla nisi prohibes, oritur: modò incidat ea in materiam aridam & combustibilem.

30 Nam quicquid ignem concipit, id primùm gliscit, dein ardet: tum flagrat & flammat: tandem crematum redigitur in favillas & cineres.

31 Lignum ardens torris appellatur, ex-

IV. Of the fire.

29 A Burning flame commeth of any sparke if it be not hindered, so that it fall upon any drie stuffe easie to be burned.

30 For whatsoever conceiveth fire, it shineth at the first, then it flameth, at the last being burned it is turned into hot embers and into ashes.

31 Burning wood is called a fire-brand,

IV. Du Feu.

29 UN embrasement vient ou naist de chasque estincelle, si on ne l'empesche, pourveu qu'il tombe sur quelque matiere combustible.

30 Car tout ce qui prend feu, croist premierement, puis il brusle & s'enflamme, finallement estant brusle il se reduit en brasier & en cendres.

31 Bois bruslant s'appelle un tison allumé:

nctum titio; particula eius carbo: & quamdiu candet, pruna.

32 Sunt & lapidei carbones subterraneis fodinis effossi.

33 Fumus urens flamma est, camino insidens Fuligo.

being extinguished, a quenced firebrand: a peece of it a coale: and as long as it gloweth red, a burning coale.

32 There are also stone coales digged out of pits under the ground.

33 Smoake burning is a flame, sticking in the chimny it is soot.

bois esteinct, un tison esteinct, une piece d'iceluy, charbon, & tant qu'il est en feu, braise.

32 *Sont & charbons pierreux cavés de fodines dessous la terre.*

33 *Fumée ardente est une flamme, se tenant a la cheminée, de la suye.*

V. De Meteoris & ventis.

34 VApores aquosi perpetuò surs feruntur.

35 Ex his densatis fit Nubes: aut si hæc deorsum labitur, nebula.

36 Inde pluit, ningit, grandinat.

37 Pluvia distillat lentè, imber densè, Nimbus impetuosè magna stillicidia effundit.

V. Of Meteors and winds.

34 WAterish vapours are continually carried upward.

35 Out of them thickned is made a cloud, or if it falls downeward, a mist, or a little white cloud.

36 From thence it raines, it snowes, it hailes.

37 Raine runneth downe softly, a shower thicke: a storme violently, powreth forth great droppings of houses.

V. Des meteores et vents.

34 DEs *Vapeurs aqueuses s'esleuent continuellement en haut.*

35 *D'icelles espaisses s'engendre la nuée: ou si elle descent en bas, une neble brouee ou brouillas.*

36 *De la il pleuſt, il neige, il gresle.*

37 *La pluye degoutte ou distille lentement, une pluye menue espaissement, une orage impetueusement respand des grandes stillicides.*

38 Hic si inter decidendum gelascit, fit grando: si incalescit nimiùm, uredo seu rubigo.

39 Pruina est congelatus Ros, stiria stilla rigens fit stiria, inde stillicidium.

40 Nives segetem operiunt, ne à gelu algeat

41 Aura lenis cùm spirat, focillat nos: ventus cùm flat quatit, prosternit & proterit quoquo se vertit.

42 Cardinales sunt, Eurus subsolanus (Orientalis) Auster (seu Notus Meridionalis) Favonius, (Occidentalis) & Aquilo (seu Boreas, Septentrionalis.)

43 Minùs præcipui, sed navigantibus mare sæpe commodi sunt libs, africus, Caurus, Euronotus, Cæsias, Circius.

38 Itfalling down, it frizeth it becomes haile, if it waxeth over hot, it becomes a blasting or rustines

39 Hoare frost is a congesled deaw: a stiffe frozen, or dropping of an house.

40 The snow coners corne least it should be chilled for cold.

41 A soft aire when it bloweth it cherisheth us. The winde when it bloweth, shakes, strikes and treades downe, whither soever it turnes it selfe.

42 The principall be the East winde, South winde, the West winde, North-East wind, the North wind.

43 These of smaller account but often advantageous to seafaring men are South-west, south west and by south, westerne south-east, East North east, a vehement Southerly winde.

38 *Si en descendant il se congele, il s'enfait de la gresle, s'il s'eschauffe par trop, il s'en engendre une secheresse.*

39 *Le ſrimats ou gelec est vne rosee congelee le glaçon goutte roide de froid, ou glaçon pendãt*

40 *Les Neiges couvrent les bleds, affin que la gelee ne les bruſle.*

41 *Vn doux air quand il souffle, il nous rafraichit : le vent quand il souffle, esbranle, abbat & foule de quelcosté qu'il se tourne.*

42 *Les principaux sont le levant, ou est le vent de midi, ou sud. Le ponant ou vent d'Occident. La bise ou le nord.*

43 *Les moindres mais souvent fort commodes aux mariniers sont le vent sucſt, africain sud, Oriental nordeſt, vent meridien, fort violent.*

44 Turbo in gyrum se circumagit, est enim e depressa nube contortus ventus.

45 Exhalationes sulphureæ incensæ edunt Fulgura & Chasmata.

46 Et tum caloris cum frigore pugna, Tonitrua ciet, cum fragore terribili.

47 Emicans inde flamma, fulmen nuncupatur.

48 Quod sive sit ureas, sive discutiens, momento se dissipat, & quicquid eo icitur, corruit.

49 Quum fulgurat, tonat, fulminat, quis non paveſcat?

50 Cometa nunquam fulsit; quin sterilitatem inureret terris aut infectionem.

51 Iris matutina (ut & Halo) nubilosam, vespertina se-

44 The swirle-winde turnes about in a circle, for it is a winde hurled with violence from a low cloud.

45 Sulphureous exhalations being inflamed, make lightnings and great gapings in the aire.

46 And then a conflict of hrat with cold, moobes thunderings, with a terrible cracking.

47 The flame springing thereout is called lightning or a thunderbolt.

48 Which; be it burning or shaking, disperseth it selfe in a moment, and whatsoever is stricken therewith, falleth downe.

49 When it lightneth and thundereth, who should not bee astonished?

50 A Comete never did shine, but it cause d barrennesse to the earth, or infection.

51 The morning Raine-bow (as also the circle about the

44 *Les tourbillons se virevollent en cercle, car c'est un vent jetté impetueusement d'une nuee basse.*

45 *Les Exhalaisons souphreuses allumées font des eſclats & des ouvertures au ciel.*

46 *Et alors vn combat du chaud auec le froid eſmeut les tonnerres, auec un ſon eſclattãt, effroyable.*

47 *La flamme qui en reluit, s'appelle ou eſt appellée foudre.*

48 *Qui, ſoit-il bruſlant ou ſecoüant, ſe diſſipe en vn moment, & tout ce qui eſt frappé, eſt abbatu.*

49 *Quand il eſclaire, tonne, fouldroye, qui n'en ſera effrayé?*

50 *Vne comete ne reſplendit jamais ſans marquer ou imprimer ſterilité en champs ou infection.*

51 *L'Arc matineux predit vn temps couvert ou nubileux (comme*

renam tempestatem nunciat.

52 Dioscuri seu fulgores marini, cum apparent nautis, ortâ tempestate, salutares eis & prosperos cursus prænuncij esse feruntur.

Mwone) foretells a cloudy tempest: that of the evening a faire weather.

52 Castor and Pollux or the doubled sea-light appearing to a ship man in a tempest, betoken a prosperous voyage a tyde safety to them

aussi l'arc en la lune) l'arc du soir vn temps serain.

52 On tient que lo que les mariniers so assailis d'une tempest & que fourolles, leur a paroissent, cela leur un presage d'un heure voyage.

VI. De Aquis.

53 Ex ebulliente scaturigine scatent & saliunt fontes, unde Rivi manant.

54 Ex his colliguntur fluuij, & denique flumina iugiter intra ripas suas decurrentia, donec tandem in mare se exonerent.

55 Aut sicubi profluuio & decursu carent, tument, & in stagna se diffundunt.

56 Paludes sunt

VI. Of Waters.

53 Fountaines doe spring, bursting out of fresh springs, from whence the brookes issue out.

54 Out of these flouds are gathered, and finally great rivers ever-running, within their bankes, untill they be disburdned into the sea.

55 But if in any place they want issue and flowing, they swell, & spread themselves abroad into pooles.

56 Fennes are

VI. Des Eaux

53 LES Fontaines bouillonnantes sont ou decoulent des heurs, d'où coulent les Ruisseaux.

54 D'iceux s'assemblent ou se recueillent fleuves, et finallement Riuieres qui coulent tous-jours entre les rives, iusques à ce qu'elles sont desbordees dans la Mer.

55 Mais si en quelque endroit elles n'ont point de flux, ny coulement, elles s'enflent et s'espandent en estangs ou en eau dormante, croupissante et coye.

56 Les Marez sont de

…aturigines ſine fluxu in lacunis ſtagnantes.

springs without runnings, standing in furrowes.

ſources ſans flux eſtangs ou mares.

57 Torrentes ſunt aquæ pluviales rapidè defluentes: à quibus exundationes, & diluvia.

57 Landfloods are raine-waters flowing ſwiftly downeward; out of which come inundations and deluges.

57 Les torrents ſont eaux de pluye qui coulent rapidement, d' ou viennent les inondations

58 Aquam ubi fluit, fluentum, ubi gyratur, gurgitem & vorticem, ubi ſeipſam abſorbet voraginem, ubi expers fundi eſt, Barathrum dicitur.

58 Water, where it runs, call it a ſtreame, where it turnes about, a gulfe and a whirle-poole: where it ſwalloweth up it ſelfe, a ſwallow: where tis without bottome, an unmeaſurable deepeneſſe or deepe pit.

58 Tu peux appeller l'eau, ou elle coule un cours d'eau ou eau coulante: ou elle ſe tourneye ou entortille, un goufre, ou rouëment d'eau, ou elle n'a point de fonds, un Abiſme.

59 Claram turbari quid refert? ſed quo limpidior eo melior.

59 That clere water ſhould be troubled what matters it? but the clerer the better.

59 Qu' importe que l'eau claire ſoit troublée: mais la plus claire eſt la meilleure.

60 Bulla fit à ſtillante gutta.

60 A bubble is made of a drop of water falling downe.

60 Vn bouillon ou une bouteille ſe fait d'une goutte diſtillante.

61 Mare ſalſum eſt ob Muria.

61 The ſea is ſalt as brine.

61 La mer eſt ſallée comme la ſaulmure.

62 Vbi Tellurem terminat, ſinus & promontoria ſunt.

62 where is bounds the earth, there be bosomes of the ſea, and promontories of lands.

62 Là ou elle borne ou limite la terre, il y a des goulfes & des promontoires.

63 Vbi in angustiſſe coarctat, fretum vocatur, ut Gaditanum.

63 where it straitneth it ſelfe there it is called the straites, as the straites of Cades.

63 Là ou elle s'eſtrecit là eſt appellee, Deſtroict, comme le deſtroict de Cades.

64 Vndæ ejus ſex horis fluunt ad littora refluuntque reciprocè, cum ſonitu horribili, maximè intra freta.

64 Its ſwabes run to the ſhore within ſix houres, and run backeward by courſe within narrow ſtraits.

64 *Ses ondes ou flo coulent en ſix heures a bords, & recoulent rec proquement avec bruit horrible, ſpecial ment entre les bras mer.*

65 Hinc æſtus ſive æſtuantis maris acceſſus & receſſus alternant vices.

65 Hence comes ebbing and reciprocall flowing.

65 *D'ici advienn Flot, & reflot recip que.*

66 In Boreali plaga Oceanus eſt glacialis.

66 In the Northerne part the Ocean is Icie.

66 *Du coſté ſept trionall ou du vent biſe, l' Ocean eſt gel*

67 Pro variis quas alluit mare regionibus varia ſortitur nomina: hinc Cantabricum, Britannicum, Balticum.

67 It is named by the ſeverall ſhoars it waſheth, as Spaniſh, Brittanniſh, Balticke.

67 *Il eſt appellé les divers bords il arrouſe; comme Eſp gnole, Bretagne, Ba que.*

VII. *De Terra.*

VII. Of the Farth.

VII. De la Terre.

68 TErræ ſuperficies alicubi uda eſt & uliginoſa, alicubi arida & petroſa.

68 The outſide of the earth is in ſome places moiſt and meriſh, in other ſome dry and ſtony.

68 *La ſuperficie la terre eſt quelques lieux moiſt humide: en quelq autres aride ou ſeiche pierreuſe.*

69 Nonnullibi plana: alibi Montes & valles, Tumuli & de-

69 In other ſome a plaine: In others mountaines and ballies and ſhallow pla-

69 *En quelques droicts plaine: Aill ſe voyent les monta & vallées, les terres*

ſa (loca) Hiatus & Antra, conſpiciuntur.

70 In montanis locis promontoriorum anfractus & fauces difficulter tranſeuntur.

71 Colles & clivi cacumen verſus eunti-bus acclives ſunt, declives retrò.

72 Terræ motus fit à ſubterraneis flatibus; qui ſi prorumpunt foras, labes fiunt.

73 Glebam ſi teris & frias, pulvis erit: ſi diluis & maceras, lutum lutum.

ces or wide openings and caves are ſeene.

70 In Mountainous places the browes of hills are hard to be paſſed over

71 Hillockes and the ſides of hils are upward towards the top, and downeward backewardly.

72 An earthquake is made of blaſts under ground: which if they breake forth thereof becomes a gaping.

73 If thou brayeſt, or bruiſeſt a ſmall clod, it ſhall be duſt: if thou pulls it down and ſteepes it, it will be ſlippery clay.

lieux creux, les ouvertures & des caves ou foſſes.

70 *En lieux montagneux les Sommets des coſtaux ſont difficilement tranſpaſſés.*

71 *Les collines & deſcentes, qui vont en ſommet, vont en montant, & au rebours en deſcendant.*

72 *Vn tremblement de terre eſt cauſé par des ſouffiements ſouſterrains, qui ſortans dehors avec impetuoſité font des ouvertures.*

73 *Si tu frottes ou briſes une motte, elle ſera en pouſſiere, ſi tu l'abbas & la deſtrempes, elle en deviendra bourbe ou fange gliſſante.*

VIII. De Lapidibus & gemmis.

74 LApis comminutus Arena eſt, quæ ſi craſſior, ſabulum & glarea vocatur.

VIII. Of ſtones and pretious ſtones.

74 A ſtone brayſed in peeces is ſand, which if it be groſſe, it is called grabell and round pibble ſtone.

VIII. De Pierres & nommement pretieuſes.

74 *VNe pierre briſee eſt du ſablon, laquelle ſi elle eſt groſſe, s'appelle ſable ou gravier.*

75 Saxa humi jacent: ſive exiſtant, ſive lateant, ſcopuli & cautes eminent.

76 Scrupulus calceo illapſus, ni eximatur, urget.

77 Cote acuimus obtuſa, ſilice elicimus ignem, Lydio Lapide Metalla probamus.

78 Pumice lævigamus.

79 Tophus arenoſus & ſcaber eſt, porphyrites rubet.

80 Alabaſtrites candidiſſimum marmor.

81 Magnes ſe obvertit Septentrioni directè.

82 Gemmarum pretioſiſſima adamas ſcintillat; ſecunda ab illa rubinus, tum ſapphirus rutilant, ſmaragdus micat, Iaſpis &

75 Great ſtones lye in the ground (whether they bée ſeene or hidden) high rockes appeare on high.

76 A little grabell got into ones ſhoe, doth vexe, unleſſe it be taken out.

77 We ſharpen blunt things with a whetſtone, we ſtrike fire out of a flint; we try mettals with a touch-ſtone.

78 Wee make ſmooth with a Pumice ſtone.

79 A grabell ſtone is ſandy and rough, the porphyrite is red.

80 The alabaſter ſtone is marble very white.

81 The loade-ſtone turnes it ſelfe directly againſt the North.

82 A ſparkling Diamond is the moſt pretious ſtone, the next a Ruby, then a ſaphire glittring, then a ſhining Emrald, then a Iaſper, then

75 *Les cailloux ſ*
ſent en terre (ſoit q
ſe monſtrent, ou q
ſoyent cachez) Le
chers ou roches ſe m
ſtrent en haut.

76 *Vne pierrette e*
trée dans le ſou
preſſe, ſi on ne l'oſte.

77 *D'une q*
nous aiguiſons ce q
rebouſché, d'un ca
nous en tirons du
d'une pierre de to
nous en eſprouvons
metaux.

78 *Nous ponçons*
pierre de ponce.

79 *La pierre de*
eſt ſablonneuſe &
a manier: ſa couleu
Rouge.

80 *L'alabaſtrite*
un marbre treſ blanc.

81 *L'aymant*
tourne directement
le ſeptentrion.

82 *La plus preti*
de toutes pierres
diamant qui eſtince
Ruby & ſaphir
la ſuvient apres, r
ſent, l'Eſmeraude eſ
re, le Iaſpe & la cor

…adius candicant: …mirisque fulgoribus …varia ipsarum cœla…mina splendent.

83 Hæmatites, …storius, Bufonius …beryllus sequiores …sunt.

84 Margaritæ (u…niones) in conchis …reperiuntur.

85 Corallia sunt …ramusculi marinæ …arbusculæ colore ru…bentes, rotundi in …stem tuberis: mol…lescunt in mari ubi …nascuntur, inde ex…empti durescunt.

86 Vitrum Cry…stalli similitudinem …habet, non duritiem.

the Onyx which is bright, and ingraved with many twinklings.

83 An agath (or a stone in the maw of a cocke) a toadstone are of a baser kinde.

84 The pearles are found in shell fishes.

85 Coralls are small red branches of a Sea-shrub, round like a toadstoole, they are soft in the Sea, and being taken out grow hard.

86 Glasse hath the likeneſſe but not the hardneſſe of crystall.

ne ont une couleur blanche & avec de merveilleuſes ſplendeurs leurs diverſes grandeurs eſclattent.

83 *Vne Amethiſte, une Alector ou pierrette dans l'eſtomach d'un Coq, une Crapaudine, ſont plus viles, ou moins priſees.*

84 *Les Perles ſe trouvent dans les coquiles.*

85 *Le Corail eſt de couleur rouge, qui n'eſt autre choſe que des rameaux d'un certain petit arbre, leſquels croiſſent en forme de tuyaux. Ils ſe molifient dans la mer d'ou ils proviennent, puis lors qu'ils en ſont tirez ils ſe durciſſent.*

85 *Le verre a la reſſemblance du Chryſtall non la duree.*

IX. De Metallis.

87 METalla è fodinis eruuntur: è quibus quia liquescunt, & consistunt, varia conflantur.

38 Aurum est perfectissimum: quia purissimum, ponderosissimum: præsertim obryzum.

89 Fornaci vel centies immissum, nihil substantiæ deperdit.

90 Argentum huic proximè accedit, quum purum putum est: sed habet scorias quæ amburuntur.

91 Ferrum, utut durissimum, ferrugine arroditur: conduratum aliquoties Chalybs dicitur.

IX. Of Mettals.

87 METtals are digged out of the mines: wherof diverse things are made, because they melt, and become liquid.

88 Gold is the perfectest, because the purest; waightiest, chiefly fine gold, when it is perfectly tryed.

89 Being put an hundred times into a furnace it loseth nothing of its substance.

90 Silver is next it, when it is pure, but it hath drosse which is burnt all about.

91 Iron though most hard is gnawen with rust: having beene many times hardened it is steele.

IX. Des Metaux.

87 LEs metaux tirent hors [illegible] mines, d'ou [illegible] qu'ils se fondent s'amoliſſent, [illegible] fait pluſieurs cho

88 L'Or eſt plus parfaict, [illegible] qu'il eſt le plus pu le plus peſant, pri palement celuy qui purgé au feu.

89 Bien qu'on mette cent fois fourneau, il ne p rien de ſa ſubſtanc

90 L'Argent approche bien p quand il eſt pu net, mais il a l'e me qu'on bruſle t l'entour.

91 Le Fer bien tres-dur eſt rongé la rouilleure, eſt fait dur pluſieurs il eſt appelé Acier.

92 Cupro adhæret ærugo.

93 Orichalcum est Cadmiâ tinctum æs, fundi solùm potest ob friabilitatem.

94 Electro stannum, & hoc plumbum mollius & vilius est.

95 Argento vivo nihil mirabilius: liquidum est, nec tamen madet.

96 Nam sive id super aliquid effundas, sive ei aliquid immergas, sive aspergas, nihil madescet.

97 Sal, Alumen, Vitriolum, Nitrum, Sulphur, Bitumen, Naphtha, Cerussa, Creta, &c. succi Minerales dicuntur.

92 Greene dust sticketh to copper.

93 Latten is brasse dyed with oare, it can onely be melted because of its easinesse to be broken.

94 Tinne is softer and more vile than Amber, and lead than this.

95 There's nothing so admirable as quick-silver; it is liquid and yet it moists not.

96 For whether thou poureſt it upon any thing, or that thou plongeſt, or sprinkleſt any thing upon it, it shall not be wet at all.

97 Salt, Alume, Vitriole, Nitre, Brimstone, Bitume, Marle, or Chalkie Clay, Petroll, Cerule or white lead, Chalke, &c. are called mineralls juyces.

92 *La rouille s'attache au Cuivre.*

93 *Le Laiton est Airain teinct de cadmia; il se peut fondre seulement a cause de sa facilité a estre mis en poudre.*

94 *L'Estain est plus mol & plus vil que l'Ambre, & le Plomb que cestui-ci.*

95 *Il n'y a rien si admirable que du Vif argent, il est liquide, & si n'est ny moiste ny mouillé.*

96 *Car soit que tu le verses sur quelque chose, soit que tu y plonges quelque chose, soit que tu arrouses; il ne se mouillera point.*

97 *Le Sel, l'Alun, le Vitriol, le Nitre ou Salpetre, le Soulphre, le Bitume, le Naphtha, le Fard, la craie, &c. S'appellent des sucs mineraux.*

X. De Arboribus & Fructibus.

98 PLanta fibris radicum humorem imbibens alescit.

99 Eo destituta, flaccescit, marcescit.

100 Stirps dicitur, quatenus se in Ramos & ramusculos, & frondes, pandit.

101 His desectis, Trunci & caudicis, & stipitis nomen habet.

102 Extrinsecus cortex, intus medulla est.

103 Libri dum virent glubi possunt.

X. Of Trees and Fruits.

98 A Plant sucking the humour by the little haire of the root takes nourishment.

99 Without it, it withereth, wareth rotten, it ceaset it liuelinesse, it drieth vp presently.

100 It is called a stocke, so farre as it spreadeth out it selfe, into braunches, and into little boughs and greene leaues.

101 These being cut off, it hath the name of the body of a tree, and of a stumpe, and of a stake.

102 Without there is the rinde, within there is the pith.

103 The inner barkes, whilest they be greene, can be pulled off.

X. Des Arbres & des Fruicts.

98 VNe Plante attrayant l'humeur par petits fiez les racines prend nourriture.

99 Sans icelle elle flestrit, elle se fane, elle se desseiche tout à coup.

100 On l'appelle le gros de l'Arbre; entant qu'elle s'espand en branches, en Rameaux & en fueilles.

101 Qui estant re tranchez, elle a le nom de tronc, d'u corps d'arbre, & de pieu.

102 L'escorce e au dehors, la moel au dedans.

103 Les escorce estant verdes se peu vent peler, escorcher

104 Pomus (malus) Pyrus, Ficus, Olea, Arbores ſunt ſatiuæ: Fraxinus, Fagus, Alnus, Ornus, Ilex, ſylueſtres.

105 Illæ omnes fructiferæ; harum pleræque ſteriles, ut Betula, Populus alba, Populus nigra, Salix.

106 Abies procera eſt, ut & Picea, Larix, Cedrus, Cupreſſus.

107 Quædam umbracula præſtant; nominatim, Tilia, Platanus, Buxus, Taxus, Vlmus, & cæteræ latifoliæ.

108 Gemma hiemis protrudit florem, flos fructum, qui immaturus groſſulas dicitur.

104 An Appletree, a Peare tree, a Fig tree, an Olive tree, are trees that may be ſowne, planted: An Aſh, the Beech tree, an Elder tree, a wild Aſh, an Holme, are foreſt or woody trees.

105 All thoſe bearing fruit, moſt of theſe fruitleſſe, as a Birch tree, a white Popular tree, a Willow, withy or Hallow tree.

106 A firre trees high, as likewiſe a Pitch tree, a Larch or Larix tree, a Cedar tree, a Cypreſſe tree.

107 Some yeeld vs ſhadowes, namely, the Linden or Teil tree, a Plane tree, a Box tree, a Yew tree, an Elme tree, and others which haue broad leaues.

108 A yong bud ſpreading it ſelfe thruſteth forward its flower, or the flower thruſteth its fruit: which being vnripe, is called ſmal fruit, not yet ripe.

104 *Un Pommier, Poirier, Figuier, & Olivier, ſont Arbres qu'on ſeme ou plante. Un fraiſne, ou Fouteau, (ou Heſtre,) un Aulne, un Freſne ſauvage, un Teuſe, ſont ſauvages.*

105 *Ceux-là ſont tous fruitiers; la plus part de ceux-cy ſont ſteriles, un Bouleau, un Peuplier blanc, un Peuplier noir, un Saulx, ou Saule.*

106 *Le Sapin eſt bien haut, comme auſſi le Pignet, ou le Pin, un Cedre, Cypres.*

107 *Quelques uns ſervent d'ombrage; nommement le Till ou Tillet, le Plan ou Plane, le Buys, l'Orme, & autres qui ont les feuilles larges.*

108 *Un bourgeon (ou bouton) s'entr'ouvrant pouſſe en avant la fleur, la fleur le fruict, qui n'eſtant point s'appelle fruict verd.*

109 Postea matureſcit, & carpitur aut decidit.

110 Quidam ſunt præcoces. Alii Serotini, (chordi) Quidam perennes, ut Iuniperus.

111 Eduntur vel recentes, vel vieti, vel fracidi.

112 Ceraſa oblongis petiolis pendent: Amarylla breviuſculis.

113 Meſpila ſunt lanuginoſa, Pruna officulata.

114 Putamen amoveat, & Nucem frangat oportet, qui Nucleum eſſe vult: ſive ſit Iuglans, ſive Avellana, (quam fert Corylus) ſive Tribulus, ſive Amygdalum.

109 Afterward it waxeth ripe and is gathered, or falleth under the tree.

110 Some are ſoone or timely ripe, other ſome backeward or winter fruit, ſome of long laſting (as the Iuniper.)

111 They are eaten new or freſh, or ſoft, or mellow, and rotten ripe.

112 Cherries are hanging upon long little ſtalkes, Almonds upon very ſhort.

113 Medlers are moſſie, Prunes (or Plums) are ſtonie,

114 He muſt take off the ſhell, and breake the Nut that would eate the Kernell, whether it bee a Wainut, or a Filbeard, (which a Beard tree doth produce) or a Thiſtle, or an Almond.

109 *Puis apres il ſe meurit, ſe cueult, ou tombe de ſoy meſme.*

110 *Quelques uns ſont fruicts d'Eſté ha ſtifs. Les autres fruicts d'Hyver ſ tardifs, les autres durent touſjours, co me le Geneevre*

111 *On les mang nouveaux, ou mols, fleſtris, ou preſq pourris.*

112 *Les Ceiſe pendent avec de queües longues: le Amarylles les co courtes.*

113 *Les Neffle (ou Meſles,) ſo mouſſues, les Prun ont des oſſelets.*

114 *Qui veut ma ger le cerneau, il fa qu'il oſte la coquil & qu'il caſſe l Noix: ſoit une Noi ou Avelaine, ou N ſille (que le Coud produict) ou un Chat don, ou une Amā de.*

115 Quercus fert Gallas, & Glandes, Pinus Strobilos, Cornus Corna, Laurus, Acer, sorbus sylvestris, baccas.

116 Sorba & Cydonia, Citria & Limonia stipant: Fraga, Mora, Mori, Mora Rubi Idei, Mora Myrti, Melones (pepones) Cucurbita & Cucumeres, Vvæ passæ, Granata mala laxant.

117 Thus, Myrrha, Mastyche, Camphora, Resina, Pix, succi sunt Arborum certarum.

118 Quin & succinum, Gummi quodpiam est.

115 The Oake bringeth Gals and Mast or Acorns, the Pine tree, Pine apples, the Cornell tree Cornells, the Laurell or Bay tree, the Maple tree, the wild Sorbe, or service tree berries.

116 Sorbe Apples, and Quinces, Citrons and Lemons, are stopping, Mulberries, raspberries, Myrtle berries, Melons, Pompions, gourds, and Cucumbers, dry Reasons, Pomgranates, doe loosen.

117 Frankincence, (or Incence) Myrrhe, Mastick, Camphire, Rozzen, Pitch, are the Juyces of certaine trees.

118 Yea eben Amber is a kind of Gum.

115 *Le Chesne produit des Noix de Galle, & de Glands, le Pin des Pommes de Pin, le Cornciller des Corneilles, le Laurier, l'Erable, le Cormier sauvage, des graines.*

116 *Les Cormes, les Coings, les Citrons, les Limons, estoupent, ou reserrent: les Phraises, les meures d'une Ronce, les Meures d'une Myrte, les Melons, les Pepons ou Pompions, les Courges & concombres, les Raisins de Passerille, les Pommes de Grenade laschent.*

117 *L'Encens, la Myrrhe, le Mastich, la Camphre, la Resine, la poix, sont les sucs de certains Arbres.*

118 *Mesme l'Ambre est une espece de Gumme.*

XI. De Herbis.

119 HErba cauli (vel ſcapo) innititur.

120 Ex his rapum, Napus, Cæreta, Siſer, Raphanus minor, Paſtinaca, Braſſica, Crambe, Lactuca, Scolymus, Apium (petroſelinum) Naſturcium, Oxalis, Olera vocantur.

121 Fruges ſunt quæ in culmum ſurgunt, & ſpicas (ſive ariſtas ſive muticas) ferunt, glumis autem granum fovent, ut Oryza, Zea, Ador, Milium, Panicum.

122 Legumina verò ſiliquis & valvulis, ut in Faba, Pi-

XI. Of Herbs.

119 AN Herbe leaneth or ſtayeth upon a ſtalke.

120 Of them a Rape, a Naveſw, a Carrot, a Skirwith rote, a Radiſh, a Rayſord, a Parſenip, Cabbage, Coleſwort, a Lettice, an Artichoak, Parſly, watercreſſes, Sorell, are called potherbs.

121 Fruits are they which groſw in ſtalkes and produce eares of Corne, (be they bearded or ſwithout beard) but ſwith huskes they keepe ſwarme the graine, as Rice, Spelt, pure wheate Millet, Panicke.

122 And the Legums ſwith huskes (or cods) and ſhales

XI. Des Herbes.

119 L'*Herbe ſe tient deſſus la tige.*

120 *Diceller, le Rave, le Navet, la Carote, le Chervy, le Reſſort, la Peſtenade, les Choux Cabus, les Choux verds, la Laictuë, le Perſil, le Creſſon, l'Artichaux, la Surelle, le Cerfeuil, s'appellent herbes potageres.*

121 *Il y a des fruicts qui croiſſent en tuyaux & qui portent des épics, (ſoit barbus, ſans barbe) & qui conſervent & contregardent le grain, dans de petites pailles, comme le Ris, l'Eſpeautre, le Froment, le Millet, le Panis.*

122 *Et les Legumes d'ecoſſes & petites peaux (ou gouſſes)*

Cicere, Ervo, Vicia, Lente, videre eſt.

123 Sed qui fit, ut triticum in ſigilinem, (ſecale) imò in Zizania & Lolium? Hordeum in Ægylopem? Avena in avenam fatuam degeneret?

124 Farrago pecoris cauſa ſeritur.

125 Papaver capitatum ſoporandi vim habet.

126 Bulboſa ſunt, Allium, Cepa, Porrum.

127 Aromata ſunt Piper, Zingiber, Cedoaria, Cinamomũ, Nux Myriſtica, Macer, Caryophilla, Acorum, Coriandrum, Aniſum, Anethum, Cuminum, Sinapi.

128 Odoriferæ & Coronariæ ſunt, Amaracus, Amaran-

or peaſes, as may be ſeene in a Beane, a Peaſe, a ſmall Pulſe, an Oare, a Vetch, lintels.

123 But how come it to paſſe that Wheate doth degenerate into Rye, yea even into Iuray and Cockle, Barley into wild Oates Oates into poure Oates?

124 Forrage is ſowne for Cattell.

125 The Poppy that hath an head hath force and vertue to bring aſleep.

126 Garlicke, Onions, Leaks, are clobed.

127 Spices are Pepper, Ginger, Cinamom, Nutmeg, Macis, Clobe, the ſweet Cane, or great Galingale, Coriander, Aniſe, Dill, Cumine, Muſtard.

128 Odoriferous, and to make Garlands withall, are

comme on peut voir en la Feve, au Pois, és Ers, és Veſſes, & és Lentilles.

123 *Mais d'ou vient que le Bled degenere en Seigle, voire en Yvroye, l'Orge en Avencron, la bonne Avoine en Avoine corrompuë?*

124 *Le Fourrage & draget ſe ſement pour les beſtes.*

125 *Le Pavot a cabus a la vertu d'endormir.*

126 *Les herbes teſtues, ſont l'Ail, l'Oignon, le Porreau.*

127 *Les Eſpices ſont, le Poivre, le Gingembre, Cedoaria, la Canelle, la Noix Muſcade, le Macis, (ou fleur de Giroffle) l'Acore, le Coriandre, l'Anis, l'Aneth, le Cumin, ou Commin, la Mouſtarde.*

128 *Les Odoriferantes & dont on fait des Bouquets, ſont la*

thus, Caryophyllus, Paeonia, Rosa, Rosmarinus, Lilium, Viola, Serpillum, Primula veris, &c.

129 Medicinales sunt, Abrotonum, Acetosa, Apiastrum, Atriplex, Betonica, Borrago, Bugloſſa, Cardui varii, Centauria, Camomilla, Cicorium, Cyanus, Ebulus, Gentiana, Helenium, (Inula,) Helleborus, Hypericum, Lappa, Malva, Nardus, Narciſſus, Hyſſopum, Lavendula, Menta, Pulegium, Ruta, Salvia, Ocimum, Pyrethrum, Scolopendria, Trifolium, Vrtica, Alga, Muſcus, Panaces.

230 Aconitum, Cicuta, Napellus, venenatæ ſunt.

ſweete Marioram, or flower gentie, Gilo-flower, Piony, a Roſe, Roſemary, a Lillie, a Violet, Betony, a Daiſie, or Primroſes, coullips, &c.

129 Phyſicall are Southernewood, Sorrell, and Atripler, Betony, Borage, Bugloſſe, divers Thiſtles, or Renpontike, Chamomill, Savory, Blu-bottle, wallwort, Gentiane, Helicampane, Lingwort, S. Johns wort, Clotte burre, Mallowes, Spikenard, Daffodil, Hiſſope, Levandula, Mint, or Pullall Royall, Rue, Sage Garden Baſill, Royall, Bartzame, Harts tongue, Trifoile, Nettle, Reits, Moſſe, Ballamint.

130 Libbards bane, Hemlocke, Wolfes bane, are benemous.

Marjolaine, le Paſſe velours, la Giroflee, la Pione, la Roſe, le Roſemarin, la fleur de Lis, la Violette, le Serpolet, la Prime roſe, &c.

129 Les Medicinales ſont, l'Avroſe, la Vinaigrette, le Meliſſe, les Arroches, Bonnes dames, la Betoine, la Bourrache, Bugloſſe, les Chardons de pluſieurs ſortes, le Fiel de terre, la Camomille, la Cicorée, l'Aubifoin, ou le Bluet, l'Hyeble, la Gentiane, l'Enula campane, l'Hellebore, le Millepertuis, la Bardane, la Maulve, le Nard, le Narciſſe, l'Hyſope, la Levandula, la Menthe, le Pouliot, la Rue, la Sauge, la Drogue aux Chevaux, l'Herbe d'Alexandre, le Cheruac, la Treſle, l'Ortie, la Laictue de Mer, la Mouſſe, les Panets.

130 L'Acomite, la Cigue, le Napel ſont venimeuſes.

XII. De Fruticibus.

131 SAmbucus, ribes. Rubus, Rubus idæus, Hedera, Liguſtrum, Glycyrrhiza, Balſamum, Paliurus, Spina, Sentis vepreta, & dumeta, Frutices cluent.

132 Cannæ, Arundines, & Iunci, paludes amant.

133 Ex ſcirpo cnodi tegetes conficiunt.

134 Boleti inter fungos præſtantiſſimi.

XII. Of Shrubs or ſhootes.

131 AN Elder tree Gooſberrie, black-Berry, hind-Berry, Pyne, Licoriſh, Baulm tree, the Holy tree, a Thorne, a great Bramble, (or black-Berry buſh) Briars and thickets of Thornes are named Shrubs.

132 Cannes, Reedes, Buirushes, Lobe mariſh, or Fennyground.

132 Tattes or coverlets are made out of a buirush without knots.

133 Muſh-roomes, amongſt Toadſtoles are the beſt.

XII. Des Arbriſſeaux.

131 VN *Sureau, un Ribes, une Ronce, le Lierre, le Troeſne, la Regliſſe, le Baulme, le Groſelier, l'Eſpine, les Buiſſons, les Halliers, s'appelleront des Arbriſſeaux.*

132 *Les Cannes, les Roſeaux, & les Iones aiment les lieux mareſcageux.*

133 *Du Ione ſans nœud ſe font les nates ou couvertures.*

134 *Les Champignons ſont les meilleurs entre les mouſſerons.*

XIII. De Animalibus, & primò de Avibus.

135 QVicquid vita, sensu, & motu præditum est, animal est.

136 Alites enim volant: Aquatilia natant, (illæ pennis, hæc pinnis) quadrupedia currunt, Reptilia repunt.

137 Volucres sunt bipedes, (Manucodiatam esse apodem dicunt) & plumatæ, & rostratæ: excepto Vespertilione, qui & pilosus & dentatus est.

XIII. Of living creatures, and first of Birds.

135 Whatsoeuer hath life, feeling or sense and motion, is a liuing Creature.

136 For winged fowles fly: they that liue in water swim, (those with feathers, these with finnes) the foure-footed runne or goe, creeping things doe creepe.

137 Birds or Fowles haue two feet, (Men say that Manucondiata hath none) and are feathered, and haue bils or beakes, except the Reremouse, or Batte, which is hairy and toothed.

XIII. Des Animaux, & premierement des Oiseaux.

135 Tout ce qui vie, sentiment & mouvement, est Animal.

136 Car les Oiseaux volent, les Aquatiques ou qui vivent en l'eau, nagent (ceux-là avec des plumes, ceux-cy avec des nageoires) les Bestes a quatre pieds courent; les Reptiles rampent ou se traînent.

137 Les Volatiles ont deux pieds, (on dit que la Manucondiata n'en a point) & des plumes, & un bec excepté la Chauve-souris, qui a du poil & des dents.

138 Rostro colli-
gentes grana inglu-
viem referciunt, nulla
mingit.

139 Procreatio-
nis causa nidos stru-
unt (Halcyon in ipso
pelago.)

140 Tum pariunt
ova (quæ sub testa al-
bumen, & vitellum
seu luteum occultant)
illisque incubantes pul-
los excludunt.

141 Rapaces sunt
Vultur, Milvus, Ac-
cipiter, Falco, Ni-
sus; quæ unguibus
curvis Turtures dila-
niant.

142 Noctua no-
ctu cernit, interdiu
cæcutit: ut & aliæ
nocturnæ, Bubo, A-
scops, Aluco, V-
lula, Strix, Caprimul-

138 Gathering graine with their beakes, they fill the cram or crop, none doth pisse.

139 For procreations sake, they build up nests (Halcyon on the verie Sea.)

140 Afterwards they bring forth (or bred) eggs which hidde under the sheil, the white and the yoalke) and lying thereon, hatch their young ones.

141 Ravening Foules are the Vulture, the Gripe, the Kite, the Saker, the Hauke, the Eagle, the Faulcon, the Hobby, the Ospray, which with their croked Clawes, teare and rent Turtle doues.

142 An Owle sees in the night, and wareth blind in the day time, as also other night-birds, an Owle, Asio, a Scrich-owle, a Bourne, Tewit, Scops, the Owlet, a Milker of Goats.

138 *Cueillants les grains avec leur bec, ils en rempliſſent leur poche; nul ne piſſe.*

139 *Ils baſtiſſent leurs nids pour procreation, (Halcyon dans la Mer meſme.)*

140 *Puis ils y pondent (ou font) des Oeufs, (qui cachent ſoubs la coque, la glaire & le rouge ou moyeu) & s'y couchant deſſus, eſcloſent leurs poulcins.*

141 *Les Oyſeaux raviſſans ſont, le Vautour, le Milan, l'Eſprevier, le Faulcon, l'Aigle, qui deſmembrent les Tourterelles de leur griffes crochuës*

142 *Le Chathuant void de nuict, & eſt aveugle de jour, comme auſſi les autres oyſeaux nocturnes, le Hibou, le Scinre, le Limare, la Chevesche, la Fresay, la Tette-chevre.*

143 Phasiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetraones (Vrogalli) Malea, grides (Gallopavones) Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Coturnices, in deliciis habentur.

143 Pheasants, Bustards or Hoxne owles, Wistards, French Peacocks, Capons, Moxeheus Godwits, Partridges, Quailes, are held for delicious and dainty meate.

143 Les P... sans, les Outardes, Tetraons, les P... masles, les Chap... les Francolines, Perdrix, les Ca... sont tenus pour ... des delicieuses.

144 Olor (Cygnus) Fulica, Mergus, Querquedula, Onocrotalus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes sunt; nulla pennipes.

144 The Swan, the Fen-ducke, a Didopper, a Cormorant, or a Gull. a Teale, a Wilde-Swan, or birdbaying like an Asse, a Shoveller, a Pellican, and other water Fowles, are splay-footed, or have plain and flat feete, or are whole footed, none hath plumes on his feet, or is feathered feet.

144 Le Cygne, Foulque, le Plong... la Cercerelle, le ... morant, le Pelica... autres Oyseaux a... tiques ont le pied... aucun n'a des p... aux pieds.

145 Sturni gregatim, sed absque ordine, Grues valdè congruè, Ardææ admodum excelsè, volitant.

145 Sterlings or Stares, fly in flocks or companies but without order: the Cranes very orderly, the Herons, or Hearnes verie high.

145 Les E... neaux volent par ... peaux, mais ... dre, les Grues ... fort bon ordre, Herons volent ... haut.

146 Canoræ sunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula (Luscinia, Philomela) Carduc-

146 Melodious or Shrill birds, are the Goldfinch, or Linnet, or Siskin,

146 Les Oy... resonnants sont ... Chardonneret, l'... ette, le Rosig...

a, Fringilla, Merula Linaria.

the Larke, the wood larke or Nightingale, the Thistlefinch, the Chaffing or Spynk, the blacke Marle, the wild Flare or Toad flare.

Chardonneret, le Pinson, le Merle, le Linerot.

147 Palumbus & via, sunt Columbæ ræ.

147 A woodculver, or Ringdove, a Stockedove, are wild doves or Culvers.

147 La Palombe, & le Pigeon Ramier, sont Colombes sauvages.

148 Merops, Vupa, Ficedula, Rubeta, Curruca, vermibus vescuntur, ut & Gavia fortasse.

148 A woodpecker, or eat be, or any houpe or a dunghill cocke, a Lapwing, a Gnatsnapper, a Bunting, a Titling, like or feede upon, or eate wormes, as also happily the sea Gull or sea cob.

148 Le Merops, la Hupe, le Beckesgue, ou Bonaric, le Grenouillon, le Verdou, vivent de Vers, comme aussi peut estre la Mouëtte.

149 Trochilus, & arvus Parus, ridiculè se Struthioni comparent.

149 A wren, or wagtaile, and a Mastain or Titemouse, a Nunne (because his head is filleted, as it were Nunnelike) should ridiculously compare themselves to the Ostrich or Estrich.

149 Le Roitelet, & la Mesange, se compareroient en vain a l'Austruche.

150. Turdus sibi icacatexitium: quia

150 The Truth or Trushel mutheth her owne destruc-

150 Le Tourd se chie sa propre destru-

143 Phasiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetraones (Vrogalli) Malea, grides (Gallopavones) Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Coturnices, in deliciis habentur.

143 Pheſants, Buſtards or Hoꝛne owles, Biſtards, French Peacocks, Capons, Moꝛehens Godwits, Partridges, Quailes, are held foꝛ delicious and daintу meate.

143 Les Phe ſans, les Outardes, Teraons, les Pa maſles, les Chape les Francolines, Perdrix, les Cail ſont tenus pour vi des delicieuſes.

144 Olor (Cygnus) Fulica, Mergus, Querquedula, Onocrotalus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes ſunt; nulla pennipes.

144 The Swan, the Fen-ducke, a Didopper, a Coꝛmoꝛant, oꝛ a Gull. a Teale, a Wilde-Swan, oꝛ birdbꝛaying like an Aſſe, a Shoveller, a Pelican, and other water Foꝛwles, are ſplaycoted, oꝛ have plain and flat feete, oꝛ are wholefooted, none hath plumes on his feet, oꝛ is feathered feet.

144 Le Cygne, Foulque, le Plong la Cercerelle, le C morant, le Pelica autres Oyſeaux a tiques ont le pied aucun n'a des plu aux pieds.

145 Sturni gregatim, ſed abſque ordine, Grues valdè congruè, Ardæ admodum excelsè, volitant.

145 Sterlings oꝛ Stares, fly in flocks oꝛ companies but without oꝛdeꝛ: the Cranes very oꝛderly, the Herons, oꝛ Hearnes verie high.

145 Les Eſt neaux volent par t peaux, mais ſans dre, les Grues o fort bon ordre, Herons volent haut.

146 Canoræ ſunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula (Luſcinia, Philomela) Cardue-

146 Melodious oꝛ Shrill birds, are the Goldfinch, oꝛ Linnet, oꝛ Siskin,

146 Les Oyſ reſonnants ſont Chardonneret, l' A ette, le Roſign

lis, Fringilla, Merula Linaria.

the Larke, the wood larke or Nightingale, the Thistlefinch, the Chaffing or Spynk, the blacke Marle, the wild Flare or Toad flare.

Chardonneret, le Pinson, le Merle, le Linerot.

147 Palumbus & Livia, sunt Columbæ ferræ.

147 A wood-Culver, or Ringdove, a Stockedove, are wild doves or Culvers.

147 *La Palombe, & le Pigeon Ramier, sont Colombes sauvages.*

148 Merops, Vpupa, Ficedula, Rubeta, Curruca, vermibus vescuntur, ut & Gavia fortasse.

148 A woodPecker, or eat be, or an Houpe or a dunghill cocke, a Lapwing, a Gnat-snapper, a Bunting, a Titling, like or feede upon, or eate wormes, as also happily the sea Gull or sea cob.

148 *Le Merops, la Hupe, le Beckesigue, ou Bonaric, le Grenouillon, le Verdou, vivent de Vers, comme aussi peut estre la Mouëtte.*

149 Trochilus, & parvus Parus, ridiculè se Struthioni comparent.

149 A wren, or wagtaile, and a Mastin or Titemouse, a Nunne (because his head is filleted, as it were Nunnelike) should ridiculously compare themselves to the Ostrich or Estrich.

149 *Le Roitelet, & la Mesange, se comparoient en vain à l'Austruche.*

150. Turdus sibi pro ficacatexitium: quia

150 The Truth or Trushel murtheth her owne destruc-

150 *Le Tourd se chie sa propre destru-*

quod conſpurcat, id Viſcum pullulat.

151 Motacilla continuo caudam motat (quritit:) Pavo ſuam verſicolorem diſpandens, ſuperbit.

152 Caſſita cirrũ, Gallus criſtam, cum in ſuo ſterquilinio eſt erigit.

153 Anſerculus, Anſer (quem turundis ſaginant) crocitat Anas tetrinnit, Gallina gracillat & glocitat, Corvus crocitat, Aquila clangit, Ciconia crepitat, Cuculus cuculat, Pica garrit, Monedula (graculus) fringulat, Cornix cornicatur, Hirundo trinſat, Paſſer fritinnit, autminurit, ſrullus pipit, Alauda tirelire modulatur.

on: becauſe what ſhe polluteth or deſileth, caſteth forth Bird-lime or glew.

152 The Wagtaile, continually moues or ſhakes, or wagges her tayle: The Peacocke ſpreading or ſtretching out her ſundry coloured tayle, ſwareth proud.

153 The Larke ſets up her tuffe, the Cocke its creſt, when its in his own dunghill.

154 A Golling, a Geeſe or Gander, (which is crammed with pellets) croaks a Ducke or Drake, a Hen clocketh, a Raben or a Crow, croaketh, an Eagle cryeth, a ſtorke crabeth, or chatereth, a Cuckow cryeth Cuckow, a Pie or Dianet or Piot chirpeth, a Chough or a Daw, or iackedaw cryeth ſobbingly, a Crow crackleth, a Swallow and a ſparrow chirpe, the Larke doth ſing, tire lire.

ction; pource que ce qu'il ſouille ou gaſte, jette & produit de Glu.

151 Le Battemare (ou Bergeronnette) remuë continuellement la queüe: Le Paon eſpanouiſſant la ſienne bigarree, s'enorguillit

152 L'Aloüette dreſſe ſa touffe, le C ſa creſte, lors qu'il ſur ſon fumier.

153 L'Oyſon, l'O qu'on engraiſſe mictes & ſoupes pain, croaſſe, la Ca ou le Canard criaille la Geline ou la Pou clape ou gloſſe, le Co beau croaſſe, l'Aig crie, la Cicoigne cr quette, le Cocu Coucou, la Piz rouille ou babil Chucas ou la Chüet eriaille, la Corn Cormeille, l'Aron bricolle, le Paſſere ou Moineau pipe, Poulet piaule, l'Al ette, tire lire.

154 Cæterum Psittacus articulatas voces formare sucit.

155 Phœnix, Gryps, Harpiæ, figmenta sunt.

XIV. De Aquatilibus.

PIsces lympham ore immissam branchiis mittunt.

157 Squamosi sunt vivipari, glabri ovipari.

158 In illis mares habent lacteas, fœminæ ova.

159 Fluviatiles sunt, Sturio, (aecipen-

254 But the Parrot, accustomes her selfe to pronounce and to utter distinct words.

255 The Phœnix, the Gryphe or Gryffon, the Harpie, are but a feigned thing.

XIV. Of Water living creatures.

156 FIshes let or cast out by the gils, the water taken into their mouth.

157 They that breed alive have scales, and such as breed spawnes or egges, are smooth or plid.

158 In those the males have milte, the females, spawns or egges.

160 They that live in Rivers, are

154 *Mais le Perroquet s'accoustume à former des mots intelligibles.*

155 *Le Phœnix, le Grifon, & les Harpies, ne sont que des feintes.*

XIV. Des Aquatiques ou Animaux vivans en l'Eau.

156 *LEs Poissons mettent hors par l'oreille, ou par l'oüiee, l'eau qu'ils avoyent mise dedans leur bouche.*

157 *Les escailleux engendrent leurs petits tous vifs, les pelez des œufs.*

158 *En iceux les masles ont de la laictance, les femelles des œufs.*

160 *Poissons de Riviere sont, l'E-*

ter) Anguilla (quam-si capessis elabitur) Capito, Mullus (alter Barbus) Trutta, (Aurata) Thymallus, Mugil, Alburnus, Gobius, Mustela, Fundulus, Foxinus, Cottus.

160 Piscinales, Carpio, Cyprinus, Lucius (Lupus) Coracinus, Perca, Tinca.

161 Marini, Salmo (Esox) Murena, congrus, Raia, Ostrea, Molva, Rubeta, Thúnus, Sardinæ, Trichiæ, Sepia, & varia monstra.

162 Haleces salitas in tinis nobis afferunt.

163 Asellus (salpa) nisi probè contusus, esui non est.

164 Delphinus pernicitate, Balæna (Cæte) magnitudine omnibus anteit.

a Sturgeon or Elops, an Eele, which if thou goest about to take, slippes or slides away, a Barbie or Barbell, a Trout, a Gilthead, a Mullet, a Blay or Bleake, a Gudgeon or a Lamprey, a Cod or cotte.

160 Pond-fishes a Carpe, a Breame, a Pike, a Blackish fish, a Pearch, a Tench.

161 Sea fishes, a Salmon, a Lamprey, a Conger, a Ray, or Skan, Oysters, and divers Monsters.

162 Salted Herings are brought to us in barrels or bois.

163 A Cod or Cod-fish, unlesse it be beaten or bruised cannot be eaten.

164 The Dolphin in swiftnesse surpasseth al others, the whale in greatnesse.

stourgeon, l'Anguille, laquelle, si tu la veux prendre, s'escoule du chape, le Testu, le Barbeau, la Truite ou Dorade, le Cabot, le Saum le Muge ou Mulet, Gouron, la Lamproy 'e Cot.

160 *Ceux de Riv ere ou d'Estang, u Carpe, un Brochet, Corp, une Perche, Tenche.*

161 *Poissons Mer, le Saulmon, Murene, le Congre, Raye, l'Huistre, la M riue, le Graisset, le Tu la Sardine, l'Anchoy la Seiche, & plusieu Monstres.*

162 *Les Harens s lez nous sont apport dans des Caques.*

163 *Le Merlu Stockefish, s'il n point bien batu, n pas bon a manger.*

164 *Le Dauph surpasse en vit tous les autres, & Balaine en grandeu*

164 Cancer cum ſuis chelis prorſum & retrorſum graditur.

165 De Murice purpura conficitur.

194 A Crebiſſe or Crab-fiſh, with its clawes or pincers goeth forward and backward.

165 Purple colour is made of a ſhell-fiſh.

164 *L'Eſcreviſſe avec ſes pincettes, va tantoſt en avant, tantoſt à reculons.*

165 *Du Bievre ou Caſtor ſe fait l'Eſcarlate ou Pourpre.*

XV. De Iumentis.

166 IVmenta ſunt, animalia domeſtica, nos juvantia.

167 Gibboſus enim Camelus vehiculi vicem præſtat.

168 Equus juba inſignis, indole ferox, domatur tamen ut ſeſſori obtemperet.

169 Sed quandoq; efferatur (præſertim efferænis) eumque de-

XV. Of labouring Beaſts.

166 LAbouring Beaſts are houſhould living creatures helping us.

167 For the crooked Camell, ſerves us in ſtead of a coach.

168 The Horſe notable for his mane, fierce and lufty of diſpoſition, is yet ſo tamed that it yeilds to the rider.

169 But ſometimes it groweth noſtde, ſpecially if it be unbridled, and throwes and caſts

XV. Des Iuments.

166 LEs Beſtes de labeur ſont des animaux domeſtiques, qui nous aident.

167 Car le boſſu Chameau nous ſert en lieu de Carroſſe.

168 Le Cheval eſt remarquable quant aux crins, courageux & farouche de nature, & eſt neantmoins dompté, pour obeir a celuy qui le mante.

169 Mais quelquefois il devient ſauvage & farouche, principalement quand il eſt deſ-

jicit aut calcitrando ferit.

170 Cantherius factus hinnire desistit

171 Dum Pullus est, ungulis ejus soleæ non applicantur.

172 Pandus Asellus ab agasonis fuste rudit.

173 Taurus cum paleari pendulo boat, & mugit; Agnus balat.

174 Vervex est Aries cui scrotum ademptum; vexatus arietat.

175 Caper est castratus hircus.

176 Porcus grunniens est castratus Verres; Majalis exsecta Sus.

177 Sed Scrofæ sumen porcelli sugũt.

178 Canis cum catulis allatrat advenam propius accedẽ-

him downe, and strikes with kicking or wincing.

170 Being gelded, it ceaseth to neie.

171 So long as it is a coult, shoes are not put to his hoakes.

172 The crooked little Asse brayeth after the staff of the horse-keeper or muletour.

173 The Bull with its dewlap hanging down, roareth, the Lambe bleateth.

174 A Weather is a Ramme, whereof the cods are cut off, being dried, it strikes against one with his hornes.

175 A Buck is a gelded Goat.

176 A grunting Hog is a gelded Tame Boare, a Barrow Sow, is a libd Sow.

177 But young Pigs sucke the Sowes teats.

178 The Dog with its whelpes,

bridé, & frappe en regimbant.

170 Estant chastré il cesse de hannir.

171 Tandis qu'il est poulain on ne le ferre point.

172 L'Asnon conbé d'un baston du palefrenier, ou du muletier brait.

173 Le Taureau meugle avec sa peau pendante, l'Agneau beelle.

174 Le Mouton est un Belier à qui on a osté la bourse, il heurte des cornes quand on le fasche.

175 Un Cheure est un Boue chastré.

176 Un Porc grignant, est un Verrat chastré, une majale est une Truye chastree.

177 Mais les petits chons succent les teticons d'une Truye,

178 Le Chien avec ses petits, abbay-

m, vel clanculum
order, roditque.

178 Si irritès diduo rictu ringitur; si ercutias, quiritatur.

179 Rabie correptus discurrit passim, & in quod irruit laniat.

barkes against a stranger, drawing over neere, it bites or gnawes him privily.

178 If thou anger him, hee grinneth, with a gaping or opened mouth: if thou strikes hee waileth.

179 Being mad, it runnes up and downe every where, and rents what ever he fals upon.

l'estranger, s'approchant de trop pres, ou le mord & ronge secretement.

178 Si tu l'irrites il renigne en tordant la geule: si tu le frappes il s'en plaint.

179 Quand il est insencé ou arragé, il s'en court par tout, & deschire tout ce qu'il rencontre.

XVI. De Feris.

180 IN amænis sylvarum & nemorum saltibus, pastæ feræ, ad sua lustra & latebras se recipiunt.

181 Elephas (Barrus) belluarum maxima, barriens, quia crura non flectit, proboscide (promuscide) pabulum attrahit.

XVI. Of Wild Beasts.

180 Wild beasts that feed in the pleasant lawns of Woods and Forrests, retire themselves into their dennes and lurking places.

181 The Elephant is the greatest of all wilde beasts, braying, because it boweth not its legs drawes its food under with its, thout or trunke.

XVI. Des Bestes Sauvages.

178 LEs Bestes Sauvages qui paissent és plaisants Halliers des bois & des Forests, se retirent en leurs cachots & cavernes.

179 L'Elephant est la plus grande des bestes, brayant, pource qu'il ne flechit point les jambes ou les cuisses, attire son fourrage & sa pasture avec la trompe.

182 Monoceros (Vnicornu) abditiſſima deſerta, inhoſpitaq; teſqua incolit.

183 Rhinoceros oſſeis ſquamis indutus eſt.

184 Alcis tergus ictu gladii non ſecatur.

185 Villoſus Vrſus, murmurat & uncat.

186 Pardus (Panther) quod terno ſaltu non prehendit, mittit.

187 Tigris ferox citate omnes ſuperat.

188 Lynx maculoſa viſu pollet.

189 Cervum cornua non gravant, quamvis grandia: agilis eſt, & longiſſimi ævi.

190 Non abſimilis huic Caprea, ſed minor: maſculus hujus Hinnulus.

182 The Vnicorne, dwels or inhabits the moſt hidden deſerts, and roughinhabited places.

183 Rhinoceros is covered with bony ſcales.

184 The backe of Alcis cannot bee cut with ſwords.

185 A hairie Beare, makes an humming and hooks.

186 A libard or Panther, leaves what it catcheth not at the third leape.

187 A Tiger exceedeth all in cruelty or fierceneſſe.

188 A Lynx full of many ſpots, is exceeding quicke of ſight.

189 The hornes doe not burthen the Stag, though they be great, its ſwift, and of a very long life.

190 Not unlike to this is the Roe, but leſſer, its male is a fawne.

182 *Le Monoceros ou l'Vnicorne, demeure és plus cachez deſerts, & boſcages inhabitables.*

183 *Le Rhinoceros eſt veſtu d'eſcailles d'os.*

184 *Le dos ou la derriere de l'Alcis, ne ſe perſe point d'un coup d'Eſpee.*

185 *L'Ours veut murmure & s'accroche.*

186 *Le Leopard ou Panthere laiſſe ce qu'il ne prend du troiſieſme ſaut.*

187 *Le Tigre ſurpaſſe tous les autres en fierté & cruauté.*

188 *L'Once ou Loup-cervier, qui eſt de diverſes couleurs a la veüe bonne.*

189 *Les cornes bien que grandes ne chargent le Cerf, il eſt agile & de tres-longue vie.*

190 *La Biche ne luy eſt pas diſſemblable ains plus petite, ſon maſle eſt un Chevreau ou un Faon.*

191 Capricornus, Ibex & Dama, præruptas rupes scandút.

192 Bubalus, Bison, Urus, sylvestres Boves sunt.

193 Leo, armis hirtis, formidolosè rugit.

194 Vulpes ganniés verno tempore alopeciam patitur, nunquã dedicuratur.

195 Lepore nihil timidius: quicquid strepit aures arrigit, aut se proripit, dum capitur vagit.

197 Fodicando Cuniculus cuniculos: Talpa grumos facit.

198 Erinaceus (Echinus) & hispida

191 The wild Goat, and the fallow Dearr, or the Doe, or Bucke, clim and mount up to the steep or unapproachable rocks.

192 The Buffe, Bugle and Urus, are wild Oxen.

193 The Lion with rough shoulders roareth.

194 The pealp'ing Fore is subiect to the falling of his haire in the spring time: its never tamed.

195 There is nothing so fearefull as the Hare, whatsoeuer makes a noise, shee lifted up her eares, or else departeth quickly when it is taken, cryeth.

196 By digging the conny makes holes, the Mole or want, mole-hils.

197 The hedge-Hog and the Bri-

191 *Le Capricorne, l'Ibex, & le Daim montent amont les hauts & inaccessibles rochers.*

192 *Le Buffle, le Bison, l'Urus, sont des Bœufs sauvages.*

193 *Le Lion avec ses espaules herissonnees, rugit & bruit effroyablement.*

194 *Le Renard jappant est subject a perdre le poil au Printemps: & ne s'apprivoise jamais.*

195 *Il n'y a rien de plus craintif qu'un Lievre: au moindre bruit, il dresse les oreilles, ou se retire tout a coup, quand il est prins, il brait.*

196 *Le Lapreau, ou le Connil fait des creux, & la Taulpe des grumeaux ou monceaux de terre, en perçant ou foüissant.*

197 *Le Herisson & le furieux Porc espic,*

Hyſtrix aculeos pro pilis habet.

199 Simia humanorum operum imitatrix eſt, ut & Cercopithecus.

200 Glire & Mele nihil ſomnolentius.

201 Viverra, Muſtela, Martes, Martes Scythica, Musnoricus &c. pelliciis conveniunt.

202 Sciurus, Sorex, Cricetus, &c. foramina ſibi cavant.

203 Sed Mus (quadrupedum minimus) penuaria perreptans, Catis (Felibus) aut muſcipulis ſubinde præda fit.

ſtled Porkupin, hath ſpeckled pickes in ſtead of haires.

199 The Apeis an imitatour of humane workes: as alſo the Marmoſet or the Monky.

200 There is nothing more ſleepie than the Dormouſe, and the Gray or Brocke Badger.

201 The Ferret, the weaſill, the Marten, the Scythian Marten, the muske Cat, agree in skinnes.

202 The Squirrill, or Field mouſe, make themſelves holes.

203 But the Mouſe, the leaſt of all foure-footed creatures, creeping about the ſtore-houſes, now and then becomes a prey to Cats, or to Mouſe-traps.

a des aiguillons en lieu de poil velu.

199 Le Singe [illegible] imitat ur des actions humaines, comme en ſi le Marmot ou Guenon.

200 Il n'y a rien plus dormart, que Loir & le Taiſſon le Blaireau.

201 Le Furet, Belette, la Marte Sy thienne, & le Noricus s'accorden en poil & en peau.

202 L'Eſcurieu Souris, le Mulot, ſe cavent des trous.

203 Mais la Sour la moindre des beſte quatre pieds, grimp ſur les gardemangers ſert bien ſouvent proye aux Chats aux Rats.

XVII. De Amphibiis & Reptilibus.

204 AMphibia ſunt, Caſtor, (Fiber) Lutra, Crocodilus, Rana coaxans, Teſtudo, Bufo, &c.

205 Reptilia ſunt quæ ſerpunt, exuvias deponunt, ut anguis ſibilans (coluber) Hydra, Natrix, Cæcilia, Seps, &c.

206 Draco ipſo halitu necat, ſicut & venenata Baſiliſcus cura.

XVII. Of Creatures living as well on water as on land, and of creeping things.

204 CReatures living both on water, and on land, are a Beaver, or Caſtor, an Otter, a Crocodile, a Croking Frog, a Corretiſe, a Toad, &c.

205 Creeping things are thoſe which creepe on the belly, and caſt off their old skinne, as Hiſſing Snake or Adder, a water Serpent, a Viper, a ſlo worme, &c.

206 A Dragon kils with the very breath, ſo likewiſe the Cockatrice with his wind.

XVII. Des Animaux qui vivent en l'eau & en la terre & des Reptiles.

204 *LEs Beſtes qui vivent en l'eau & en terre ſont, le Caſtor, ou le Bievre, la Loutre, le Crocodile, la Grenouille croaſſante, la Tortue, le Crapaut, &c.*

205 *Les Reptiles ſont ceux qui rampent & quittent leur peau comme le Serpent ou le Couleuvre ſifflant, l'Hydre, le Natrix, la Vipere, un Serpenteau, &c.*

206 *Le Dragon tuë de ſon haleine: comme le Baſilic veneneux de ſon ſouſle.*

207 Lacerta, Stellio, Salamandra, ſcorpio pedibus ambulant.

208 Limaces ſont cochleæ ſine teſta.

207 A Lizard, a Newt, a Salamander, a Scorpion goe on their feet.

208 Snailes, are cockles without shels.

207 Le Lai[z]e, le Stellion, la Sa[la]mandre, le Scorp[ion] marchent ſur le[s] pieds.

208 Les Li[ma]çons ſont des eſc[ar]gots ſans coquille.

XVIII. De Inſectis.

209 INſecta ſunt, varii Vermes; ut Lumbrici ſimeta, erucæ plantas. Teredines ligna, Tineæ veſtes, Blattæ Libros, Gurguliones (Curculiones) Frumenta, Erucæ Olera, Volvox vites erodunt.

210 Lendes, Pediculi, Pulices, Culices, Cimices, nos ipſos infeſtant: quin & Ricini, & Hirudines ſive

XVIII. Of Inſectes or ſmall Vermine.

209 Inſects are divers wormes: as Maw-wormes, gnaw or eate dunghils, Cankers, the Plants, Timber-wormes, the woods Moths the garments. Moths or Gnats the Books, weevels or Mytes, the Corne, the palmer worme, the Herbes, the Caterpiller the Vine.

210 Nits, Louſes, Fleas, Gnats, moleſt us, as alſo

XVIII. D[e] Inſectes ou des vers.

209 LEs *Inſect[es]* ſont *divers vermiſſeaux*, [et] *Les Vers de terre rongent les ſumie[rs] les Chenilles, les Pu[ces]* tes, *les Teignes, l[es] Cloportes, les Liv[res] les Calendres, les Bl[es] les Chatepeluës, [les] Herbes, le Hurle[ment] Vignes.*

210 *Les Lend[es] les Poux, les Pul[ces] les Mouſcherons, Punaiſes, nous m[o]leſtent, voire meſ[me]*

…iſugæ. Bõbices …xidibus deliteſ…ntes, Serica fila …earum telis ſi… exonerant & …nendo trahunt.

… Apes bomby… …es, in apiariis & …aribus mel cera …miſtum confici… …, reponuntque …ibi in cellulis ſuis, …quotannis exa…en, ut novam colo…iam emittunt.

212 Crabrones & …ſpæ præacuto ſunt …co.

…3 Oeſtro (taba… aſilo) percitum …us ſubſilit.

…4 Scarabeorum …locuſtarum genera …lea ſunt.

…5 Bruchi & can…i, & Papiliones, …ndela, Nicedula …tiles ſunt: ut & …ula.

Tykes, Blood-ſuckers. Silke-wormes, lying hid in boxes, and eating Mulberry leaves, bring out ſilken threds, like Spiders webs, and draw them as it were in ſpining.

211 Humbling Bées, in their places and hiues, they make honey mixt with waxe, and there lay it up in their celles, and every yeere they ſend forth a ſwarme, as it were a new colony.

212 Hornets and waſpes, have a ſting very ſharp.

213 The Cattell ſtung with a gad-bee leaps.

214 There bee many kinds of beetles, and of Locuſts.

215 Graſſe-hoppers or wort-wormes, and blacke Beetles, & butterflies, & the Glow-worme, are flying, as alſo a water ſpider.

Tiquet, & les Sangſuees. Les Vers a ſoye cachez dans leurs boetes, & qui vivent des feuilles de Meurier, deſchargent & tirent comme en filant le fil de ſoye.

211 Les Abeilles bourdonnantes dans leurs Ruches font le Miel meſlé de Cire, & le mettent dans leurs logettes, font ſortir tous les ans un eſſain comme une nouvelle colonie.

212 Les Frelons, & les Gueſpes ont un aiguillon fort pointu.

213 Le Beſtail, piqué d'un Tahon, ſautele.

214 Il y a pluſieurs ſortes & eſpeces d'Eſcarbots & Locuſtes.

215 Les Chenilles, & les Cantharides, & les Papillons, & le Vercoquin luiſant, volent, comme auſſi le Verd'eau.

216 Cicada foris, Gryllus domi cantillant.

217 Formica pusilla est, sed actuosa, semper festucas & micas fert.

218 Aranea araneum texit.

216 The Grashopper chirpeth without, the Cricketh within at hom.

217 The emmot or Ant or pismire is small, but very painfull: it ever bringeth bethes, and crums.

218 The Spider weaveth Cobwebs.

216 La Cig... chante aux champ... Grillon ou Criq... dans la maison.

217 La Fou... est bien petite, ... active, porte tous... des festus & des ... ettes.

218 L'Ara... tist sa toile.

XIX. De Homine.

219 Animantiũ excellentissimus homo, mundi Epitome, vagiens nascitur.

220 Quem genetrix aut obstetrix, fasciis involutum in cunas reponit.

221 Nutrix verò alma, amplectens & amplexans alumnum

XIX. Of Man.

219 Man the most excellent of living creatures, the epitome or abridgement of the world, cometh into the world crying.

220 whom the mother or the midwife layeth up in the cradle, wrapt in swadling clouts.

221 But the Nurce that nurseth him, embracing and gladly receiving her nursling, giveth him suck, or suckles him

XIX. De l'Homme.

219 L'Homme le ... excellent ... Animaux, l'Epitr... & l'abbregé du ... de, naist en criant.

220 Lequel la ... ou la sage femme ... dans le berceau ... lopé de maillots ... bandelettes.

221 Et la nourr... qui le nourrit emb... sant son nourr... l'allaicte de ses ...

,uberibus lactat, ipſe lactet.

222 A cunabulis ur ad ſerpera- ubi bimulus in- inceſſum ſibi at, & fari ac tire incipit, cre- ulis, pupis & ndiis ludens; ritiam inde ad 12 14. ætatis annum ndens, articulan- efformandæ, au- ndæ, loquelæ, luſi- ſq; impendit.

223 Impuberes pubeſcunt ſono- n vocem alterant, licet poſt exactum imum quartum m.

Ephebi dicun- doleſcentes, & adulti, juvenes: procreationi, hi lis publicis ido-

with her paps. The little young childe ſuckes.

222 From the cradle hee cometh to bands or ſwatheis, or ſwathing bands, or ſplints, where the infant being 2. yeers old, learnes to goe, and begins to ſpeak and ſtammer, playing or ſpotting with ratles, babbies, puppies, trifles, and gugawes. From thence ſtretching out childhood, to the 12 or 14 yeare of his age, hee employes himſelfe to frame, faſhion and increaſe his ſpeech: and alſo to playing or ſpoꝛt.

223 When children are beardleſſe, when they beging to have a beard, alter their ſhrill voyces: being 14. yeers olde.

224 Stripplings are called yong men and being preſently of full age, are called men. The one ſort, by reaſon of their age, are fit for procreation, the other, to beare publike office.

melles, & l'enfançon la terre.

222 *Du berceau on vient aux maillots, ou l'enfant de deux ans ſe façonne a marcher, & commence a parler, & a begayer, ſe jouant avec des ſonnetes, des clochettes, des poupees & des chainettes. Puis eſtendant ſa jeuneſſe juſques a 12. ou 14. ans, il l'employe a diſtinguer, former, & augmenter ſa parole en joüant.*

223 *Les jouvenceaux ſans poil en barbe, commençans a avoir l'aage de 14. ans changent leur voix reſonnante.*

224 *Les jouvenceaux s'appellent adoleſcens, & peu apres parcreux, jeunes hommes, ceux-la ſont idoines a engendrer, & ceux-cy a ſervir au public.*

225 Virilis vergit ad provectam: senilis rugas & canos affert.

225 Mens age, ſoareth toſwards reall groſwne age, old age bringeth ſwinkles, and gray haires.

225 L'aage viril panche vers la vieilleſſe, l'aage du vieillard apporte des rides & des cheveux blancs.

226 Annoſa vetula edentula fit, ſenecio decrepitus.

226 An old wife becomes toothleſſe: a dizard decrepite.

226 Une vieille femme devient eſdentee: & un vieillard radoteux.

227 Ita infantia ſeipſam ignorat; puericia ludicris tranſigitur: juventus vanis: virilitas laborioſis: ſenectus ad priora relabitur, retractatq; præterita non ſine gaudio vel mœrore.

227 So Infancy knoweth not it ſelfe: Childhood is ſpent in childiſh, youth in vaine, manlineſſe in laborious things, old age falls againe into its firſt beginning.

227 Par ainſi l'enfance ne ſe cognoiſt point: la puerilité ſe paſſe en choſes ludicres, la jeuneſſe en choſes vaines; la virilité en choſes laborieuſes: la vieilleſſe retombe en ſon premier eſtat, & rumine les choſes paſſees, avec joye ou eſcherie.

228 Seneς enim bis pueri.

228 For old men are twice children.

228 Car les vieillards ſont deux fois enfants.

229 Mediocri ſtatura (homo) optimè eſt proportionatus.

229 A man of a meane ſtature is very well proportionated.

229 Un homme de mediocre ſtature eſt tres-bien proportionné.

230 Nam gigas terriculo eſt, Nanus (pumilio) riſui.

230 For a Gyant is a fearefull thing, and a dwarfe or a little man ſcornfull.

230 Car un Geant donne frayeur, un Nain ou un homme de ſert de riſee.

231 Nudus eſt non

231 He is naked

231 Il eſt tout nu

hirſutus, Faunī enim & Satyri commenta ſunt. Soli animantiū homini, ſermo, ratio, riſus, calvitium propria ſunt.

not hairy; for the Gods of the fields, and woods, and the Satyres are but fictions. Speech, Reaſon, Laughter, Baldneſſe, are proper to man onely of all liuing wights.

non pelu ny velu: Car les Faunes & les Satyres ſont des feintes. La Parole, la Raiſon, le Ris, la Chauveté, ſont propres à l'homme, ſeul de tous les animaux.

XX, De corpore & primum de membris externis.

XX. Of the Body, and firſt of the outward mẽbers.

XX. Du Corps & premierement des membres externes.

232 COrporis noſtri compages, eximium eſt ſupremæ ſapientiæ exemplar.

232 The ſetting of our body is an excellent and a ſinguiar patterne of of the higheſt wiſedome.

232 *L'Aſſemblage de noſtre corps eſt un exquis & ſingulier exemplaire de la ſageſſe ſupreme.*

233 Statura ejus ex oſſibus, cartilaginibus, tendinibus, nervis, carne, muſculis, cute triplici, & volucris (involucris) variis conflata eſt.

233 Its ſtructure is made of Bones, Cartilages or Griſtles, Tendons, Nerues, or Sinewes, Fleſh, Muſcles, threefold Skinne, and diuers Coūers.

233 *La ſtructure d'iceluy eſt faicte & compoſee d'Os, de Cartilages, de Tendrons, de Nerfs, de Chair, de Muſcles, d'une Peau triple, & de pluſieurs Couvertures.*

234 Membra cohærent nexibus per-

234 The members cleave together

234 *Les membres s'entretiennent de li-*

petuis, in proportione decentissima.

235 Nam quæ bina sunt, ex opposito sibi ad latera locantur: quæ singula per medium.

236 In vultuum lineamentis stupenda est varietas. Ejus dispositio, sedati aut turbulenti animi speculum est.

237 Frons angusta asinina est, lata bonæ indolis, rugosa anxii animi, caperata iracundi nota. Ea serena & explanata, oculiq; placidi & intenti in compellantem, bene conscium mētem plerumq; arguunt.

with perpetuall knots in a most handsom and decent proportion.

235 For they which are twinnes, or by couples, are placed directly on the side of one another, they which be but one, in the midst.

236 In the feature, and lines of the faces, and visages, there is a wonderfull variety.

237 A narrow forehead is blockish or dull, that which is broad, is a marke of a good complexiō: that which is wrinkled, of a pensive, mind: that which is frowning, of an angry and cholericke man. These being cleare and open, and the eyes fastened on him that speakes to us, for the most part argue a good mind.

ens perpetuels, en une proportion tres-convenable.

335 *Car ceux qui sont gemeaux sont placez aux deux costez a l'opposite l'un de l'autre, ceux qui ne sont qu'un, par le milieu.*

136 *Es traicts & lineaments des visages, il s'y trouve une varieté admirable. Icelluy estant serain, & uni, & les yeux doux & attentifs a celuy qui parle: sont souvent signe d'une bonne conscience.*

237 *Le front estroit est stupide, le large est marque de bon naturel: le ridé, d'un esprit chagrin: le refrongné, d'un qui est courrouce. Sa disposition est un miroir d'un esprit rassis ou turbulent.*

238 Pupilla oculi, albugini insidens, speculum est objectarum rerum imagines in se recipiens.

239 Hanc palpebræ nictando humectant, cilia verò & supercilia communiunt.

240 Sed Hirqui lacrymas sudant.

241 Inter tempora & nasum (quem alii simum habent, alii aduncum) sunt genæ: iisque subsunt malæ seu maxillæ.

243 Per Nares ut cloacam mucus defluit, quem vibrissæ detinent, ne exsudet, nisi mungatur. Strophiolis, non brachio digitisve, narium excrementa excipienda sunt. Os nec nimis premeretur, nec hiaret, sed le-

238 The apple of the eye being sit in the white, is the looking glasse, receiving in it selfe the images of things set before.

239 The Eyelids wet it by winking and twinckling: but the browes and the upper eye-browes, fence it.

240 But the corners sweat teares.

241 Twixt the temples & the nose, (which some have flat upward, and other some croked) are the cheekes, the cheekes bones be under it.

242 Through the nostrils, as through a sinke, the snivell runneth downe: which the aire within holdeth, least that it should drop downe, unlesse it be blowed. The excrements of the Nose must be taken with handkercheefs, not with the arme or fingers. The mouth should not be

238 *La Prunelle de l'œil assise au blanc, est un miroir recevant en soy les images des choses qui se presentent.*

239 *Les paupieres, l'humectent en clignant, mais les cils & les sourcils, la contregardent & garantissent.*

240 *Mais les coins jettent des larmes.*

241 *Entre les temples & le Nez (que les uns ont Camus, & les autres Aquilin) sont les joües, & au dessous d'icelles les maschoires.*

242 *Par les narirines comme par un esgout la morve decoule, que les poils des naseaux detiennent, affin qu'elle ne degoute, si ce n'est qu'on la mouschc. Il faut se moucher avec son mouchoir, & non du bras ou des doights. La Bouche ne doit pointe-stre trop serree: ny trop*

viter admotis labiis, sit conjunctum.

243 Mentum virile Barba, Labrum superius mystax, tegit: quidam tamen imberbes sunt.

244 Anterior colli pars jugulum est, posteriorcervix, supraq; sunt humeri æquo libramine tẽperandi.

245 Thorax mammis turgidus infernè Ventrem habet, ad partes later. In seq; continet linguam loquendi, palatum gustandi, mandibulas, dentes, & gingivas, mandendi organa.

246 Costæ ab axilla cœptæ, in hypochondria desinunt.

shut too close, neither gape (or yawn) but the lips lightly put together and toyned.

243 A beard covers mans chin, the mystach the upper lippe: yet some men are beardlesse.

244 The forepart of the neake is the throath-bone, the latter or hindmost is the hinder part of the necke.

245 The breast or swelling with dugs, hath a belly below, and the sides on both parts.

246 The ribbes beginning in the arme-hole, end about the navell.

ouverte, mais d'estre doucement fermee en joygnant les levres.

243 La Barbe couvre le menton de l'homme, & la moustache, [illegible] levre de dessus, quelques uns toutefois sont sans barbe.

244 La partie du devant du col est le gavion ou le gosier, celle du derriere est le chaignon, & au dessus sont les espaules, qui doibvent estre portees d'une mesme grandeur.

245 La poictrine enflee des mammelles, ou tetons, a le ventre en bas, & les costez és parties; & contient au dedans langue pour parler, le palais pour gouster, les mandibules, les dents, & les gencives pour manger.

246 Les costes commençans depuis l'aisselle finissent en l'hypocondre.

247 In inguine verenda sunt. Quæ citra necessitatem detegere dissolutam indolem arguit.

247 In the groine be the priuie parts.

247 *En l'aine sont les parties honteuses : lesquelles si on descouvre sans necessité, cela monstre un naturel dissolu.*

248 Sub coxendice femora sunt ; sub genubus & poplite tibiæ & suræ.

248 Under the haunch are the thighes : under the knees, and the ham, the legges and the calfe.

348 *Sous la hanche sont les cuisses, sous les genoux & les jarrets, l'os de la jambe, & le gras.*

249 Planta pedis talos, calcaneum convexum plantæ solum continet.

249 The sole of the foot containes the ankles, the heele, the conbere of the plant, and the sole, or hollownesse of the foot.

249 *La plante du pied contient les talons, le creux, la sole de la plante ou la semelle.*

250 Tergum habet supernè scapulas, pòst lumbos, tandē nates, podicem, sessionis gratia, clunibus circumvolutas.

250 The back hath the hinder part of the shoulder, above, afterward the loynes, lastly, the buttocks folded about with haunchs, for to sit.

250 *Le derriere ou le dos a en haut les espaules, puis les rables & en fin les fesses, le cul enveloppé de fesses pour s'y asseoir.*

251 Spina dorsi ex triginta quatuor vertebris constituitur.

251 The backe bone doth consist of thirty foure knuckles.

251 *L'eschine ou l'espine du dos consiste, ou est composee de trente quatre vertebres.*

252 Lacertosum brachiū in se manus continet, cubitum,

252 The strong arme contatneth in it the hands, the elbow, the hollow-

253 *Le bras robuste contient en soy, la main, le coude, le*

volam : quæ deducta palma est, contracta pugnus.

253 Digiti sunt quinque, singuli articulos tres, & totidem artuum juncturas & condylos habentes.

254 Pollice premimus, indice monstramus, verpus, sive digitus medius, prominet, inter quem & minimum digitellum, annularis, medicus, est.

255 Vnguibus, scabimus, scalpimus, laceramus, lancinamus.

256 Sinistra, læva, tenet, dextra operatur, omnia aptè, nisi quis ipse ineptus aut iners.

nesse of the hand, which spread is the palme, straightened the fist.

253 The fingers are five, every one having three little knuckles, and as many ioints of knittings.

254 With the thumbe we straine downe, with the forefinger we shew, the middle finger appeareth or standeth out further then the others : betwixt which and the little finger, is the ring finger.

255 With the nailes we scratch, we rubbe, we rent, we teare, we mangle, we strike.

256 The left hand holdeth, the right hand worketh, every thing fitly, unlesse one be sottish and doltish.

creux, qui estend est la paume : serré, le poing.

253 Les doigts sont cinq, ayant chacun d'eux trois jointures, & autant d'accouplements de nœuds & les chevilles.

254 Du pouce nous pressons, par l'indice nous monstrons, le maistre doigt est long, entre lequel & le petit doigt, est le doigt de l'Anneau ou Annulaire.

255 Des ongles nous grattons, nous gallans, nous deschirons, desmembrons, nous poignons, ou piquons.

256 La main gauche ou senestre tient, la main droite ou la dextre travaille : le tout proprement, si non que quelqu'un soit inepte, nonchalant, ou paresseux.

257 Sed ambidexter præ scævola multum habet.

257 But a left and right handed, or he that useth both hands, hath great advantage over a left handed.

257 *Mais le droictier & gaucher, a beaucoup d'avantage par dessus le gaucher.*

XXI. De Membris internis.

258 Ea, jam viscera inspiciamus!

259 Alimentum dentibus primoribus incisum, molaribus masticatur, (Bucca enim molendinũ est) mansum; per gulam (æsophagum) ad stomachum demittitur: ubi fit concoctio prima.

260 Nam venæ mesaraicæ chylum exugunt, eumque excrementis crassioribus per intestina & anum foras egestis, quæ stercora, merdæ, & oleta sunt, deferũt

XXI. Of inward members.

258 Go to, let us now looke into the entrailes.

259 Food or nourishment being cut with the fore teeth is grinded with the grinding teeth: (for the mouth is a mill) and being chewed, it is thorow the gullet sent downe into the stomacke: where the first digestion is made.

260 For the mesaraicke veines suck the chyle of the meat and bring and convey it into the liver, the thicker excrements, which bee dungs, mucke, or dure, draught, being

XXI. Des membres internes.

258 *Orça, regardons maintenant ès entrailles.*

259 *La nourriture ou l'aliment coupé des dents de devant, est maſché des maſchelieres (car la bouche est un moulin) & estant maché il est envoyé par le gosier dans l'estomach ou petit ventre, ou se fait la premiere digestion.*

260 *Car les veines mesaraiques succent le Chyle, & les excrements plus espais (qui sont l'estron, la merde, & la fiente) estant jettez, & mis dehors par les boyaux*

ad jecur: ubi denuò fit ſeparatio.

caſt and put out through the bowels or entrals, and the fundament, where there is made againe a ſeparation.

& par le trou l'envoyent au foye, ou ſe fait derechef une ſeparation.

261 Seroſum per vreteres meat ad Renes, ſitque urina (lotium) quæ mejendo emittitur.

261 The ſerous part runnes through the urine pipes, and conduits, at the Reynes, and becomes Vrine, which is caſt out by making water or by piſſing.

261 *Le ſereux coule ou paſſe aux reins par les veines uteres, & l'Urine ou le piſſat s'enfait, qui eſt envoyee & miſe hors en piſſant ou urinant.*

262 Pinguior pars ab Hepate rubedinẽ accipit, & fit ſanguis qui per venas diſtribuitur.

262 The fatter part receives fedneſſe from the Liver, and is made blood, which through the veines, is diſtributed.

262 *La partie plus graſſe reçoit la rougeur du foye, & devient ſang, qui ſe diſtribuë par les veines.*

263 Lien, (ſplen) interim attrahit, & rurſum ejicit melancholiam: fel bilem ſeu choleram.

263 The Spleene or milt in the meane while drawes againe melancholie, the gall or bladder, choler.

263 *La Rate cependant attire & derechef jette & met hors la melancholie; le fiel met hors la cholere.*

264 Pituita ſeu phlegma per omnia diffluit.

264 Fleame or rheume run downe every where.

264 *Le Flegme coule & s'eſpand par tout.*

265 Cor in pectore ſitum, primum eſt vivens & ultimũ moriens.

265 The Heart placed in the Breaſt is the firſt living and laſt dying.

265 *Le Cœur miplacé en la poictrine eſt le premier vivant & le dernier mourant.*

266 Proinde caloris plenum & palpitans ſine requie: ſed adjacens pulmo refrigerat illud reſpirando per arteriam aſperam.

266 and therefore is full of heat and panting without reſt: But the lights lying by it, refreſh it, breathing thorow the winde pipe.

266 *C'eſt pourquoy il eſt plein de chaleur & palpitant ſans repos: mais le poulmon tout joygnant le rafreſhit: en reſpirant par l'artere aſpre.*

267 Qua læſa, raucedo fit & tuſſis, ut & à clamore immoderato.

267 which being once hurt, there comes Hoarſeneſſe, and Cough, as likewiſe from immoderate crying.

267 *Laquelle bleſſee, s'engendre un enroüement & la toux, comme auſſi d'un cry deſmeſure.*

268 Præcordia hæc (exta) ab inferiore ventre ſeptum tranſverſum (diaphragma) disjungit.

268 The midriffe lying overthwart, or from the one ſide to the other, doth ſeparate the heart ſtrings from the lower part of the belly.

268 *Une cloſture a travers le diaphragme ſepare ces membranes qui deſcendent du fonds du ventre inferieur.*

269 Omentum verò ilia, ut Meſenterium lactes obvolvit.

269 But the Veil inwraps and layes up the ſmall guts or the flancke, as the middle of the bowels or entrals, the ſmall guts.

269 *Et la coiffe enveloppe & couvre les flancs, comme le meſantere, les inteſtins ou petits boyaux.*

XXII. De Accidentibus corporis.

270 IVxta exteriorē aſpectum, quidā ſunt corpulenti, carnoſi & obeſi, alii graciles, macilenti, & ſtrigoſi: quidam formoſi, alii deformes & turpes.

271 Secundùm habitudinem interiorē vegeti aut morboſi; robuſti aut teneri.

272 Criſpi non facilè calveſcunt, rufi caneſcunt.

XXII. Of the Accidents of the Body.

270 According to the outward aſpect, ſome are corpulent, fleſhy, ſlender, thinne or leane, and clunged or ſtarveling, that is nothing but skinne, and bone, ſome Beautifull, other ſome Foule or deformed.

271 According to the inward complexion or habitude, ſome whole or ſicke, ſtrong and luſty, or elſe tenderly.

272 The curled doe not eaſily ware bald, the Yellow or red hatred, ware gray and hoary.

XXII. Des Accidents du Corps.

270 Selon *le regard exterieur, quelques uns ſont corpulents, ou charnus, & trop gras: les autres greſles, maigres & eſlancez: les uns Beaux, les autres Laids & difformes.*

271 *Selon la diſpoſition ou habitude interieure, ils ſont ſains & bien diſpoſez, ou douillets & tendres.*

272 *Les Creſpus ne deviennent pas aiſement Chauves, les Roux griſonnent & deviennent cheneux.*

273 Cilones (frontones) in phrenesim proclives sunt, & includuntur vacerræ.

273 They which have a great or high forehead, or a sharp crowne, are prone to frenzis, and are included amongst senseleſſe heads.

273 Ceux qui ont la teſte pointuë, ou qui ont un grand front, ſont enclins a Phreneſie, & ſont tenus du nombre des ſtupides.

274 Præſtat luſcũ, unoculum eſſe, quàm cæcum, ſurdaſtrum quàm ſurdum, hæſitantem, balbutientẽ, quàm balbum: blæſum quàm mutum.

274 It's better to bee one eyed or blind of one eye, then ſtarke blind, halfe deafe then ſtarke deafe, to be ſtammering then a ſtammerer, a liſper, then mute and dumbe.

274 Il vaut mieux eſtre Borgne qu'Aveugle, Sourdaut, que Sourd, Begayant, que Begue: Begue que Muet.

275 Strabo diſtortè, pætus: obliquè contuetur: cocles monoculus eſt.

275 A Goggle eyed loketh a ſquint a rolling eyed loketh a ſquint upward, one (cocles) hath but one eye.

275 Le Louche ou Bigle regarde tortu, celuy qui cligne les yeux, de travers: le Borgne n'a qu'un œil.

276 Naſuti acriter odorari, Buccones ingluvioſi, flacci & jugulis non cavis bardi eſſe putantur.

275 They which habe great or long noſes, are thought to ſmell ſharply, the large-mouthed, or Talkatifs to bee Gourmands, and Gluttons, the flap eared, and ſuch as habe not the throate bone hollow, to bee blockiſh.

276 Ceux qui ont grand Nez ſont eſtimez ſentir ou flairer vivement, les Touffus Gloutons & Gourmands, ceux qui ont les Oreilles laſches & pendantes, & le Goſier non cavè ſont tenus pour lourdes.

277 Verruca, ſtruma, gibbus & quodvis tuber deformant.

278 Similiter & nævi, lentigo, porrigo, impetigo, lepra, herpego, mentraga, lichen, varix, vitiligo, & omnis macula.

279 Item ſi quis obſtipus incedat aut cernuus.

280 Calvitium alii ſibi decori, reputant, alii dedecori.

281 Claudicatio à luxatione eſt: alioqui nec loripedes nec vari, nec valgi, nec ſcauri, nec Panſæ claudicant.

277 A wart, the Kings evil, a bunch in the backe and every ſwelling doth diſfigure and deforme.

278 Alikewiſe moles, ſpeckes, freckles, pimples, lintels, a ſcurfe, or ſcauld, or dandraffe, a ring-worme, a tetter, a crooked veine, the leproſie, and every ſpot.

279 Item if any goeth wry necked downe or ſtouping and bowed to the ground.

280 Some think baldneſſe to bee an ornament, others take it to bee a ſhame.

281 Halting proceeds or comes from a looſing of ioynt, otherwiſe neither the crumpe footed and wrye or crookelegged, nor the legges bowed inward, nor they that have ſwollen ancles, nor they which ſtop, do halt.

277 *Une Verrue, les Eſcroüelles, une Boſſe, & toute autre enflure deſfigurent.*

278 *Semblablement auſſi les taſches, les Lentilles, la Teigne, la Galle ou Gratelle, le feu volage, la Lepre, Maledartre, Taſche ſur le corps, ou viſage & toute autre.*

279 *Item ſi quelqu'un va tord-col, ou la teſte panchee.*

280 *Les uns tiennent que la chauveteur eſt une bien ſeance, les autres un deshonneur.*

281 *Le Clochement ou Boiſtement vient d'un deſnoüement, ou demiſe de membres, autrement ny ceux qui vont les Iambes torſtues au dedans, ou courbees au dehors, ou les talons gros ou pieds bots ne clochent point.*

282 Intertrigo ab attritu est.

283 Spado est cui testiculi, colei, ablati sunt.

282 A galling or gawling betweene the toes comes from rubbing.

283 He is gelded whose genitories are taken from him.

282 *L'entretail vient d'un frottement.*

283 *Un Chastré est celuy a qui on a ostè les genitoires.*

XXIII. De Morbis.

XXIII. Of sicknesses and of diseases.

XXIII. Des Maladies.

284 VEntriculus, (à quo ægritudinum origo) inanis esurit, & sitit, oppletus singultit, & ructat, crudus escam fastidit, nausea laborans, difficulter cibos retinet, sed statim sumptos evomit.

284 The stomacke from whence is the beginning of sickneſſe, being void is hungry and thirsty: being full it yelleth, riſteth, being raw it loatheth food or meat. He that hath a loathing stomach, doth hardly retaine his meate, but vomits it as soone as it is taken.

284 *L'Estomach, (d'ou vient la source des maladies,) estant vuide a faim & soif, estant rempli il hocquette & route: celuy qui est cru, a en desdein la viande: Ayant envie de vomir il retient la viande difficilement, mais aussi tost revomit ce qu'il a prins.*

285 Pallor & tremor cachexiam hoc est, valetudinem debi-

285 Paleneſſe, and trembling, shewan ill or sickly disposi-

285 *La Palleur, & le tremblement, sont marque d'une*

lem; torpor ac veternus enervatam arguunt.

286 Moborum alii dolorem, alii stupore alii pruritum duntaxat inducunt.

287 Decumbentes si non convalescunt, fiunt valetudinarii & quod pejus, clinici,

288 Hoc solatio est, cui multū doluit, dedoluit.

289 Cephalgia, potissimùm si craniū seu calvaria solidum os sit, aut vertiginem aut delirium, aut furorem causatur.

290 Odontalgia fit, cum gingivæ putrescunt.

stion or completion: a dulneſſe, or drowſie, ſhewes it weakely and enfeebled.

286 Of ſicknesſes or diſeaſes, ſome breede paine, ſome aſtonedneſſe, others itching only.

287 They that being ſicke, are lying downe and keepe their bed, if they recover not become ſickely, and which is worſe, bedrid, or ſo ſicke that they cannot riſe.

288 This is a comfort, he that ſorrowed much, did ceaſe from ſorrowing.

289 The headach (ſpecially if the bone and braine pan be hard) cauſeth a ſwimming of the head, or giddineſſe, or dotage, and raving or fury.

290 The teeth ach commeth when the gums be rotten.

indiſpoſition & foibleſſe: & le' ngourdiſſement & fetardiſe monſtre que la ſanté eſt affoiblie.

286 *Des maladies les unes cauſent douleurs, les autres eſtonnement, les autres demangeſon tant ſeulement.*

287 *Ceux qui giſent malades au lict, s'ils ne gueriſſent deviennent maladifs, & qui pis eſt cliniques, c'eſt a dire alictez d'une maladie perpetuelle.*

288 *Voicy un comfort & ſoulagemēt, c'eſt que celuy qui a eu une grande douleur, a paſſé ſa douleur.*

289 *La Migraine principalement la crane ou le teſt eſt un os ſolide & ferme, cauſe un eſtourdiſſement, de Teſte, ou reſverie & fureur.*

290 *Le mal des dents ſe fait, quand les gencives ſe pourriſſent.*

291 Lippitudo est cæcitatis præparatio, nec creber aurium tinnitus, bonum portendit.

291 Dore blindnesse, is a preparation vnto blindnesse: neither dothan often tinckling of the eare pretended any good.

291 *La chassie est une preparation a l'aveuglement, & un frequẽt tinnement d'oreilles, ne presage rien de bon.*

292 Gravedo (Rheuma) est Catharri destillatio, asthma, Respirationis difficultas.

292 Heavinesse of the head, or a Rheume, is a running downe of a raw humour from out of the head, a hard and short breathing is difficulty of breathing.

292 *Le Rheume & pesanteur de Teste est une desfluxion d'un Catharre, estre poussif, est avoir difficultẽ d'halaine.*

293 Angina tonsillas angens, ne fauces strangulet, guttur gargaryza.

293 For feare the Quinsie should chose and stop the gullet pipe or the gorge, gargell thy throat.

293 *De peur que la Squinancie n'estrangle les glandes ou la gorge, gargarize du gosier.*

294 Languores & deliquia animi aceto reficiuntur.

284 Languishings and faintings of the heart, are comforted with vineger.

294 *Les langueurs, pasmoisons & deffaillances de cœur se refont avec du vinaigre.*

295 Alui profluvium, Fluxus, Diarrhea, & Dysenteria, Obstructio, tenasmus dicitur.

295 A flure or loseneſſe of the belly is called a laske or bloody flure, or gnawing in the belly, Obstruction is called Tenasmus, or a desire to goe often to stoole, and yet doe nothing.

265 *La Dissenterie ou Flux de Sang, s'appelle Flux de Ventre, & l'Obstruction, s'appelle desir d'aller a la selle.*

296 Stranguria calculi primordium.

294 The strangury, is the beginning of the stone.

296 La difficulté d'Urine est un commencement de la pierre ou gravelle.

297 Tormina, lũbrici, & passio iliaca, colica, colum affligunt.

297 Frettings, and wryngings in the Belly, or Belly-wormes, and obstruction of the small guts, afflict the cholicke gut.

297 Les trenchees du Ventre, la Vermine & la Colique ou Colique passion, affligent l'intestin colon.

298 Pleuritis & lumbago minus cruciant.

298 The Pleurisie or paine and ach of the Loynes vexe lesse.

298 La Pleuresie ou douleur de costé & la douleur des Reins tourmente moins.

299 Tumor intumescit & desidit: non sic Hernia, & Rameх.

299 A swelling swells or riseth up, and falleth downe, burstnesse, rupture, and swelling in the cods doe not so.

299 La Vessie s'enfle & d'esenfle, mais non pas la Rupture Hergne, ou Greveure.

300 Toxicum qui assumpsit, turgescit: sed eis theriaca resistit.

300 He that hath taken Venome or Poyson, swelleth up: but triacle resisteth it.

300 Celuy qui a prins du Poyson s'enfle: mais la Theriaque luy resiste.

301 Pernio & podagra pedes affligunt, chiragra manus, arthritis ossium membranas.

301 A Kibe, and the gout in the feete, afflict the feete: the gout in the hãds the gout in the arteries, the thinne skinnes of the bones.

301 La Mule ou Talon ou Engeleure & la Goutte affligent les Pieds, la Chiragre les Mains, la Goutte Sciatique les Membranes des Os.

302 Tertiana febris alterno die repedat.

302 The tertian Ague or Feaver returnes every third day.

302 *La Fievre Tierce retourne & a son accez tous les trois jours.*

303 Quartana, hydrops, phthisis, diuturni & lethales sunt: ille intercute aqua perimit, hæc lenta tabe consumit & consummat.

303 The Quartane Ague, the Dropsie, the Consumption, are both lasting and deadly, that kills with a water betweene the skinne and the flesh, this consumes, ends and consummates with a lingering, slow pining and wasting away.

303 *La Quarte, l'Hydropisie, & l'Etique, sont Maladies, continuelles & mortelles, celle-là tue d'une eau qui est entre la peau & la chair, ceste-cy consume d'une secheresse lente.*

304 Epilepsia laborantes à morbo caduco parumper absunt.

304 They that be sicke of the Epilepsie, or foule evill, are not farre from the falling sickenesse.

304 *Ceux qui sont malades de l'Epilepsie, ou du haut mal, ne sont pas fort esloignez du mal Caduc.*

305 Paralysis, & Apoplexiæ Præcursorem perhibent esse pasmum.

305 Men affirm that the Crampe is a forerunner of the Palsie and Apoplexie.

305 *On tient qu'un retirement de Nerfs, Pasmoison ou Deffaillance de cœur, sont les avantcoureurs de la Paralisie, & de l'Apeplexie.*

306 Pestis, Bubones & Carbunculos jaculans, repentè & subitò invalescit,

306 The Pestilence or Plague, darting and casting Botches, Impo-

306 *La Peste dardant des Ulceres, les gros Talons, ceux qui ont les Iambes*

ingentesq; populos ac nationes vastat. Vitio corporis innato obnoxiis, ut Strabis, Pætis, Cæcis, Lippis, Edentulis, Surdis, Gibbosis, Spadonibus, Mancis, Mutilis, Vatis, Scauris, Loripedibus, curatio frustra adhiberi censetur.

stumes, and Carbuncles, or running sores, suddenly and unawares wareth strong, wasteth, destroyeth and killeth up great Peoples, and Nations. It is thought to be in vaine, to goe about to cure those who are subiect to an inbred deformity of body, as the Squint Eyed. Rolling-eyed, Gray-eyed, the Blind, the Bleare-eyed, the Toothlesse, the Deafe, the Bunch-backed, Gelded-men, the Lame, Maymed, they whose legges bend inwards, who have swollen Toes, that they cannot walke fast, Wry-legged, or whose feete are as it were bound.

tortues, & charbons s'enforcit soudainement, & gaste & destruit beaucoup de Peuples & Nations. On tient que c'est vain qu'an pense ceux qui sont entachez d'vice corporel qui est venu de Nature comme les Bigles, les yeux clignotans, ceux qui ont la Veuë esgaree, les Aveugles, ceux qui ont les yeux pleurants, les Esdentez, les Sourds, les Bossus, les Chastrez, les Manchots, les Mutilez, ceux qui ont les Iambes tortues en dehors.

XXIV. De Vlceribus & vulneribus.

307 SVppurans Vlcus ubi abscessit, apostema dicitur: è quo dum rumpitur, pus, tabum, & sanies profluit.

308 Carcinoma, Gangræna, Phagedena Venerea lues, Lepra, Pustulæ, & Papulæ seu varioli, ut & omnis scabies, pruriginem proritant & contactu inficiunt: ideo contagiosi sunt.

309 Vulnus cæsim fit aut punctim, plaga percussione aut contusione, cujus signum livor est.

XXIV. Of Vlcers Wounds and Sores.

307 When the ripening bile is once out, it is called an Impostume: out of which when the filth breaketh, corrupt and rotten blood runk thereout.

308 A Canker, or Wolfe, the Gangrene, the Spanish pore, the Leprosie, the Measils, the small Pore, as likewise all sorts of Scabs provoke and stirre up itching, and infect by touching: therefore they be contagious.

309 A wound is made edgeling, or with the edge, or else pointingly: a blow and a stripe by striking, thumping and bruising: the signe whereof is blacke and blew.

XXIV. Des Vlceres & des Playes.

307 *Quand un Vlcere purant & rendant ordure s'est retiré, on l'appelle Apostеme, duquel crevé & rompu, la boüe & ordure en descoule.*

308 *Le Chancre, la Gangrene, le Pharsin, la Verole, la Lepre ou Ladrerie, la petite Verole, & toute sorte de galle provoquēt demangaison, & infectent par leur attouchement: c'est pourquoy ils sont Contagieux.*

309 *Une navreure ou blessure, se fait de taille, d'estoc, ou de poincte, & une playe en frappant, & par froyssure, dont le signe ou la marque est meurtrisseure.*

310 Illud neglectim habitum exulcerat.

311 Quum vomica coit, crusta obducitur, tandem tamen cicatrix superat.

312 Vibex a verbere est, pusula ab adustione, callus ab induratione.

310 That being negligently handled and dealt withall, it impaireth, and groweth worse.

311 When an impostume mutteth up it selfe, it is covered with a crust, yet at the last a skar remaineth or is left.

312 A print in the skinne comes from burning, a Wawne from hardening.

310 *S'il est negligemment dressé, il exulcere & entame la peau.*

311 *Quand une apostume se serre, il s'escroute & se referme a la parfin toutefois la cicatrice surmonte.*

312 *Les frangees se font d'une verge, ou d'une escourgee: une vessie ou ampoule de la brusleure: un Cal, ou durillon de dureté.*

XXV. De Sensibus internis.

313 Calear, an frigeat quid tangendo, humidum an siccum sit prensando: durum an molle comprimendo: grave an leve, tollendo, periculum fac, comperies.

XXV. Of outward sences.

313 Whether any thing be hot or cold, try it by touching, thou shalt find it: whether it bee wet or dry, by catching or taking hold of it, whether it bee hard and soft by pressing and close keeping: whether it bee heavy or lightsome, by lifting up.

XXV. Des Sens internes.

313 Essaye & esprouve si une chose est chaude ou froide, tu le sçauras en la touchant: humide ou seiche en la prenant ou empoignant: dure ou molle en la pressant: pesante ou legere en l'eslevant.

314 Palpando quærimus quod non videmus.

315 Atque iste est Primus sensus tactu.

316 Gustus dignoscit sapores.

317 Quomodo quid sapiat, scire vis? gusta.

318 Nam saccarum dulce est, Absinthium amarum, Acetosa acida, Piper acre, Labrusca acerba, immatura Mala austera.

319 Olfactus odores, qualiter quid oleat, internoscit.

320 Moschus enim, (qui cruor est circa umbilicum Zibethi collectus:) fragrantiam exhalat, assa vel adusta caro, nidorem; morticina fœtorem.

314 By feeling we search what we do not see.

315 And this is the first sence by touching or feeling.

316 The taste, or tasting discerneth savours.

317 Wouldest thou know how any thing savoureth? taste it.

318 For Sugar is sweet, Wormewood bitter, Sorrel sharpe and sowre: Pepper tart and sharpe: a wilde grape soure and bitter: unripen Apples sowre of taste.

319 Smelling, or the smell discerneth odours, how every thing smelleth or savoureth.

320 For Musk (which is a sweat of blacke blood gathered or collected about the Mawell of a Civet) breatheth out a sweet smell: rosted and burned flesh a burning savour: dead flesh of

314 *En tastant nous cerchons ce que nous ne voyons point.*

315 *Et c'est la le premier sentiment par le tact ou touchement.*

316 *Le goust discerne les saveurs.*

317 *Veux-tu sçavoir le goust de quelque chose? gouste-la.*

318 *Car le Sucre est doux, l'Absynthe ou l'Aluine amer: la Surelle tirant sur l'aigret, le Poivre aigre ou mordicant, la Grape de Vigne sauvage acerbe, les pommes verdes sures.*

319 *Le flair ou flairement discerne les odeurs, & quelle odeur les choses ont.*

320 *Car le Musc ou Civet (qui est un sang receuilli a l'entour du Nombril du Civet) flaire bonne senteur: la chair rostie ou bruslee (le rosti) sent de soy-mesme le bruslé, la chair*

321 Mucida, putida, putrida, rancida, (quale lardum esse solet, & arvina) sordent.

322 Auditu sonos discernimus.

323 Contrarii sunt risus & fletus, plausus & planctus, jubilum & gemitus, atque suspiria, susurrus & vociferatio.

324 Tonus repercussus Echo dicitur: nullus, silentium.

325 Aspectu colores discriminamus.

326 Niger habet sub se hos gradus, Aerum, Pullum, aquilum, fuscum, badium seu spadiceum, Anthracinum.

it selfe a stinke or savour.

321 Musty, Unsavoury, Mouldy and rammish things, such as Lard, and the fat of Bacon and sweete tallow, stinke.

322 With hearing wee discerne soundes.

323 Contraries are Laughter or Laughing & weeping: Shouting or Reioycing, and wayling Joy or Gladnesse, and Mourning, a whispering and loud voyce.

324 A tune cast back or reverberated is called an Ecche, where there is none silence.

325 By the sight, wee discerne colours.

326 Black hath under it these degrees: Blacke, Sad blacke, dark Russet, Brosone or Ducke colour, Marble colour, Coale blacke colour.

morte rend une puanteur.

321 *Le Moisi, le Pourri, le Chanci, le Ranci, tel qu'est ordinairement le Lard ou la graisse, sentent mauvais.*

322 *Par l'Oüye nous discernons les sons.*

323 *Le Ris & les Pleurs, l'Applaudissement & le Deuil, la Ioye & la Tristesse, le Gemissement & les soupirs, un bruit Sourd & un Criement, sont contraires.*

324 *Le ton, son, accent reverberé, s'appelle Ecchо: ou il n'y en a point, silence.*

325 *Par la Veüe nous discernons les couleurs.*

326 *Le Noir a soubs soy ces degrez, Noir, Obscur, Brun, Brunet, Tenebreux, Bay, Bayard, couleur de Charbon.*

327 Cæruleus, hyacinthinum, violaceum, Ianthinum, lividum, Cyaneum, Cesium.

328 Viridis, Venetum, Hyalum, Prasinum, Herbidum.

329 Ruber, Fulvum, russum, puniceume, coccineum, purpureum, rutilum seu flammeum, rubicundum.

330 Luteus, Crocum, croceum, flavũ, luridum, cereum, gilvum, heluum.

331 Albus, russum, cinereum, pallidum, lacteum, niveum, glaucum canum, candidum, aqueum.

327 Skie or Azur colour hath, Violet, Purple colour, Blacke and Blew, or Azur colour, gray or Skie coloured, or unconstant.

328 Greene hath Venice Blew, or Turkycolour, greene like Leekes, or graſſ colour.

328 Red hath darke yellow, yellowish, light Red, Purple, very Red, or Ruddy, very red, dyed in graine.

329 Yellow hath Saffron colour, Light Yellow, Pale or Wanne, weary Carnation, or Flesh colour.

330 White hath, Russet, Ash colour, Pale Blacke: and whitish, Milky, Snow white, Gray and Hoary, faire white colour, or Orient colour, water colour, or Pale white.

327 *Le Bleu Celeſte a l'Azur, couleur Perſe de Vacine, Violet, couleur Violette, le Tanne, le Bleu.*

328 *Le Verd, a le Verdgay, couleur de Herbe.*

328 *Le Rouge, le Rougeaſtre, Roux fauve, incarnat, l'Eſcarlate, le Pourpre, le Rouge comme Feu.*

329 *Le Iaune couleur de Safran, blond, Iaunaſtre, couleur de Cire, Baillet ou Paillet.*

331 *Le Blanc, a le Rouſſet, Gris Cendré Paſle, couleur de Laict Blanc comme la neige fort blanc, couleur d'azur, couleur d'Eau.*

XXVI. De sensibus internis.

332 VT sentire te sentias, interni sensus dati sunt tres: qui in cerebro residente.

333 Nimirum sub sincipite sensus communis, qui rei visæ, auditæ, gustatæ, & olfactæ simulachrum apprehendit.

334 Hic in somno à vaporibus obstruitur: hinc insensilitas.

335 Sub vertice habitat phantasia, quæ discrimina rerũ dijudicat.

XXVI. Of Inward senses.

332 That thou mayest bee able to know that thou feelest, three inward Senses have beene given thee, which are resident in the braine.

333 To wit under the Fore part of the Head, the common Sense, which apprehendeth an Image of the thing seene, heard, tasted, Smelled and Touched.

334 In sleepe this is stopped and shut up by vapours, from whence comes unsensibleneſſe.

335 Under the Crowne of the Head dwelleth the Phantaſie, which discerneth and iudgeth of the differences of things.

XXVI. Des Sens internes.

332 POur ſçavoir que tu as ſentiment, trois Sens internes te ſont donnez, qui reſident au Cerveau.

333 C'eſt a ſçavoir ſoubs le devant de la Teſte le Sens commun, qui apprehende une ſemblance de la choſe veüe, oüye, gouſtée, touchee & flairee.

334 Celuy-cy en ſommeil eſt eſtouppé & bouché de vapeurs, & de la vient l'inſenſibilité.

335 Soubs le ſommet ſe tient la fantaſie, qui juge des differences des choſes.

336 Hæc in perpetua est agitatione: hinc cogitationes, somnia, & multifariæ imaginationes.

337 Sub occipitio memoria est, quæ apprehensa & diiudicata in futurum usum recondit.

338 Illas rerum formas (sive dudum, sive nuper impressas) ad revidendum resumere, reminisci est.

339 Eæ si oblitteratæ sunt, oblivionem vocamus.

340 Quamobrem eorum constanter meminisse volumus, eorum crebrò recordamur.

341 Quod oblitus sum, qui memor est

336 This is in a perpetuall agitation, whereupon arise diverse thoughts or fames and imaginations.

337 Under the hinder part of the Head is, the memory, which hideth, closeth for a nede to come, things apprehended and discerned.

338 To take up againe those lively Images of things to beseene and bis-wagaine, (whether long agone, or not long since imprest) is to remember.

339 If they be blotted out, we tearme it oblivion or forgetfulnesse.

340 Wherefore what we would constantly remember, we record oftentimes.

341 What I have forgotten, he that is mindfull of

336 *Elle est en un continuel mouvement, d'ou proviennent diverses pensees, songes, & imaginations.*

337 *Soubs le derriere est la Memoire, qui garde & enferme les choses apprehendees & discernees pour un usage futur.*

338 *Reprendre ces Images & ressemblances des choses imprimees, ou de long temps ou depuis n'agueres, pour les revoir & recognoistre, est le ramentevoir.*

339 *Si elles en sont effacees, nous l'appellons Oubliance, Oubly.*

340 *Voyla pourquoy nous nous souvenons & ramentevons souvent de ce dont nous voulons nous souvenir constamment.*

341 *Que celuy qui se souvient de ce que j'ay oublié m'en face*

mihi memoret, commemoret.

342 Vigilia nimia fatigat, quia cerebrum exsicoat.

343 Nec tam impensè inedia debilitat quàm insomnia.

344 Dormituriens oscitat & pandiculatur: dormitans conquiniscit, (id est capite nutat) dormiens stertit & rhonchissat. Ipsius interim Phantasiæ se solent offerre somnia ex diurnis actibus plerumque excitata.

it, let him rehearse or tell it unto me.

342 Too much or too long watching wearieth, because it dryeth up the Braine.

343 Neither doth hunger or want weaken or enfeeble so much as watching.

344 He that is Sleepie, Yaaneth, Gapeth, and stretcheth himselfe: he that Slumbers, ducheth the head, he that is asleepe, snorts. Meanewhile dreames, for the most part, caused by busilinesses of the day, are wont to present themselves to his fantasie or imagination.

souvenir, me le raconte.

342 Trop de vigilance, ou le trop veiller fatigue, ou lasse: pource qu'il dessеiche le Cerveau.

343 Mesme la Diſette ou Souffrance n'affoiblit pas tant que faute de dormir.

344 Celuy qui sommeille (qui a desir de dormir) baaille & estend le corps: celuy qui s'endort branſle la Teſte, & celuy qui dort, ronfle: Quelquefois le Sommeil ſe preſente a ſa Fantaſie qui ſont ſouvent excitez par les actions du jour.

XXVII. De Mente.

345 MEns in Rerum disquisitione Rationem consulit, quia intellectum invenire animus ei est.

346 Cui egregiũ est acumen, citò rem perspicit. Hebetes tardi sunt,

347 Qui multa inquirit, est Industrius; qui nosci, Gnarus; qui excogitat, Solers; qui notitiam usu firmavit, Expertus; qui uti novit, Prudens; qui utitur, Sapiens; qui abutitur, Astutus; & Fraudulentus.

XXVII. Of the Mind.

345 The Minde in the seeking or searching out of things, consulteth and taketh advice with reason, because it is minded to finde out the Intelligence therof.

346 Hee that hath a singular or a sharp witte, doth soone perceive a matter, the blockish are slow.

347 He that searcheth out many things, is Industrious; he that knoweth them, Skilfull, and Experienced; hee that inventeth them, Witty; hee that confirmeth and strengtheneth his knowledge by use, Expert; hee that knoweth how to use it, Prudent; he that abuseth it, is both Crafty and Guilefull.

XXVII. De l'Entendement.

345 L'*Entendement en la recherche des choses, prend conseil avec la Raison, parce qu'il desire d'en trouver l'intelligence.*

346 *Celuy qui a une rare vivacité d'Esprit apperçoit bien tost une chose, ceux qui sont d'un esprit lourd, sont tardifs.*

347 *Qui recherche beaucoup de choses, est Industrieux; qui les sçait, est Sçavant; qui les invente, est Ingenieux; qui a confirmé la science & son sçavoir par usage, est Expert; qui s'en sçait servir, est Prudent; qui en use, est Sage; qui en abuse, est Fin, ou Ruse, & un Trompeur.*

348 Contra, qui nihil curat, torpidus est, qui nihil percipit, stupidus.

349 Vera rei apprehensio, notitia est, falsa, error: debilis, opinio: ex conjecturis veniens, suspicio: vacillans, dubitatio: impedita, hallucinatio: nulla, ignoratio. Principiorum cognitio, intelligentia; Conclusionum, Scientia; Divinarum rerum Sapientia dicitur.

350 Cùm alterius relationi credimus, Fides est, cum verisimilibus rationibus cedimus, persuasio,

348 Contrariewise hee that careth for nothing, is slow and Dull: hee that perceiues nothing, Stupid and senselesse, or lackes his Sences.

349 The true apprehension of a thing, is Science: the false, Error: the weake, Opinion: that which comes out of coniectures, Suspicion: that which is wauering, Doubtfulnesse: that which is hindered, a Mistaking: where there is none, Ignorance. The knowledge of principles, is called, understanding: of Conclusions, Science: of Diuine matters, Wisedome.

350 When we beleeue another mans report or relation, it is Faith or Truth: When we yeild to probable reason, Perswasion:

349 *Au contraire qui ne se soucie de rien est un Engourdy: qui n'apperçoit rien, est un Stupide.*

350 *La vraye apprehension d'une chose, est Science: la fausse, est Erreur: la debile, est une Opinion: celle qui naist de conjectures, s'appelle Soupçon: celle qui vacille, ou chancelle, s'appelle Doubte: celle qui est empeschee, Abus ou Deception: ou il n'y en a point, Ignorance. La cognoissance des Principes, est appellee Intelligence: des conclusions, Science: des choses Divines, Sapience.*

351 *Quand nous croyons le rapport d'autruy, c'est Foy ou croyance: quand nous cedons aux raisons probables & vrayssemblables, c'est Persuasion: quand nous*

tum ſufficienti demonſtrationi, aſſenſus.

351 Quorum cauſam non intelligimus miramur, quæ pernoſcere volupe eſt, rimamur. Aſſertio vera concedenda, falſa neganda, ambigua diſtinguenda.

when to a ſufficient Demonſtration, Aſſent.

351 What we understand not the cause of, we admire: what we take pleasure and delight perfectly and thoroughly to know, we search diligently. A true assertion, must be granted: a false, denied: a doubtfull one, distinguished.

cedons a une demonſtration ſuffiſante, c'eſt Accord ou Conſentement.

351 Ce dont nous n'entendons point la cauſe, nous l'Admirons: ce qui eſt plaiſant & agreable à ſçavoir, nous le fouillons, & le recherchons par tout. Il faut conceder une aſſertion vraye: nier une fauſſe, & diſtinguer celle qui eſt ambigue.

XXVIII. De Voluntate & affectibus.

352 VOluntatis eſt bona amare & velle, mala diſſe & nolle.

353 Ex accidenti eſt, ſi hæc placent, illa diſplicent: tum

XXVIII. Of the will and affections.

352 IT is the property of the will, to love and to desire, or to will to have good things, to hate and to loath, or will bad things.

353 It is by accident, if these be pleasing, those dis-

XXVIII. De la volonté & des affections.

352 LE propre de la Volonté eſt d'Aymer & de vouloir ce qui eſt bon: de hair & de ne vouloir point ce qui eſt mauvais.

353 C'eſt par accident ſi ceſtuy-cy plaiſt, & ſi l'autre

enim apparentia decipit, ut eligantur deteriora.

354 Ecce autem quàm subjecta est affectibus: quàm identidem iis perturbatur.

355 Absunt bona? desiderat ea, optat, benè ominatur, anhelat, conatur & molitur quicquid potest: frustrationem tamen veretur, ut,

356 Hinc Desideria, Vota, Spes, Studia, Molimina, Solicitudo.

357 Antequam adipiscatur, cum tædio fert etiam paulæ moræ intercapedinem.

358 Adsunt? gestat aviditate, lætatur, gaudet, oble-

pleasing: for then the appearance deceives to make us choose the worse.

354 But behold how subject it is to the affections: how greatly it is now, and then troubled therewith.

355 Are good things absent? she desireth them, she wisheth them, shee hopes well, shee labours, strives, and endeavours what ever shee can to obtaine them, and yet feares still a frustrating thereof: so that,

356 Out of this come Desires, Vowes, Hopes, Studies, Endeavours, and Carefulnesse.

357 Before she gets them, shee suffers with loathing, and tediousnesse even the space of a little delay.

358 Are they sent? Shee leaps

desplaist: car alors l'apparance deçoit pour choisir (faire choix) de ce qui est pire.

354 Mais voicy combien elle est subjecte aux affections, combien elle en est par fois troublee!

355 A elle faute de Biens ou de Moyens? Elle les Desire, les Souhaite, a bonne opinion de les obtenir, elle Anhene, & entreprend tout ce qu'elle peut: craint elle d'en estre frustrée, de sorte que,

356 De là viennent les Desirs, les Vœux, l'Esperance, le Soing, l'Effort, & le Soucy:

357 Avant que l'obtenir, elle supporte avec ennuy l'entredeux mesme d'un petit delay.

358 En a elle? Elle en tressaut de

at ie fruendo us
mittere metuit: in-
e hilaritas, lætitia,
audium, voluptas,
onjuncta tamen
um metu.

359 Eripiuntur?
riſtatur, dolet,
ueritur,: hinc tri-
itia, Pœnitudo,
uerelæ.

360 Magis verò
ala eam inquietant
diſtrahunt.

361 Ventura enim
ominatur & aver-
atur, ac declinat,
ormidat tamen tre-
it & angitur: hinc
verſatio, timor &
rmido, tremor &
xietas.

for earneſt deſire,
ſhee is Glad and
Merry, and deligh-
teth her ſelfe in en-
ioying them: She
feares to loſe them:
from whence ariſ-
eth, Mirth, Ioy,
Gladneſſe, Delight,
but yet withall ioy-
ned with feare.

359 Are they
taken away? She
Grieves, ſhe Sor-
rowes, ſhee Com-
plaines, and thence
cometh Sorrow,
Repentance, and
Complaint.

360 Yet not-
withſtanding evill
things trouble and
moleſt, and diſtract
it much more.

361 For ſhe ab-
horreth, Deteſteth,
and Flyeth from
thoſe which are to
come, yet ſhe feares,
ſhe trembles and
grieves, whereupon
cometh, Abhorring,
Hating Dread and
Feare, Trembling,
Sadneſſe and Hea-
vineſſe.

Ioye, elle en eſt Gaillarde, elle s'en Eſiouit, elle prend plaiſir a en iouir, elle a Peur & Crainte de les perdre, de la ſort Allaigreſſe, Ioye, Plaiſir, & Volupte joyncte toutefois avec crainte.

359 *Les luy ravit-on? Elle s'en attriſte, elle s'en deult, elle s'en plaint: de la vient la Triſteſſe la Repentance, & les Complainctes.*

360 *Si eſt-ce que les maux l'inquietent, la troublent, & la diſtrayent encore plus.*

362 *Car elle abomine & a en horreur, fuit, & evite ceux qui ſont a venir; & neantmoins elle craint, elle Tremble, elle s'angoiſſe, elle ſe chagrine, & de la vient la Fuite, la Crainte, & la Peur, le Tremblement, l'Angoiſſe, & le Chagrin.*

362 Advenientia horret, pavescit, trepidat ad ea, vel stupescit (stupet:) inde Horror, Pavor, Trepidatio, vel Stupor.

363 Quum obvenerunt, irascitur, mæret, luget, hinc ira, mæstitudo, luctus.

364 Secus fit in alienis bonis & malis.

365 Ibi gratulatur aut invidet: hic commiseresçit aut (si perversa est) exultat.

366 Boni ignorantia negligentiam & aspernationem: Cognitio, Zelum, Satietas, Fastidium, adfert.

362 She abhorreth those that come, shee Trembleth, and quaketh thereat, or else shee is astonished, and dismayed, whereupon ariseth Horrour, Feare Quaking, or Amazednesse and astonednesse.

363 When they are come, shee is angry, Sorrowfull, Sad, and Mournefull, and thence, Anger, Sorrow, Sadnesse, Heavinesse and Mournefulnesse commeth.

364 It falls out otherwise in an other mans good or evill.

365 There shee congratulateth or envieth: Here shee commiserateth, or (if she be perverse,) Shee reioyceth thereat.

366 The Ignorance of good bredeth a neglect and careleſnesse thereof. The knowledge of it, Zeale; fulnesse, loathing.

362 *Quand ils viennent, Elle les a* horreur, *elle s'en effraye, elle s'en espouvante ou s'en estonne. De la vient l'Horreur, l'Effroy, l'Espouvantement, l'Estonnement.*

363 *Quand ils sont advenus, Elle s'en faſche, s'en courrouce, s'en attriſte: de la vient le courroux, la Faſcherie, la Triſteſſe, & le Deuil.*

464 *Le contraire en advient ès biens & és maux d'autruy.*

365 *Là elle congratule, ou y porte envie; icy elle en a compaſſion: ou ſi elle eſt perverſe, elle s'en eſjoüit.*

366 *L'ignorance du bien apporte le meſpris. La cognoiſſance, zele, ſaoulement, deſdain*

367 Mœroris levamen est, si cogites omnia omnibus accidere. Superbiæ repressio si statuas quod cuidam accidit, cuivis contingere posse.

368 Post lapsum nihil in nobis integrum; omnia mutila manca, lacera, corrupta, vitiata.

367 It is a solace, and an allwaging of griefe to thinke, all things happen and chance unto all men. It is a restraint of Pride if you hold or believe, that the thing which happens to some one, may happen to every one.

368 After the fall, there is nothing in us whole or entire, every thing is mutilate, maimed, lame, rent, and corrupted.

367 C'est une allegeance de tristesse, que de penser, que toutes choses adviennent, arrivent à un chacun. Un refrain de Superbité, de croire que ce qui arrive a un, peut arriver a tous.

368 Apres la cheute il n'y a rien d'entier en nous, tout y est inutile, Manchot, deschiré, Corrompu.

XXIX. De Mechanicis in genere.

369 HActenus, Naturalia: tes Mechanicæ nt quæ cùm victum m amictum acquint.

XXIX. Of things Mechanicall in generall.

369 HItherto (or thus farre) of Naturall things: arts Mechanicall are, which get both meat and cloathing.

XXIX. Des choses Mechaniques en generall.

369 IUsques à present (a esté traicté) des choses Naturelles: les Arts Mechaniques sont ceux qui nous acquierent tant le vivre que le vestement.

370 Iam ergò artificum quoque officinæ visendæ nobis erunt. Ex his, Fabri, è duriore aliqua materia fabricant utensilia, quales sunt Arcuarii, Armamentarii Aurifices, Automarii, Carpentarii, Cæmentarii, Ferrarii, Lignarii, Latomi, Statuarii, Stannarii, &c.

370 Wee ought then now to visite, also the shops of Crafts men. Among these, Craftsmen, of some harder matter make utensils; of which sort are Bowyers, Armorers, Goldsmiths, Clockemakers, Carpenters, Maions, Smiths, woodcutters, Stonecutters, Imagemakers, and Pewterers, &c.

390 Il nous faudra donc voir maintenant les boutiques des Artisans. Entre iceux les Febvres forbriquent les utensiles de quelque matiere plus dure, cõme sont les Archers, les Armeuriers, les Orfebvres, les Horlogers, les Maçons, les faiseurs de Chariots, les Mareschaux, les Charpentiers, les Tailleurs de Pierres, les Sculpteurs, les Estamiers, &c.

XXX. De Hortorum cultura.

371 Hortus vel pomarium est, vel viridarium, vel vivarium.

372 Sepitur vel aggere, vel macerie, vel plancis, vel sepe, quæ è palis sudibus-

XXX. Of dressing and trimming of gardens.

371 A Garden is either an Orchard or a Greene, or a Parke or Pond, Poole.

372 It is enclosed either with an heape and a ditch, or with a stone wall,

XXX. Du Iardinage & culture des Iardins.

371 Vn Iardin est ou une Pommeraye & lieu Fruitier, ou un verger & Iardin verdoyant, ou un Vivier.

372 Il est par Iardinier clos ou de rempart, & tem-

que & vimine plectitur ab hortulano.

373 Olitor ligone & rutro bipalioque fodit, & per pulvinos semina spargit.

374 Arborator seminario vel taleis, vel viviradicibus consito, elegantia est, si per quincuncem surculos inserit, & rigat, germina putat, stolones amputat. Areas æquali latitudine extendit & cylindro

or with boards and Plankes, or else with a Fence, which is knitted out of stakes and Props, Stayes, wickes, and Osier twigs, by the Gardiner.

373 The Gardiner, diggeth with a Mattocke or a Spade, with a Delving toole or grubbing axe, and sowes eth, and spreadeth the seeds, through beds.

374 A Shredder seates young Grafts, and Twigs to a seed Plot, or a Nurse Garden, planted either with stockes to Graffe on, or else with quick sets: it is comely if it be done by square and like distance of one from another, and watereth it, and pruneth the young sprigges, and branches, cutteth away the shoots springing out of the rootes or sides of the stocke. The Garden Beds hee extendeth, of equall

ou d'un Mur de Pierre, ou d'une Palissade ou d'une Haye qui se plie & s'entrelasse, ou avec des Pieus, & des Perches, ou d'Osier.

373 *Le Iardinier foüit avec une Besche ou un Rable, ou un Hoyau, ou d'un Louchet & èspard les semences és couches des Iardins.*

374 *L'Arbeurier ente les Greffes au Seminaire, ou en la Pepiniere, & jeunes plantes: c'est une bienseance, s'il le fait en quarreaux, ou en rangees de cinq a cinq: & les arrouse, coupe & trenche les Germes, Surgeons, & rejettons. Il estend les Parterres d'une mesme largeur, & les applanit avec le Cylindre ou Plantoir, les entoure &*

planat, ſeptis utrinque cingit, & ſæpe obumbrat.

375 Oleum ex olivis exprimitur, ſubtus amurca ſidit.

376 Apiarius, melliſo, Alvearia curat Favos liquat & Mel a Cera Igne ſeparat. Vinitor Vites paſtinat, runcat, lætificat: racemos maturos in quaſillis ad torcular deportat, & hinc Vinum expreſſũ doliis infundit.

bredth and makes them plaine or even with a Roller: hee encompaſſeth them with Fences on either ſide, and often Over-ſhadoweth them.

375 Oile is wringed out of olives: the mother and lees of it ſetleth & goeth under to the bottome.

376 A Bee maſter hath a care of Bee hives, and melteth and diſſolveth the waxe, and by fire he ſeparateth the Hony from the waxe. The Vine dreſſer Diggeth, Weedeth, Dungeth the Vines: he carrieth the ripe Grapes, to the Wine-preſſe in Baskets: and after, the Wine ſtrained out, hee powres into Barrels.

ombrage ſouvent de coſté & d'autre de Hayes.

375 *L'Huile ſe tire des Olives, la lie deſcend au fond.*

376 *L'Abeiller a ſoing des Ruches, & fond & amolit les rayons, & ſepare par le feu la Cire d'avec le Miel. Le Vigneron hoüe, ſarcle, & fume, ou amende les Vignes, il porte les Raiſins mœurs au Preſſoir dans des Hottes, & puis entonne le Vin preſſé dans les Vaiſſeaux.*

XXXI. De Agricola & Agricolatione.

377 AGricola est qui agrum colit; proventuque Annonæ se sustentat.

378 Cui fundi & prædia locantur, manceps: cui villa conceditur, villicus & colonus est.

379 Arvum subactum ut sit feracius fœcundiusque, ante sementē, stercoratur fimo vel marga.

XXXI. Of the Husbandman, and of husbandry, tillage, and plowing.

377 A husbandman, is one that tilleth the field, and sustaineth or upholdeth himselfe with the encrease, fruits and reuenewes of his liuing & yearely comming in.

378 To whom grounds, lands, farmes, and manours are set out, he is a Farmer: to whom a Village is credited, is a Bayliffe and a Tenant.

379 A field or a Plowed land broken that it bee more plentifull and more fruitfull, is dunged with muck, or white marle before the sed.

XXXI. Du Laboureur & de l'Agriculture ou labourage.

377 UN *Laboureur est celuy qui laboure les Champs, & qui se sustente & maintient du revenu & provision des Annees.*

378 *Celuy à qui on baille a rente Terres, & les Fermes, est un Fermier; celuy a qui on donne la charge d'un Village, est un Villageois ou Metayer.*

379 *Une Terre labouree pour estre fertile & plantureux, avant la semence est engraissé & fumé de fiens ou de marne.*

380 Novale & vervactum, id est, requietus ager, feracior est restibili.

380 A Layland and the land fallowed in the spring: (that is resty land) is more fruitfull then a fallowed field.

380 *Un Varet ou Gueret (c'est a dire, une jachere ou terre qu'on a laisse reposer) est plus fructueuse que celle qui rapporte fruict tous les ans.*

381 Iungit aratro Boves: non funibus aut restibus, sed jugo.

381 Hee ioyneth his Oxen to the plow, not with ropes or with withs or halters, but with a yoke.

381 *Il joinct les Bœufs a la Charuë, non avec des chordes, ou chables, ains avec un Ioug.*

382 Tum arator, agitans & stimulo incitans, concitans, subarat, iterat, tertiat seminat, occat, & estringit per liras & versuras.

382 Then the Plowman pricking and driving forward with a Goad or a pricke, breaketh up, eareth, twice, and thrice, soweth and harrowеth, by ridges, balkes and by turnings.

382 *Alors le Laboureur les esveillant, aiguillonnant, il le sarfouie, & le laboure, la premiere, la seconde, & la troisiesme fois: Il l'ensemence, l'esblette, & l'herce en seillons & tourneures, & le brise.*

383 Inter arandū verò alterâ retinet burim, ne deliret, altera stivam: & vomer (culter, dentale) proscindit sulcos, donec absolvatur jugerum.

383 But in tilling with the one hand, he holdeth the plow beame (least it should not goe straight) with the other, the Plow handle or staff: and the culter or Plow share, cutteth and breaketh up the furrowes till an eare and a furlong be finished.

383 *Et en labourant d'une main il tient le manche, (pour ne se forligner de la raye) & de l'autre le tenon: & le soc entrecoupe les seillons jusqu'a ce que l'arpan soit acheve.*

384 Porca fit transversim, ad derivandam uliginem.

385 Occam (urbices) in argilloso solo ferream esse oportet: in arenoso lignea satis est.

386 Vbi segetes frutiecscunt (spicant) sarritione, runcatione opus est, ne a zizaniis suffocentur fruges.

387 Maturis his immittuntur messores (sive falcatores) qui falca acuta metunt, (quo messis uberior eò alacrius) manipulatim disponunt.

388 Colligunt tandem in mergetes & colligant tomici-

384 A ridge is made overthwartly to draw the moisture from the Corne.

385 The harrow in a claygrounde, and fat soyle must be of Iron, in a sandie earth, a woody one is enough.

386 When the Corne springeth in stalkes, or earth and shoote thout into eare, there is need of weeding, harrowing and raking, for feare the Fruit, or Corne should bee choaked with Suray and Cockle.

387 When it is ripe, Reapers, or Mowers are thrusted in, who with a sharp Hooke, Bill, Sickle, Reap. and Mow downe (by so much the more ioyfully by how much the harvest is more plentifull) set it in order by bundells and by handfuls.

388 Finally, or last of all they gather them into grips

384 *Un seillon se fait de travers, pour faire escouler la moiteur.*

385 *Il faut qu'en une terre argilleuse la Herce ou le Ploustre soit de Fer: en terre sablonneuse, suffit qu'elle soit de Bois.*

386 *Lors que les Bleds, & les Grains verdoyent & deviennent herbe, ou jettent leurs espics, il est besoing de sarclement, & de les biner, de peur que les fruicts ne soyent estouffez par l'Yvroye.*

387 *Quand ils sont mœurs, on y envoye des Moyssonneurs & Faucheurs, qui Moissonnent, & Aoustent d'une Faucille ou Serpette agüe & trenchante (& ce d'autant plus alaigrement que la Moisson est plantureuse) & les disposent & mettent en javelles.*

388 *Et puis apres*

bus, ſuperante in campo ſtipula.

and binde them up with cords, the ſtubble being left in the field.

les aſſemblent en poignees, & les lient avec du Geneſt ou avec des Cordes de Chanvre, laiſſant l'Eſteule & le Chaume au Cham.

389 Tum vehibus vel merga bifurca in horrea convehunt, vel acervos, cumulos, congerunt.

389 Then they carry them into Barnes and Corne-houſes with Carts or with Pitchforks or gather them into heaps.

389 *Puis apres on les emporte dans des Granges, ou Greniers, avec des Charettes, ou avec une longue Fourche, & les aſſemblent en mouçeaux.*

390 Tritores, tritutatores, in area flagellis triturant, olim tribulabant tribula, linquitur ſtramen, & acer, acus.

390 Threſhers threſh in the threſhing floore, with flailes, (in time paſt they did breake it with a Carre) the ſtraw and the chaffe are left.

390 *Les Broyeurs ou Batteurs les battent en l'Aire avec des Fleaux, (au temps paſſé on tiroit le Bled d'avec la paille avec une traine) on loiſſe la Paille & le Chaume.*

391 Subjactant exinde ventilabro (vanno) ut ſeparetur palea,

391 Afterward they winnow their chaffe, with a fan, or a wan, that the chaf may be ſevered and ſeparated.

391 *On l'eſvente puis apres avec un Van ou Eſventoir, pour en oſter & ſeparer la paille.*

392 Siquid adhuc ſupereſt, cribro incernunt, ut fiat frumentum (purum) quod granariis infer-

392 If there be yet ſomething remaining, they ſift it in a ſieve, that it bee pure wheate, which is carried, and brought into Gar-

392 *S'il y reſte encore quelque choſe, on le crible avec un Crible, affin que le Forment ſoit pur, qu'on apporte dans des*

tur, ustrinisque, ibidemque torretur.

ners, or into Kilnhouses, and is there dried or parched.

Greniers, & és Fourneaux, ou on le fait secher.

XXXII. De Molitura.

393 ANtiquitùs tundebant solùm pistillis in mortario.

394 Postea pinsebant pilo ruido in pistrino.

395 Tandem excogitatæ sunt Molæ trusatiles primùm, tũ asinariæ, tum aquatiles & ventosæ, vbi molunt meta & catillo.

396 Vbi per saccum cilicinum, subcerniculum, farina excutitur, succernitur furfuribus foras spar-

XXXII. Of a Mill and of grinding.

393 Of old time men did only bray, in a mortar with pestils.

394 Afterward they did bray or bake with a rough pounder or pestill in a bakehouse.

395 At the last, men invented Mils querns at the first, Asses or Horsemils, watermils, and wind-mils, where they grind with an upper Milstone, and with a neather Milstone.

396 Where Meale and Flower is shaken off, and boulted with a Searce or a haire sieve, the braune be-

XXXII. De la Mouture.

393 *IAdis on broyoit, seulement avec des pilons dans un Mortier.*

394 *Puis apres on pestrissoit avec un Pilon roulant au Piloir ou au Moulin.*

395 *En fin on inventa des Moulins a main premierement, puis apres des Moulins a Asnes, & finalement des Moulins a Eau, & des Moulins a Vent, ou ils moulent avec le haut & le bas d'une Meule de Moulin.*

396 *Ou par un Sac de haire ou d'Estamine, on Crible, on secouë la Farine, espandant le Son dehors.*

sis. Illa si fuerit ex tritico, purgatissima dicitur pollen; si media inter hunc & crassiorem, est similago seu similæ, Farina pisi fabæ dicitur Lomentum.

397 Sed molitor emolumentum quærit.

ing scattered abroad. If it bee of wheat, its called most fine floure: if it be of a middle sort betwixt this and the grosser, its called floure. The meale of Pease and beanes is called Lomentum.

397 But the Miller seeketh his owne profit.

Si elle est tiree bien fine du Forment, on l'appelle fine fleur, si elle est moyenne entre le Forment & le plus gros, elle est appellee Farine: La Farine de Poids & de Febves, est appellee Farine de Poids & de Febves.

397 *Mais le Meusnier cherche son profit.*

XXXIII. De Panificio.

398 PIstor massam in mactra, subacterio, spatha lignea depsit. Inde panes in tabula Pistoria conficit, quos pata furno imponit ibique excoquit similaceos triticeos, avenaceos, hordeaceos,

XXXIII. Of the craft of baking or bakers craft, or making of bread.

398 A Baker kneadeth dough in a kneading trough or tubbe with a wooden. After, on a Table hee maketh Bread, and with a Peele hee puts it into the Oven, and there makes white Bread, Da-

XXXIII. De la Moulture.

398 LE *Boulanger pestrit la pate en la Huche, ou May, avec une Spatule de Bois. De cela il faict des Pains sur la Table, lesquels il enfourne avec la Pelle, & cuit au Four des Pains blancs,*

secundarios & furfuraceos.

399 Fermento fermentatus habet duas cruſtas, medulla intus poroſa; azymus compactus eſt.

400 Cupedinarius ex polline cupedias conficit.

401 Placentarum genera ſunt, ſimilæ, ſpiræ, cruſtulæ, lagana liba, ſcriblitæ, tortæ, artocreta, artolagani, paſtilli, &c.

ten bread, Barly bread, Browne bread, and bread made of Bran.

399 Bread leavened with Leaven hath two crusts, the crumme being full of pores, unleavened bread is right.

400 A Huckster, or Junkets, or Confects-maker, makes dainty Junkets, with fine meale.

401 Kinds of Cakes, or Tarts and wafers are, simnell bread, Rundels, Traknels, wafer cakes, Fritters, Panne-cakes, tarts Flesh Pies, Flawnes, and Custards, Pappes, &c.

des pains d'Avoine, d'Orge, des pains Bis, & de Son (Bran,)

399 Eſtant levé il a deux crouſtes, la miette poreuſe au dedans, & le pain ſans levain eſt ferme.

400 Le Paſtiſſier faiſeur de Confitures, Confit les friandiſes.

401 Les ſortes des Gaſteaux ſont, Pain de fleur de Froment, une Foüaces, des Rondeaux, des Crouſtelettes, des Bignets, des Crepets, des Gaſteaux, des Tartes Feuilletees, (Gaſteau Feuilleté) des Tourteaux, des Paſtez, &c.

XXXIV. De Pecuaria.

402 OPilio, fistula & pedo, imò & flagro ac scutica instructus, ovium agmen in quo interdum suum peculium habet, agit.

403 Lupus voracissima bestia, non gregibus solùm sed & armentis insidiatur: a quo ea molossi tuentur, famelicus ululat.

404 Vagi Pastores pascua mutantes,

XXXIV. Of the Feat and trade of Graziers, and of Cattell.

402 A Shepheard furnished with a Pipe or a Flute, and with a Crooke or Staffe, as also with a whip or a Scourg leadeth a Flocke of Sheep whereof ententimes hee hath his owne flocke.

403 The Wolfe a most ravenous beast layeth in waite and practiseth wyles not onely against Flockes but also against droves of big Cattell, from whom Mastives keepe and preserve them: being hungrie hee howleth.

404 Wandring Shepheards changing of pasture grounds, carry and

XXXIV. Des Troupeaux ou du Bestail.

402 LE Berger fourny de Fleute, & d'une Houlette, mesme d'un Foüet & de Verges, & d'une Escourgee, mene un Troupeau de Brebis, ou par fois il y a le sien propre.

403 Le Loup beste tres-gouluë & glouttonne dresse des embusches, non seulement aux Troupeaux des Brebis, ains mesme au gros Bestial, duquel les Mastins les deffendent, preservent & contregardent: quand il est affamé il heurle.

404 Les Pasteurs vagabonds changeans de pasturages, portent quant & eux avec des

mapalia ſua carris circumuehunt.

conchey about their Cottages, and Thatcht ſheades with carres.

chars leurs logettes, ou cabanes.

405 Mandræ ſunt mobiles caulæ.

405 Hovels and ſtalles are movcable Sheep-cotes and folds.

405 *Les haras ſont des Bergeries mouvables.*

406 Bubulci è Bubilibus, Bovilibus, ſubulci haris, porcilibus, Buccina evocant.

406 Cowheards or Oxeheards, with a Horne, call out of the Oxe ſtall, or Cowhouſe, Swineheards out of the Swineſty.

406 *Les Bouviers appellent les Bœufs hors de leurs Eſtables, & les Porchers les Pourceaux des Eſtables a pourceaux avec un Cornet.*

407 Illi in præſepibus & cratibus, hi in aqualiculis, paſtum præbentes, ſtabula pala expurgant.

407 Thoſe giving fodder in cratches, rackes and theſe in troughs, purge and make cleane their ſtables, with a ſpade.

407 *Ceux-là mettant leur Paſture és Creches, ceux-cy és Auges, nettoient leurs Eſtables, avec une pelle.*

408 Lac ex ubere, vitulus quidem & Agnus ſubrumus ſugit, ancilla verò mulget, mulctra, mulctrali, excipiens.

408 A Calfe indeed and a ſucking Lambe ſucke milke out of the dug, but a Maiden milketh receiving the milke in the milking paile.

408 *Le Veau & l'Agneau qui tettent encore ſucce & tire le Laict de la Mammelle, & la Chambriere le traict ou tire, le mettant dedans un Trayoir.*

409 Lactaria in Lactaria cella è cremore, Flore Lactis Butyrum conficit, & è Lacte coagulato Caſeum: oxygala eſt

409 The Dairy woman in the milk houſe or dairy houſe makes butter out of the creame, and cheeſe out of curds: turned milke is ſharpe, not a

409 *La Laictiere en la Laicterie fait du Beurre de la Creme, dans la Beurriere, & du Fourmage du Laict caillé: le Laict*

acris, non colastra, serum supereſt.

410 Vacca prægnans forda, horda, dicitur: nondum fœta, bucula & Iuvenca.

411 Fœnum è pratis secula desectum & sicilitum siccatur, rastris corraditur, furcis in cumulos & fœnilia comportatur.

412 E renascente graminechordum est.

sillybub, the whey is left.

410 A Cow with Calfe, is called a milke Cowe, being not yet great with young, shee is called a Heifer.

411 Hay cut downe and mowed downe, and mowed againe, by a Mower with a Sith, out of meddomes often, is gathered and scraped with Rakes, and is carried, and made up in staks or cockes, and laid in shockes, or rickes or lofts, or haymowes, with Forkes.

412 The latter mattle or crop, or mowe, is made of the grasse that growes againe.

tourné est aigre, nom le sillybub, le Mege est de reste ou de mure.

410 La Vache grosse, s'appell preing, & celle qui n'est point encor preings (pleine) un Ieniſſe.

411 Le Foin coupé & fauché des Pres avec une Faux, & la refaucheure se seche, se racle, & amoncelle avec des Rasteaux, s'emporte avec des Fourches en monceaux & fenils.

412 La refaucheure se faict de l'herbe qui renaiſt.

XXXV. De Lanionia.

413 LAnio altilia, (vescula enim non sunt vesca: quis iis vescatur?) mactat, i. e. jugulat, excoriat, dissecat, in macello venum exponit.

414 Intestina, præsertim omasum, pulpa effarciens, farcimina & hillas, tomaeula, botulos, apexabones, tuceta: itemque offas penitas

XXXV. Of Butchers trade.

413 A Butcher slayeth and killeth crammed fatted, that is, cuts their throat, plucks off the skinne or hide, cuts them in peeces, exposeth them in the shambles or markets to bee sold: as for leane beasts they are not good to be eaten, and who would eate thereof?

414 Stuffing with peeces of meate the Tripes or Entralles, (spectally the paunch) hee maketh gut Puddings and Chitterlings, Liver Puddings, Haswledges, Hogs Puddings, Bloddings, or Blacke Puddings, minced or brayed meat mingled with sweet, as

XXXV. De la Boucherie.

413 LE *Boucher tuë & assomme les bestes engraissees, (car les maigres ne sont pas bonnes à manger, & qui en mangeroit?) c'est a dire les esgorge, les pele, leur oste la peau, les coupe en pieces, & les expose a vendre a la Boucherie.*

414 *Farcissant de chair la plus tendre, les Intestins (sur tout le Boyau gras) il en fait des Boudins, des Andouilles, des Saucisses*

pernas & ſuccidias, &c conficit.

415 Adeps non concreſcit, æquè ſpiſsè ut ſebum: quia opimior.

alſo Colleps or mozſels, Gammons of Bacon and Flitches.

415 The greaſe or fatte doeth not thicken or congeale ſo thickely, nor ſo hard as tallow, becauſe it is fatter.

des Gigats, des Charbonnees, des Iambons, & des Fliches.

415 La graiſſe ne ſe conjoinct ny congele auſſi eſpaiz que le ſuif d'autant qu'elle eſt plus graſſe.

XXXVI. De Venatura.

416 VEnatorferas in ſcrobes foveaſque pellectas capit, aut canum ſagacium odoratu per veſtigia veſtigat & venatur.

417 Odoratores enim indagant, verragi perſequuntur, & aſſequuntur.

418 Cerva ut in caſſes & plagas varis tentas incidit, impli-

XXXVI. Of Hunting.

416 A Hunter taketh wilde Beaſts allured into ditches, and deepe holes, or elſe ſeeketh traceth, and hunteth them through the tracke or foot-ſteps, with the ſent of quicke Dogges.

417 For ſmellers ſearch, ſeeke, and ſift out, Hounds purſue and overtake them.

418 A Hind as ſhee falleth into the netteg, ſnares and traps, ſtretched out and bent with ſticks

XXXVI. De la Chaſſe.

416 LE Chaſſeur prend les beſtes attirees dans des foſſes, & dans des trous ou les cherche, chaſſe a leur trace, avec ſentiment des chiens chaſſe.

417 Les Braq recherchent par trac, les Levriers, les Chiens courans pourſuivent & les a conſuivent.

419 La Bi quand elle eſt tom és Rez tendus, s'en

catur, irreritur, interimitur.

419 Aper ſpumans & frendens venabulo tranſactus interficitur.

420 Lepus in ſulcis agrorum deliteſcens, oculis in tergum retortis ſecurum ſe putat, quem tamen odora Canum vis ſtatim excitat, perſequitur, capit, per acclive tardius, per declive & plana perniciùs.

is wrapped, folded up, entãgled, enſnared and ſlaine.

419 The foaming and gnaſhing wilde Boare being thruſted, ſtrucken and pearſed thorow with a hunting Staffe is ſlaine or killed.

420 An Hare lying hidde in the furrowes of the Fields, having turned his eyes backewards, thinkes himſelfe ſafe: whom yet a ſort of blood Hounds quickly roweth up, purſue, and take, in a place up-hill, more ſlowly, in a downe hill, and plaine ground more ſwiftly.

lope, s'enlace, & eſt tuee.

419 Le Sanglier eſcumant & bruyant eſt tué & percé d'un Eſpieu.

420 Le Lievre ſe cachant dans les Seillons des Champs Labourez, ayant les yeux retournez vers le Derriere, penſe eſtre en ſeureté, mais la force odorante des Chiens le faict auſſi toſt relever, le pourſuit & le prend: plus tard en montant, mais en la pente plus ſoudainement.

XXXVII. De piscatione.

421 PIscator in Lacu & Piscina, Reti & Verriculo, tragulave in amne sagena & nassa piscatur, hamo (cui esca inditur) ubivis.

422 Voluptatis non lucri gratia piscantes virga oblonga, cui filum ex pilis equinis cum hamo inescato annectitur obambulando Fluminis ripas, inde pisces inhamatos in aridam ejiciunt.

XXXVII. Of Fishing.

421 A Fisher-man Fisheth in a Lake, and in a Fish-poole or Fish-pond with a Nette, and with a Dragge or Sweepe Net, or with a Tranell or Dragnet: in a Broke, Flood, or River with bosoms or holes, or pursenets, and with a wheele or Bowenet, with a Hooke wherin baite is put or set every where.

422 They that fish for pleasure, not for lucres sake, walking about the bankes of Rivers, with a long angling rod, whereunto is fastened a line made of Horsehaires, with a baited hooke: from thence do throw out fishes caught with the hooke, upon the dry ground.

XXXVII. De la poissonnerie ou pescherie.

421 LE *Pescheur Pesche au Lac ou au Vivier, en l'Estang, avec un Rets ou un Filé, ou avec un Javelot: au Fleuve avec un grand Filet, ou avec une Nasse: avec un Hameçon, ou on y met l'apast, il pesche par tout.*

422 *Peschants pour plaisir & non pour le lucre, avec une longue verge, au bout de laquelle on met un filé ou Ligne faite de crin de Cheval, avec un Ain ou Hameçon apasté, se pourmenant le long du rivage d'une riviere jettent de là les poissons prins, sur la terre seche.*

XXXVIII.

Aucupio.

423 AVceps Aucupio extructo, per illices allectas Aves reticulis & tendiculis illaqueat, aut viscatis calamis, quos amiti seu pertice exponit, aut decipula impedit.

424 Perdices æsalone, frigillas & Palumbos accipitre; ardeas falcone venátur.

425 Quas vita donat, caveæ incarcerat.

XXXVIII. Of Birding, Fowling and Hawking.

423 A Fowler, having set his fowling, entangleth, and snareth with little casting Nets, and with ginnes and snares, birds allured, and enticed through allurements and entycements, or else wrappeth them with glewed reeds and with lime twigges, (which heputs, sets and lapes out on a pearch.)

424 When pursue Partridges with a merlin, Chaffinches and Wood-culvers, with an Hawke, and Herons with a Falcon.

425 Such as he let live, he encloseth in a Cage.

XXXVIII. De l'Oiselerie.

423 L'Oiseleur aiant dressé sa chasse, ou oiselerie, enlace avec des Rez & avec des Tendons, les Oiseaux attirez par des allechemens, ou les prend avec des Roseaux enguez, ou avec une trape ou trebuchet qu'il met sur une perche.

424 Les Perdrix se prenent avec l'Emerillon, les Pinçons, & les Ramiers avec l'Esprevier, les Herons, avec le Faulcon.

425 Il Encage ceux qu'il laisse vivre.

426 Si qua pedica se expedit, avolat.

426 If any unloseth her selfe out of the snare, she flyeth away.

426 Si aucun peut sortir hors du piege, il s'envole.

XXXIX. De Coquinaria.

427 PRomus condus obsonia è promptuario profert, sed Coquus in foco, lebetibus, aheneis & cacabis elixat, verubus assat, craticula torret, sartagine frigit.

XXXIX. Of Cookery or cunning to dresse meats.

427 A Butler or Yeoman of the Larder or keeper of the Storehouse, bringeth forth meate out of the Storehouse, Spence, or Battery: but the Cooke in the hearth or chimney setteth and boyleth it in Caldrons, Kettles, Pots, Skillets, and Brasse pots: Rosteth it on Spits or Broaches, Broyleth and Toasteth it, with a Brander or Gridiron, Fryeth it with a Frying-pan.

XXXIX. De la Cuisine.

427 LE Despencier, (Sommelier, Boutelier) apporte la Viande du Garde-robe, (de la Despence,) mais le Cuisinier la boult au Foyer, dans des Chauderons, Marmites, Coquemarts: la Rostit avec des Broches, la Grille sur un Gril, la Fricassé avec la Paelle.

428 Ignis in culina sub fumali lignis grandibus, vel carbonibus extruendus est;

428 A fire must be made in the Kitchen, under a Chimney with great

428 Il faut faire le feu dans la Cuisine sous la Cheminee, avec des Buches, ou de

illis ſupponendi faſciculi, & fomitum fruſtula cum aſſulis his prunæ incenſæ.

429 Teſtacea vaſa igni apponēda, aheni & ollæ ferreæ ad ipſum ſuſpendendæ.

430 Si quid fervet & bullit, ne ebulliat trulla confutat; ſi ſpumat, rudicula deſpumat.

431 In cacabo bubula, vervecina, vitulina, agnina, in citrapode oriza elixanda.

432 Fuſcina exhahunt, fiſcina, & qualo ſeucolo, colant.

wood or coales: under the one muſt bee layd faggots, and ſmall pieces of tinder-wood, withchips under the other, kindled coales.

429 Upon the fire muſt be ſet earthen Veſſels, Cauldrons and Iron pots, muſt bee hanged thereon.

430 If any thing bubbleth up, leaſt it ſhould bubble over, he ſtirreth it with a Creeſſer, if it gathereth froth or ſcum, he ſcummeth it with a Pot-ſticke, or with a little Skiſe.

431 Beefe, Mutton, Veale, Lambs fleſh, muſt be ſodden in a Kettle; but rize muſt bee boyled in a three-legged pot.

432 With a fleſh-hooke or a forke they take up meate, with a braile or wicker basket or with a ſtrainer or colander they ſtrain, with a dripping they clariſie,

charbons, il faut mettre des Fagots deſſous, & une petite piece de meſche avec des coupeaux, & avec cela des charbons allumez.

429 *Il faut mettre les Pots de terre ſur le feu, les Chaudieres, & les Pots de terre y doibvent eſtre pendues.*

430 *Si quelque choſe boult, afin qu'elle ne ſe reſpande, il l'abbat avec un Paillon, ſi elle eſcume, il en oſte l'eſcume avec une Eſcumoire.*

431 *Dans la Marmite on cuit la chair de Bœuf, de Mouton, de Veau & d'Agneau: le Ris ſe boult dans un pot à trois pieds.*

432 *Ils la tirent hors avec une fourchette, ils coulent & paſſent par un Sac, avec une Fourche fiere, ou avec un Panier d'oſier.*

433 Pulli, Aves, & Pisces, exenterandi priusquã coquantur aut assentur.

433 Chickens, Birds, and Fishes, must have their garbage pulled out, before they bee Sodden or Roasted.

433 Il faut esventrer les Poullailles, & Poissons, devant que de les Cuire ou Rostir.

434 Reliqua Culinæ utensilia sunt, Rutabulum, Batillum, Radula, Crates, Trua, Alvei, Vrcei, Catini & Patinæ, quæ cum eluuntur fit colluvies.

434 Other things necessary for the Kitchings use are, Cole-rakes, a Fire-pan, or a Chafer, an Iron Grate or Gridyron, a Pot having feete, a Bucket or Stoop, a Skille, a washing or Hurdle, or a tray, a paire of Tongs, a paire of Bellowes, Tubs or Spouts, or Pipes, Cocks in a cordit, Pitchers, Dishes, Porringers, great Platters, Chargers, Pots for water which when they be washed, a filth or stinke comes out.

434 Les autres Vstensilles de la Cuisine sont, un Fourgon, une Paelle, une Ratissoire, une Claye, une Chaudiere, un Canal, un Esgout, une Auge, une Cruche, un Plat, une Escuelle, qui estant nettoyez, il s'en fait une ordure.

435 In mortario Pistillo atteruntur æneo duriora, in Pila Marmorea, ligneo Herbacea quæcunq;.

435 Things more hard, must be powned in a Mortar, with a Pestill of Brasse: but all Hearbes, in a stone-Mortar, with an Wooden Pestill.

435 On pile dans un Mortier les choses dures, avec un Pillon de cuivre, mais toutes Herbes dans un Mortier de Marbre.

436 Vas anta prensabis, sed si anceps est, ambigas, qua arripias.

437 Aves deplumantur; Pisces desquamantur, exenterantur, aut exdorsuantur, etiam exossantur.

438 Assati & frixi salubriores sunt quā jurulenti, nisi probe condiantur.

439 Salsamenta & omnia infumata ægrè Concoquuntur.

436 Thou shalt take hold of a Vessell by the eare or by the handle, but if it bee eared or handled of both sides, thou maist doubt, which way thou shalt take hold of it.

437 Birds and Foules are unkeathered, Fishes are scaled, are bowelled, or the backe bone taken out, and the bones are pincked out.

438 Being roasted, or Fryed they be more wholesome, than if they bee sodden or Strewed in Broth, unlesse they bee well seasoned.

439 Salted Flesh, or Fish, and every thing dryed in the smoke, is hardlie digested.

436 *Tu prendras un Vaisseau par l'anse, mais s'il a deux ailes, tu le peux prendre par ou tu voudras.*

437 *On desplume les Oiseaux, on estaille & ventre, & on ouvre le dos aux Poissons, on leur oste aussi les Harestes.*

438 *Quand ils sont Rostis & Fricassez, ils sont plus sains que ceux qu'on cuit au Brouet, sinon qu'ils soyent bien assaisonnez.*

439 *Toute Viande salee & Fumee, se digere difficillement.*

XL. De Potulentorum paratura.

340 VInitor vites novellas plãtat, traducibusque propagat: Vineam bidente pastinat: palmites ridicis seu pedamentis statuminat: paulò post pampinat, tum Vindemiat, racematione pauperibus relicta.

441 Succus, ex acenosis uvis orca pressis torculari exprimitur: qui è lacu

XL. Of making of Drinkes.

340 A Dresser of Vineyards Planteth new or young Vines, and spreadeth or extendeth them with Branches brought along from Trees: he Delveth & Diggeth the Vine with a Hoe or Dung-fork, Proppeth and Underseeketh up the branches and young buds, with Props, Stakes or Stalers: a little after he cutteth away the needlesse Sprigs, then he Vintageth or gathereth the Grapes, leaving the gleaning to the poore.

441 The Juyce is Wringed and strayned out with a Wine presse out of

XL. De l'Appareil des Boissons & Bruvages.

340 LE Vigneron plante les nouvelles plantes, & les provigne & multiplie avec des Avantins, il esmonde la Vigne avec une hotte, il appuie les sarments & les branches avec des Eschalas: peu apres il esbourgeonne, l'effeuillette, puis la Vendange, laissant aux pouvres le Grapage.

441 Le jus s'exprime au Pressoir des Grapes pepineuses pressees dans un vai

in cadum translatus, mustum, postea, defæcatus, Vinum dicitur: potus exhilarandis mœstis accommodus.

442 Annotinum est optimum, hornum nonnihil fœculentum.

443 Factitia sunt, absinthites, helenites, Abrotonites, &c.

444 Defrutum est sapa, exoletum vappa.

445 Hoc ubi non abundat, mulsum, hydromeli, coquitur.

Grapes and clusters pressed in Butses, Vates, and Pipes, which carried or removed out of the Reele vate into a Pipe or Barrell, or Wine vessell, is called new wine, afterward being fined and cleane from the dregges, it is called Wine: a Drinke fit to reioyce the sorrowfull.

442 Being of one yeare old it is the best: being of this yeare, it hath some Lees, or dregs.

443 Wines made of counterfaited ars wormewood wine, Hellcampane wine.

444 Being made of new wine, it is wine sodden, or boyled to the third part: being stale, it hath lost its Vertue.

445 Where there is not abundance or plenty of it, methegline or Water and

seau, lequel est ant mis d'une Tonne au Tonneau, s'appelle mouſt ou Vin doux: & quand il est ſans lie, on l'appelle du Vin: qui est un bruvage & boiſſon propre a reſjoüir les gens triſtes.

442 *Celuy d'un an est le meilleur, le Vin nouveau est aucunement fondrilleux.*

443 *Ceux qui ſont composez, ſont le Vin d'Aluine, le Vin d'Enula Campana.*

444 *Le Vin cuit juſques au tiers s'appelle Vin cuit, le viel s'appelle Vin pouſſé.*

445 *Ou il n'y en a point en abondance, on cuit de l'Hydromel, ou*

itemque Zythum, ex farre tosto & lupulo.

446 Abditur in cellas frigidiores, & obturatur, promiturque siphone aut Epistomio.

447 E dolio inclinato fœces unà exeunt.

448 Capacioribus in cupis sapidius est, quia non evaporat: præsertim cantheriis altioribus.

449 Ex vinaceis confit lora, seu pasca.

450 Infundibula ad lagenas pertinent.

Bony are tod together, as likewise Beere out of brewing, or Dry, or Beere Barly, and out of hops.

445 It is kept in coole cellars, and it is stopped and drawen out with a cocke, tap, faucet, or quill.

447 Out of a tunne, the lees go out together therewith.

448 In larger cups it is more lasting, because it doth not evaporate: specially when the tankards are somewhat high.

449 Out of the kernels and grains that are in grapes, is made small wine.

450 Tunnels belong or appertaine to flagons or stone bottles.

du Medon, & de la Biere ou Cervoise, avec de l'Orge cuit & du Houblon.

446 *On le serre dans des Caves froides, puis on le bouche, on le tire avec un faucet, une Canelle, ou Robinet.*

447 *La lie sort ensemble hors du Tonneau haussé.*

448 *Il à meilleur Goust dans des Cuves plus larges, parce qu'il ne s'esvente point: principallement és Bouteilles qui sont plus grandes.*

449 *Des pepins se fait le Vin de despence.*

450 *Les Entonnoirs servent pour les Bouteilles.*

XLI. De Aurigatione.

451 EQuiso in Equili Equum capistro alligatum, aut fiscella (si mordax sit) constrictum, dentata strigili purgat, paulapi insternit: Avenam Vanno ventilat.

452 Auriga freno indito, habena pro libitu regit.

453 Eques ephippio insidens, stapedibus insistit, calcaribus instigat.

XLI. Of driving and guiding of Carts, Chariots, or vvaines.

451 The Horse-keeper or Horselet, in the Stable, Dresseth, Currieth and rubbeth with a toothed Horse combe, the Horse bound and tyed to a halter or head-stale, or bound hard with a muzzell or barnacle, covereth him with a mantle, he winnoweth oates with a van

452 The Carter or Waggoner hauing vnt on the bridle, ruleth and gouerneth at his will and pleasure with the rain.

453 The Rider sitting on the saddle, leaneth vpon the stirrups, and spurreth, pricketh, the horse with his spurs

XLI. De la conduite des Charettes ou Chariots.

451 LE Palefrenier pense, frotte, & estrille avec une estrille dentelee, le Cheval en l'Escurie, attache ou lie a un licol ou chevestre, ou a une museliere ou cavesson, s'il est mordant, il le couvre d'une mante velue & esvente l'Avoine avec un van.

452 Le Charrier ou Cocher le gouverne comme bon luy semble avec le frein, le mors, ou la bride, la resne.

453 Le Chevalier assis sur la selle se tient és estriers, le pique des Esperons.

454 Antilena, poſtilena, dorſuale, & phaleræ aliæ, ornatui ſunt.

455 Succuſſator equitem quaſſat; tolutarius non cæſpitat.

456 Calcitrator inſidentem proſternit, refractarius remoratur iter urgentem.

457 Magnates ſeiuga vehuntur, pilentis & carpentis; plebeii quadriga, triga, biga, idque rhedis & eſſedis: alicubi etiam cifiis.

454 The Poytrell, the crupper, the Horſe cloath, Saddle cloath, and other harneſſes, ſerue for ornaments.

455 A trotting or togging Horſe, ſhaketh and bruiſeth his rider: an ambling or pacing horſe ſtumbleth not.

456 A winching horſe throwes the rider: an unruly one, hinders him that haſteth his iourney.

457 Great and Noble men are carried with a teame of fiue Horſes, in hanging wagons, and in Chariots. The common people in a Chariot, drawn with foure Horſes, or with three, or with two, & that in Carts, Lights, and Switts, and in waines or wagons, and in ſome places in Carts with two wheeles.

554 *Le Poitrat, la Croupiere, les barder & autres equipages ſervent d'ornement.*

455 *Un Cheualier qui va le Trot, esbranſle, & ſecoue à celuy qui le monte: Une Haquenee, ou un Traquenart qui va l'Amble, ne Broncha ny ne s'Entretaille point.*

456 *Celuy qui rue deſriere, abbat le cheuaucheur, le reueſche, retarde le voyage de celuy qui eſt haſte.*

457 *Les Grands Seigneurs vont en Carroſſe, attelee a ſix cheuaux, & en Littiere ou Chariot branſlant: le menu peuple va en un Char a quatre cheuaux, ou a trois, ou deux, & ce en Coarrette ou en traineau & en quelques endroicts en un Chariot a deux roues.*

458 Meritoriorum misera conditio, quos ut celeriùs equitent, calcaribus assidue, pungunt equites.

459 Onera plaustris, & carris trahisque ; ægrotantes arcera ; delicati lectica, transportantur.

460 Currus habet axes, qui unguntur axungia, & rotas, ex modiolo, radiis duodecim, aspipibus sex, & totidem canthis, compositas.

461 Temonis extremitati admoventur de helcio dependentia retinacula, sive sint catenæ sive

458 Miserable is the condition of those that are let for hire : whom the Horsemen continually prick with Spurres, that they may ride more speedily.

459 Burthens are carried in Carts and in Divers : they that are sicke, in a Coffer or Horse Litter : such as bee delicate, in a Litter.

460 A Chariot or Cart, hath Axletrees, which is annointed with Wheele grease, and Wheeles made of a stock of twelve spokes, of five strakes, and so many irons.

461 At the end of the beame, or draught tree, are put Bridle, Raines, or Stayes, hanging downe the harnelle, or Horse-coller, whether they bee Chaines, or thongs of leather, but to the

458 *La condition des Chevaux de loüage est miserable, lesquels afin de chevaucher plus viste, les Chevaucheurs piquent incessamment des Esperons.*

459 *Les fardeaux & les Charges se transportent avec des Chariots & avec des Traineaux ; ceux qui sont Malades, avec une Litiere ; les douillets, ou delicats de mesme.*

460 *Une Charette a des Asseuils, qu'on oinct avec du vieux Oincl, & des Roües composées d'un moyeu, de douze rais, de six jantes, & d'autant de bandes.*

461 *A l'extremité ou au bout du Timon, se tournent les Arrets qui pendent du colier, soient-ils Chaines ou sangles & courroies:*

lora: rotis verò suf-flamina.

462 Per orbitas currus levius trahitur: ideo ne exorbites, respice.

463 Clitellæ mulo aut caballo imponuntur, ut per loca præcipitia & invia, transitum alium non ferentia, onera transferantur.

464 Bajuli vel humeris, farraco, uni-rota vel feretris, ærúna a collo suspensa bajulant.

Wheeles are put Triggers.

462 Through the Cart ruts, the wagon is drawne more lightly: looke therefore that thou doe not goe out of it.

463 Packe-saddles are laid upon a Mule, or upon a Horse or a Jade that through dangerous places lacking a way, neither admitting nor affording any other passage, Burdens may be carried and transported ouer.

464 Porters and carriers beare upon their shoulders, or upon a waine having but one wheele, or upon biers or coffins, hanging a forke or a crooked staffe on their necke.

& aux Roues les ornayoirs.

462 Un Chariot se tire plus legerement & plus doucement és Ornieres: partant, garde toy bien de ne t'en desvoyer.

463 On met les Basts sur un Mulet ou sur un Cheval, afin qu'on puisse transporter les fardeaux par les lieux malaisez, dangereux & rabdieux, qui ne permettent point d'autre passage.

464 Les Crocheteurs ou Porte-faix les portent sur leurs espaules, ou avec une brouette qui n'a qu'une roüe, ou avec des Bieres ou Civieres, ayans des crochets pendans au col.

XLII. De Navicularia.

465 A Transmarinis apportaturi quædam naues, pontum, æquor Navigant.

466 Nauclerus in puppi ad clavum sedens gubernat: alii per fora cursitantes, ad antennas vela explicant vel contrahunt jam in malo, jam in prora; appenden-

XLII. Of the Art of governing a Ship, or of the skill of water-men, and of tacklings belóging to a Ship.

465 Mariners being to bring any thing out of parts beyond Sea, saile upon the Sea.

466 The Pilot sitting at the Helme or the rudder, in the Sterne governeth it: others running up and downe thorow the hatches and tops, let loose and display or strick and straighten the Sailes, now in the Mast, now in the Prow, or in the foredecker, hanging

XLII. De la Navigation.

465 *Les Nautonniers ou Mariniers voulans apporter quelque chose des lieux Transmarins, vont & Naviguent sur Mer.*

466 *Le Pilote ou Patron, assis au Timon, ou Gouvernail, en la Pouppe gouverne le Navire: les autres courans par le Tillac, levent les voiles ou les abbaissent, calent, és Antennes ou Vergues, tantost au Mas, tantost à la Proüe: y pendants la Banniere, ou*

dentes & aplustria.

467 Tranquillo salo velificatio non procedit: nisi remiges transtris ad scalmos considentes remigent, & ubi opus, contis trudendo à brevibus & scopulis propellant.

by also the Flags and Banners.

467 The Sea being calme and quiet, sailing goeth not forward: unlesse rowers or water men sitting together in rowers seats bee rowing: and where there is need, thrusting out with long Poles and with Speares, they drive the Ship out from the sandes or shelves and shallow places, and from high rocks.

la Banderolle.

467 Quand la Mer est calme ou bonnace, la Navigation n'avance point, si ce n'est que les gacheurs ramẽt assis tous ensemble avec des gasches, rames, ou avirons attachez aux chevilles, & qu'ils l'advancent quand il est besoing en le poussant avec des perches ou bastons par les adresses & rochers.

468 Nam huc si incidant, naufragio periclitantur, ni jacturam faciant: ideo profunditatem bolide explorare solent.

468 For if they fall there, they be in danger of Shipwrack, unlesse they will suffer losse: therefore they are wont to try the depth with the sounding plumet.

468 Car s'ils s'y rencontrent ou s'ils y tombent, ils sont en danger de faire naufrage, sinon qu'ils facent jecti ou perte de leurs biens: c'est pourquoy ils ont accoustumé de sonder le fond avec une sonde.

469 Procella oborta, ne abripiantur à fluctibus, anchoram rudenti annexam jaciunt, figunt, atq; ita fluctuãt & jactantur.

469 A Tempest or storme rising, for feare to be driven away by the floudes they cast anchor tied to a Table, and so they flote on the waters, and wave up and downe tossed to and fro.

469 S'eslevant une tempeste, pour n'estre emportez des flots, ils ancrẽt ou jettent l'ancre attachee a un Table, en ceste sorte flottent & sont agitez des vagues ça & la.

470 Primùm navigans etiamsi vento secundo, nauseam vix effugit.

470 He that saileth the first time (though it be with a faire and prosperous good wind) scarce refraineth or avoydeth vomiting.

470 Celuy qui va sur mer la premiere fois (bien que le vent soit bon, ou qu'ils ayent le vent en pouppe) peut a peine eviter qu'il ne vomisse.

471 Navis vacua quo firmius innatet, saburra oneratur, saburratur.

471 A Ship empty, that it may swim the more firmely, is laden with balast or is balasted.

471 Un Navire vuide pour flotter plus ferme, est letté de gravier.

472 Fatiscit idem, sentinaq; per hiscentes rimas illabitur, ac in carinam confluit: unde antlia exantlatur.

472 It chinketh, gapeth nowand thē, the filth or sinke falleth and floweth into the pumpe thorow the gaping chinks, crevisses and chaps, and runneth into the keele: from whence it is drawn out and emptied with a pumpe.

472 Par fois il se crevasse & s'entr'ouvre, & la sentine ou le loss'ec y entre par les fentes & crevasses entr'ouvertes & coule dans la carine (le fond du navire) d'ou on la tire hors par la pompe.

473 Quæque suam portat cymbam, quæ navigantes ad littus ferat & naufragio excipiat, si navim submergi accidat.

473 Each Ship beares her owne boate, which may carry the Sailers to the shoare: and may save them from shipwracke, if the ship chance to bee sunke.

473 Chaque Navire porte son Esquif, pour mener les Passagers a terre, & les sauver du naufrage, s'il advient que le navire soit submergé.

474 Navigatione peracta, actutum na-

474 Sailing being done, forthwith

474 La navigation achevee, il faut mene-

r

vigia in portum appellenda sunt: aut certè in opportunam stationem deducenda

the Barkes are to be brought to some Harbour, Port, or Haven: or truely they must be driven into some convodious place, or station.

les Navires a bord, au Port, ou bien les conduire en quelque Havre ou assiere bien vistement commode.

474 In Navigabili flumine lintribus & scaphis, cymbis, utuntur: imò & ratibus, atq; hippaginibus.

474 In a Navigable River they use Cocke-boats, and also Ferrie boats, Fishers boates, and Horse boates.

474 En un Fleuve & Riviere Navigable, on se sert de petites Barques, petits Bateaux, des Barques a passer, des Flottes, des Chaloupes, des Nasselles, des Fillandieres; voire mesme des Raseaux.

475 Vbi vadum deest, pontone trajiciunt, sed portitor naulum poscit.

475 Where there is no ford or shallow place, they passe or waft over with a wherry or Ferry boat, but the custome or ferrie man asketh for the fraught or payment for carriage, or toll, or passage.

475 Ou il n'y a point de gué pour passer, on passe auec un Barc, mais le Garde ou Fermier du Port requiert & demande son Salaire, passage.

476 Alibi fiunt pontes lapidei vel sublicii, & pensiles: itemq; ponticuli.

476 In some places they make Bridges of stone or of great and strong timber, & tall Bridges, as also little plankes.

476 Ailleurs on fait des Ponts de Pierre ou de Bois, & de Ponts-Levis, comme aussi de Planches ou petits ponts.

477 Vrinatores quævis profunda

477 Swimmers under water, crosse

477 Les Plongeurs & ceux qui nagent

trahant.

478 Munia nautica sunt Navarchus, Nauclerus, Hyponauclerus, Nautæ, Gubernator, Fori præfectus, Naupegus, Celeustes, Remex, Portitor.

479 Navithalmo vel Phaselo, utuntur Nobiles animi gratia pulchre tecto, remigibus subselliis, & fenestris adornato.

or passe ober the greatest depths.

478 Offices belonging to ships, are the cheife master, the master-mate, the under maister, the mariners, the pilot, the oberseere of the hatches, the ship-wright, the trumpeter, the rowers, the potter or ferriman.

479 Noble men use for their pleasure, a Galiot, or a vessell having chamber-roomes, trimly covered, set out and furnished with watermen, seates and windowes.

entre deux Eaux passent les Rivieres les plus profondes.

578 Les Offices Maritimes sont, le Pilote, le Patron, le Soumaistre, les Matelots, le Gouverneur, le Charpentierr, le Trompete, les Avironniers, le Passager.

479 Les Gentilshommes usent pour leur plaisir, de Basteaux bien garnis & couverts, de Autrons, de Sieges, & de Fenestres.

XLIII. De Itineribus.

480 Viator quò tendit rectà sine ambagibus proficiscatur, ad diverti-

XLIII. Of Iournies and passages.

480 Let a Traveller goe straightway whither hee is going, without turnings, let him not turne or

XLIII. Des Chemins voyages, & passages.

480 Que le Voyageur aille tout droit la ou il vise, sans tournoyer d'ambages, & qu'il ne se destour-

cula ne divertat.

481 Semitæ causa viam ne deserat, nisi tritus sit callis, & itineris dux comesve peritus.

482 Avia & salebras qui metuit, ne deviet.

483 Bivium aut quadrivium fallax est: quapropter ne erres, obvios sciscitare, dextrorsum, an sinistrosũ flectendum sit.

484 Tramites & compita non æquè seducunt.

485 Peregrinari ut absque interprete possis, idioma calle.

486 Peregrè ituro

stray out of the way into by-wayes.

481 Let him not leave the highway for a footepath, unlesse it be a beaten path, or a way much used, or that the guide or companion know the way.

482 He that is affraid of by-waies, and uneven places, let him not goe out of the way.

483 A forked way or carfar is deceitfull and uncertaine, therefore that thou maist not erre, aske those thou meetest withall, whether thou must turne on the right or on the left.

484 Crosse waies or crosse paths doe not deceive so much.

485 To bee able to travell without guide or interpreter, know the tongue or languages.

486 Boots are

ne point es destours du chemin.

481 *Qu'il ne laisse point le grand Chemin pour un sentier, sinon que ce soit un Chemin frayé, & que la Guide ou Compagnon sache le chemin.*

482 *Que celuy qui a peur des chemins esgarez, malunis & rompus, ne s'esgare point.*

483 *Un Chemin fourchu, ou un Carrefour est trompeux, c'est pourquoy pour ne point errer, & te destourner, enquestetoy des Passants, s'il faut aller du coste Droict ou du Gauche.*

484 *Les Sentes, Chemins a travers Champs, & les Quarrefours ne trompent pas tant.*

485 *Affin que tu puisses Voyager sans Truchement, ou Interprete, sache la Langue.*

486 *Les bottes sont*

ocreæ competunt, aut perones ob cœnum, & petasus, galerus, ob solem; & penula, lacerna. ob pluvias: & baculus seu scipio quo nitatur (adminiculo enim est.)

487 Opus & viatico ad faciendas impensas: aut certè Literis cambii (collybi.)

488 Sed & patientia: sub dio enim pernoctare obtingit.

489 Vbiubi es, quicum sis attende.

490 Latrones enim prædantur, piratæ spoliant; imò in hospitio non hospes

fit for one that goeth a farre from home, or shoes of raw leather, because of the dirt and mire: and a broad hat or cover of the head, because of the sunne, and a cloake to keepe from raine, and a staffe to relye or leane upon: (for it is a helpe and a support.)

487 There is likewise neede of provision to make expenses, and to beare the charges, or at least of letters of exchange.

488 But of patience withall, for it happeneth or commeth to passe to bee all the night abroad in open ayre.

489 Whersoever, or in what place soever thou be, consider with whom thou art.

490 For robbers and theeves seeke for a prey or bootie, spoyle: yea, which is more, a guest or stranger is not sure

propres pour un qui veut voyager, ou bien des Trique-houses & des Gueſtres, a cauſe de la Boüe, de la Fange, comme auſſi un Chapeau, a cauſe du Soleil, & un Manteau ou Manteline, a cauſe de la Pluye: puis un Baſton pour s'y appuier, (car il ſert d'aide.)

487 Il eſt auſſi beſoing de proviſion pour faire les deſpens, ou pour le moins des lettres d'Eſchange.

488 Mais il eſt auſſi beſoing de patience, car il advient, ou il eſchet, qu'on couche la nuict dehors, & a deſcouvert.

489 En quelque lieu que tu ſois, conſidere avec qui tu es.

490 Car les Larrons & les Brigands, deſrobent & pillent; les Pirates deſpouillent & deſtrouſſent,

ab hoſpite tutus.

or out of danger from his hoſt.

qui plus eſt au logis meſme l'Hoſte n'eſt pas aſſuré de ſon Hoſte.

491 Sarcinæ, quibus ſua convaſata ſibi portant ſunt: Vidulus, montica, pera, ſacciperium, bulga, marſupium, crumena.

491 Bags, packs or fardells wherein they carry their own things or baggage trulled, are a bouget, a wallet or capcaſe, a pouch, a ſatchell, a male, a purſe, a bag of leather.

491 Les Pacquets & Fardeaux ou on porte ſes hardes trouſſees & ſerrees ſont, une Malle, une Valiſe, une Bougette, une Gibbeciere une Beſace, un Sac, une Pothe, une Bourſe.

492 Vt expeditior ſis, impedimentis ne te aggrava.

492 To be more ready, doe not burthen nor charge or aggravate thy ſelfe with lets.

492 Affin que tu ſois plus preſt, ne te charge point de Bagage.

493 Si celerare opus, celeribus, ſonipedibus, uti quàm veredis præſtat.

493 If there bee neceſſity to make haſte, its better to uſe running horſes, or ſwift geldings or hunting Nagges, than poſt horſes.

493 S'il eſt beſoing de ſe haſter, il vaut mieux ſe ſervir des Chevaux de Poſte, que des Chevaux de Loüage, ou de Relay.

494 Domum reducem, ſalvum, & ſoſpitem, lætabundi tui te excipient.

494 Being returned home ſafe & ſound, thine ſhall receive and entertaine thee with ioy and gladneſſe.

494 Tes amis te recevront joyeux & alaigres, quand tu ſeras retourné ſain & ſauf.

XLIV. De Mercatura.

495 MErcatores bona aliunde allata non absque lucro (quis enim cum damno quæstum faciat?) divendunt.

496 In emporiis celebria exercentur commercia: oppidatim nundinæ & mercatus instituti solent.

497 Et propolæ, & institores, & tabernarii, & circumforanei circuitores, & scrutarii cum scrutis suis chirothecarii,

XLIV. Of the feate and trade of merchandise.

495 MErchants doe not sell goods brought out of other places without gaine or profit, (for who would traffique with his owne losse?)

496 In market townes & in faires, famous and frequent commerces are exercised: faires and markets use to be established from towne to towne.

497 Both huckesters and grocers, & factors, and shopkeepers, and sellers of old shoes, or old stuffe and ragges, with their old trash

XLIV. De la Marchandise.

595 LEs Marchants ne Vendent point leurs Marchandises apportees d'ailleurs sans quelque gain, (car qui voudroit trafiquer avec perte, & dommage?

496 Et Marchez on exerce des Commerces celebres, on a accoustumé de tenir des Foires & Marchez de Bourg en Bourg, de Ville en Ville.

497 Les Revendeurs, Regratiers, Vendeurs en detail, Troqueurs, Merciers, Bouticliers, Contreporteurs, porte Paniers, les Gantiers, les Chapeliers, & ceux qui hantent les Marchez

pileones, negotiatores dici volunt.

498 Et quidni? ubiq; sanè Merx licet venditor indicat, emptor licetur, donec contrahant.

499 Sed qui mercatur ne se defraudet, mensura & pondus adhibenda sunt curiosè de quibus infrà.

500 Monetæ itidem tenendus est valor, oboli, nummi, teruncii, cruciferi, grossi, sestertii, denarii, floreni, hungarici, obidi imperialis, & scrutati.

501 Lydio & trutina probanda moneta; sæpe enim acciditur, adulteratur: ac-

and tromperie, will be called tradesmen.

498 And why not? truly merchandise is prised or set atprice every where, the seller tells what he will have, or for how much hee will sell it, the buyer cheapeneth and offereth a price till they make a bargaine.

499 But least he that buyeth, should beguile himselfe both measure and weight ought carefully to be used: of the which hereafter.

500 The value likewise and price of mony is to bee knowne: of a pennie, of a farthing, of a crosse penny, of a groat, of a flozen, of a shilling, of an hungary ducat, of a rixdoller, and of a crowne.

501 Money must bee tryed by the Touch-stone and by weight; for it is often clipped & counterfaited: Now that

& lieux publicqs, & veulent estre appellez Marchants.

498 Et pourquoy non? certes la Marchandise est mise a prix, oue valüee par tout: le Vendeur dit le prix, l'Acheteur la prise, & marchande, jusqu'a-ce qu'ils soient d'accord.

499 Mais affin que celuy qui Marchande ne se deçoive, il faut soigneusement y employer le poids & la mesure: dont nous parlerons ci-apres.

500 Il faut aussi observer la valeur de la Monnoye, d'un Obole, d'un Sol, d'un Carolus, d'un Liard, d'un Gros, d'un Patar, d'un Denier, d'un Florin, d'un Rixdaller, & d'un Escus.

501 Il faut esprouver & peser la Monnoye: car elle est souvent fois rognee & faulse; la faulse mon-

cisa, adulterina rejicienda.

502 Pretium rerum aliquando intenditur: sed nihil carius constare aiunt quàm quod precibus emitur.

503 Quod pro vectura & trajectu solvitur naulum vocatur.

which is clipt and counterfait, must be refused.

502 The price of wares sometimes encreaseth, but men say there is nothing bought so deare as that which is bought by prayer and by request.

503 That which is payd for carryage, and passing over, is called the fare or Passe-money.

noye & la rognée doibt estre refusée.

502 *Quelquefois le prix des choses croist & surhausse, mais on dit qu'il n'y a rien qui couste si cher : que ce qu'on achete par Prieres.*

503 *Ce qu'on paye pour passer, s'appelle passage.*

XLV. De Vestiariis opificiis.

504 LInum & Cannabis, macerantur in Lacunis, & exsiccata frangibulo conteruntur, (tunduntur) tum carminantur: remanente ibi flocco, hic stupâ.

XLV. Of Garments, workemanship.

504 LInen or flax, and hempe, are watred or made soft, seasoned and soked in water ditches, and being dryed up, they are brused or broken with a breake, after they be carded, teysed and picked, there remaining a locke or a flocke, here the tow or the course part.

XLV. Des Ouvrages d'habits.

504 LE *Lin & le Chanvre ou canevas se mouillentés fosses : & quand ils sont secs, on les broye avec un Frangibule : puis on les carde, on les cherpit, le lopin demeurant en un lieu, & l'estoupe en un autre.*

505 Vehinc nectrices penſo ad colum applicato fila trahunt, nent, ſive girgillo, ſive fuſo cum verticillo, verticulo.

505 Afterward the flaxe or yarne being put at the diſtaffe, ſpinners and twiſters ſpin twiſte, and draw their threads, whether it be with a reele, or with a ſpindle, and a whearne.

505 Puis apres les fileures, ayant mis leur filace, elles filent leur Laine, a la quenouille, avec un Roüet, un Fuſeau, un Verteuil, & un Poſon.

506 Ex alabro glomerantur glomi & fit tela.

506 Off a reele clewes or bottomes of threads are winded up, and web is made.

506 Du devidoir on devide les pelotons, & on en fait la toile.

507 Textor intextrina ſtamini tramam ſubtegmẽ ſubtexens, pectine radiove linteum & carbaſum conficit: quod ut cãdeſcat, inſolatur.

507 A weaver weaving the woole with the warpe, maketh linnen cloath, and ſailes in his ſhop uſing the thrumme or ſelvedge thread, with a ſhuttle or fley: which that it be made white, it is dryed and layed out in the ſunne (or it is ſunned).

507 Le Tiſſeran joygnant & adjouſtant la traime a la filace, en fait de la toile, ou du fin lin, avec la Navette en ſa Bouticque, qu'on ſeiche & met au Soleil, pour le blanchir & faire devenir blanc.

508 Bilex & trilex triplicatum licium requirit.

508 Being woven with a double or treble thread, requires a threefold thrumme or ſelvedge thread.

508 Ce qui eſt fait a deux & a trois fils requiert la trime triple.

509 Idem propemodum in lanificio fit.

509 The ſame alſo is done in clothworking, or working in woll.

509 Le meſme preſque ſe fait au filer ou carder de la laine.

510 Pectitur Lana aut Groſſipium, Bambacium carminatur, netur, texitur, & pani tranſeunt in pannum: quem fullo conſtipat, tinctor, infector, in cortina tingit, inficit coloratq; pannarius divendit.

511 Veſtiarius & Sartor forfice ſcindit, acu & digitali conſuit (ſed ne futuræ notabiles ſint, quandoque & diſſuit, plicatque, laciniat.)

512 Qui vetera ſarcit, reſarcit, veterementarius: qui interpolat mango eſt, concinnator.

513 Coriarius concinnator, coriorũ coria lixivio elaborat & cõcinnat: è quibus

510 Wooll or cotton is trekled, carded, ſpunne, twiſted and woven, and the weaver roles paſſe over or runne thorow the cloath: which a fuller maketh thicke, a dyer dyeth, dippeth, or colourſth: a draper ſels it.

511 The botcher or the taylor cutteth with a paire of ſhers or cizzers: ſoweth, ſtitcheth, and putteth it together with a needle. and with a thimble (but leaſt the ſeames ſhould bee ſeene) ſometimes alſo ſhee unſoweth or unſtitcheth and foldeth it.

512 He that patcheth, botcheth, or cobleth, or mendeth old garments, is called a botcher or a cobler, he that reneweth them, is a huckſter or regrater.

513 A currier or tanner dreſſeth the hides and leathers with lee, out of which a ſhoemaker

510 *On peigne la Laine, le Coton, le Bombaſin, on la Carde, on la File, on la Tiſt: de la ſe fait le Drap, qu'un foulon eſpaiſſit & ſerre enſemble: le Teinturier le Teint en la Chaudiere, & le Drapier le vend.*

511 *Le Tailleur ou Couſturier, le coupe avec des Ciſeaux: le couſt avec l'Aiguille, & le Dé: mais affin que les couſtures ne ſe voyent point, quelquefois il le deſcouſt & le plie.*

512 *Celuy qui refaict ou redoube & radoube & racouſtre les vieux habits eſt un radoubeur, celuy qui les regratte & renouuelle, eſt un Fripier, regratteur.*

513 *Le Courroyeur fait & accouſtre les cuirs avec la cendre de Lexive, dont le*

sutor, calcearius calceamenta ad modulum, subula, seta, & filo picato conficit.

514 Pellio è pellibus pellicea construit.

515 Alutarius alutas præbet: sed omnes hi per contemptum cerdones audiunt.

maketh shoes, and slippers or pantofles at the last in his shop with an aule, and pitched thread, and with a bristle.

514 A furrier or peltmonger maketh furred things out of skins.

515 A leather dresser affordeth soft leather tawed, but all these through contempt are called handycraftsmen.

Cordonnier enfait les Souliers a la Forme, avec une Alesne, & du Chegros ou Ligneul & Soye de Pourceau.

514 Le Pelletier fait des habits de peaux.

515 Le Megissier & pareur de peaux en fournit de molles & destirees: mais tous ceux-cy par mespris s'appellent Gaigne deniers.

XLVI. De Vestituum generibus.

516 VEstis ad obtegendam nuditatem è Paradiso ejectis data, stultè ad fastum adhibetur.

XLVI. Of the furniture of the body, & of kinds and sorts of garments or apparells.

516 A Garment or apparell given to those that were cast out of paradise to cover their nakednesse therewith, is foolishly used for pride.

XLVI. De l'ornement du Corps, & des sortes d'habits & accoustrements.

516 LE Vestement donné a ceux qui furent jettez hors de Paradis pour couvrir leur nudité, est follement employé a Orgueil.

517 Moles nobis eſt, & remora, induendo toties & exuendo.

518 Alii laxa gaudent, alii ſtricta, habitu vario.

519 Veſtitus Vilis eſt: Pallium, penula vel Lacerna, thorax cum manicis, Braccæ, Caligæ, Subligaculum, femoralia, Toga talaris, Abolla, Sagum, Læna, Paludamentum, collobium, Cucullus, cujuſmodi Graduati Oxoniæ & Cantabrigiæ utuntur.

520 Fœmineus: amiculum, ſupparus, ricæ, pepla, præcinctoria, reticulum, ca-

517 It is a letting and hindring to us in putting it on, and putting it off ſo often.

518 Some would have it loſe, otherſome narrow in a divers faſhion.

519 Mens apparell or cloathing is a ſhirt, doublet with ſleeves, a ſhort iacket or a ierkin, breeches, ſhort hoſe, round, compaſſed, long, a ſlop, or truſſe, a ſhort, a long or trayned gowne, or coate downe to the ankles, a ſouldiours cloake, a Senatours gowne, a furred and a double cloake, a cloake with a hood, a coate armour, or iacke of war, or a ſhirt of male, or a Heraldes coate of armes, habits or hoods which graduates uſe in Oxford and in Cambridge.

520 Womans apparell, a ſhort cloake, a ſmocke, a kercheife, kerchers or hoods for women to wer

517 *Ce nous eſt un fardeau & empeſchement, en nous habillant & deshabillant ſi ſouvent.*

518 *Les uns veulent porter un habit large, les autres eſtroit, de diverſe façon.*

519 *L'habit d'homme eſt un Manteau, un Pourpoinct avec les Manches, une Chemiſole, (Camiſole ou Chemiſette,) une Iuppe, les Hauts des Chauſſes, des Chauſſes, des Calçons, des Botines, une Robbe longue, un Saye, une Robe de Gendarme, un Hoqueton, une Cotte d'Armes, un Manteau un Cocluchon dont les Graduez uſent a Oxford & a Cambridge.*

520 *L'habit de Femme, un petit Manteau, un Roquet, un Suaire, ou Couvercle,*

lantica, vitta, mitra, crinale, cothurnus, ventrale præcinctorium.

churched, aprons, a kell, a hurlet or coiffe or baile, a fillet, a miter, a bodkin or wire for the haire, a stomacher, a buskin.

une Calotte, une Bende, un Ruben de teste, une Mitre, un Lacet, un Brodequin, un Devantier, une Trousſure.

521 Communis: induſium, interula, & ſubucula, capitium, pileus, cuius ſummitas apex eſt, tiara, tunicæ ſtolæ, pallæ, chirothecæ, tibialia, calcei, (ſoleas, obſtragulũ, & corrigias, habẽtes) ſocci, crepidæ, & ſubere mollita ſandalia.

521 Common, be a waſt coate, a hood, hat, cap, a bonnet, whoſe top is a little tuffe, a garter, a hemme, a ſtole, coats, robes, petticoates, gloves, ſtockings, knee hoſe, ſhoes, having ſoles, upper leathers and latchets, or ſtrings, ſockes, ſlippers, and pantoffles made ſoft with corke trees.

521 *L'habit commun: une Chemiſe, Camiſole, Chemiſette, une Cape, un Chaperon un Chapeau, (dont la cime eſt une pointe) une Pipette, une Tyare, une Iuppe, un ſayon, une Eſtole, un Palletot, un Cotillon, des Gans, des Bas, des Soulers, (qui ont des Soles, des Couvertures, des Attaches, des Rubens, des Chauſſons, des Pantouffles, & des Mules, amolies avec du Liege.*

522 Hieme, ad propellendum frigus diploidi viri, ſuperindunt tunicam, braccas illis aſtrigmentis alligantes.

522 In the winter, to drive away cold, men put on a coate or ierken, upon their doublet; tying their Breeches to it with points.

522 *En Hiver pour chaſſer le froid, mettent une Caſaque ſur le Pourpoint, y attachant des Brayes avec des Eſguillettes.*

523 Omnia, ubi opus, ſpinulis, aciculis unciculis & ſpinteri-

523 All when it is needefull are knit and tyed, or faſtned

523 *Tout, quand il eſt beſoing, eſt attaché avec une eſpingle,*

bus, fibulis & nodulis globulis connectuntur.

524 Cingulo nos cingimus & discingimus, ligulis nodos adstringimus, aut solvimus.

525 Pallia amicimus.

526 Ornamenta adduntur; redimicula fasciæ quibus cincinni & alia redimiuntur) tæniæ, fimbriæ, limbi (institæ) lemniſci, laciniæ, annuli, torques, monilia, inaures, armillæ.

together with pins, hookes, claſpes and catches, and buttons or buckles, little knots.

524 With a girdle we gird and ungird our ſelves, with points or laces we tie or untie, or make or looſe knots.

525 We put on or enwrap, clad, or cloathe us with cloaks or mantles.

526 Ornaments are added, attires, or what bonnets and frenchhoods and filets, wherewith haire criſped or curled, & other things are trimmed: haire laces, headbands, hemmes, skirts, gards, welts, labells or ribbands hanging downe on each ſide, fringes, plaits or folds of a gowne, rings, chaines, collars or iewells about ones necke, earings and braceletes.

avec des crochets, des boucles, des agraphes & des nœuds, des boutons.

524 *Nous nous ceignons & deſceignons avec une ceinture, nous attachons, & deſtachons les Nœuds aux Aiguillettes.*

525 *Nous nous affublons, couvrons, & envelopons de nos Manteaux.*

526 *On y adjouſte des Ornements: des Bavolets, (dont environne, ou Couroune, on Orne tout autour les Cheveux ou Paſſefilons & autres choſes,) des Bandelettes, des Franges, des Bords, des Bordures, (Bordees) des Bandes, des Queües, le Plieure, (les Plis) des Anneaux, un Collier, (un Carquan) une Bague, une Chaine, des Pendants d'Oreilles, des Braſſelets.*

527 Item linteola, ſtrophia, ſudaria, ſerta, & corollæ, ſerviæque.

528 Centones inopum ſunt.

529 Gynæceum ſuum ſibi mundum habet, matronæ pediſſequas.

527 As likewiſe little linnens napkins, neckerchiefes, noſegayes, and little crownes, garlands, and ſweet poſies.

528 Courſe garments are for the poore.

529 Shee hath the ſpinning or weaving roome, cleanely: matrons have their chambermaids or waitingmaids.

527 *Pareillement de drappelets, ou petits drapeaux, de gorgias, (Collet de Femme) de Mouchoirs, de Bouquets, de Couronnes.*

528 *Un Bureau, ou une Mante, & Couverture Veluë ſont pour les povres.*

529 *Elle a ſon Cabinet net, les Matrones ont des Chambrieres.*

XLVII. De Fabrilibus Artificiis, & eorum armis.

XLVII. Of Smiths and Carpenters craft, and cunning workemanſhip.

XLVII. Des Artifices des Artiſans, des charpentiers & de leurs Inſtruments.

530 PRimitus in Specubus &

530 AT the firſt, men did dwell

530 *Iadis on habitoit (on demeuroit,*

Cavernis, & tabernis, & frondeis tabernaculis, & cæspitiis turiuriolis, gurgustioliſque habitabatur: nunc ædificiis omnia referta ſunt.

or inhabite Dens Holes, Caves and lurking places, little houſes, green Bzanches, Tabernacles, Tents, Cottages, Sheds, ſtraite cabbins, & lodgings of turfes: now all is full of buildings.

, on logeoit) és Cavernes, és Foſſes, & és Grottes, és Tentes, és Tabernacles, és Logettes de Rameaux, de Feuilles, és Loges faites de Mottes, de Gazons, & és Cabarets: maintenant tout eſt plein de baſtiments ou Edifices.

531 Hæc alicubi excelſa ſunt, alibi humilia.

531 Theſe in ſome places are high, in otherſome low.

531 En quelques endroits ils ſont hauts, & en quelques autre, bas.

532 In caſa exili, quis lubens degit?

532 who liveth willingly in a little houſe?

532 Qui eſt-ce qui loge volontiers, en une maiſonnette de peu de valeur?

533 Architectus ædificat adjutantibus fabris, ſecuri & malleo operas ſuas peragentibus.

533 A maſter Maſon or Carpenter buildeth up, Bozkemen helping, doing their Bozkes with a Hatchet or an Axe and with a Hammer, or a mallet.

533 Le Maçon, l'Architecte baſtit & edifie avec l'aide des Charpentiers, faiſant leur ouvrage avec une coignee & avec un Marteau.

534 Faber murarius contignationem ſcandens, è cæmento latomo (ab lapicida parato) & calce muros fabricatur & cruſtat: idque ad libellum & perpendi-

534 A Maſon climing or getting up to the rafters, tearings or plankings of a houſe, buildeth & frameth, plaſtereth the walls

534 Un Maçon montant amont les Eſtages ou planchers, baſtit & encrouſte les murailles, avec du Moellon ou Blocaille & de la Chaux: & ce au Niveau,

culum, gypsator gypso gyspat.

535 Lignarius, Faber, trabe ferreis ansis firmata, ad amussim ascia asciat, segmentis & assulis, schidiis, avolantibus terebraterebrat, forat trochileis elevat, parietes coordinat, clavis impactis consolidat, dolabra dolat.

536 Ligna ne cariem sentiant, post pleniluuium succidantur.

537 Materiarius, lignator arbores materiam sternit: serra-

with moꝛtar oꝛ parget and lime pꝛepared by a stonehower oꝛ quarryer, oꝛ digger of stones, and that by the line oꝛ levell, and plumbe rule: a plaisterer, plaistereth it with plaister.

535 The carpenter oꝛ toyner having streightned the beame with yron crookes, heweth oꝛ chips with a chipare oꝛ hatchet by square oꝛ rule, and a plumbe line. The chipps and slyces flying away, with a wimble hee boareth, pierceth, with pullies it liffeth up, setteth and bringeth the walls in good oꝛder, consolidateth and maketh them strong with nailes and pinnes thꝛusted in.

536 Let wood oꝛ timber be cut downe after the full moone, foꝛ feare it should rot and putrifie.

537 A woodmonger saweth with a saw, oꝛ with a hand-

au plom & au cordeau: le Plastrier plastre les parois avec du plastre.

535 *Le Charpentier ayant affermi la poutre ou la tref avec des anses de fer, hache & esgale avec une hache ou coignee a plomb, & esquierre au cordeau & a la ligne, les esclats & coupeaux s'envolant, perce & fore, avec une tariere, les esleve & surhausse avec des poulies, agence, conjoinct les parois, les rend solides & fermes avec des cloux fichez, dole ou applanit avec une douloire.*

536 *Que le bois, affin qu'il ne sente la pourriture ou vermouleure se coupe apres la plaine Lune.*

537 *Le Buscheron abbat les arbres, le Scieur les scie, & les*

rius ſerra ſerrat, ſcobe decidente, tutideq; cuneum adigit & findit, fiſſile vel male fiſſile & clavoſum lignum, ſtrues componit, ut & ſarmentorum faſces.

saw, the ſawduſt falling downe, with a hammer or wodden mallat hee thruſteth and driveth in the wedge, and cleaveth wood eaſie to cleave, or ill to cleave, or full of knots: putteth together, pliers of wood or wood ſtakes and bundles, handfulls and knitches of twigges or branches.

fend avec une Scie, la ſcieure tombant en bas. Il fait entrer le coin avec un maillet, & fend le bois, le lie enſemble, en fait des monceaux de buſches, comme auſſi des faiſceaux de Sarments.

538 Scriniarius, arcularius, aſſeres, ſcandulas, runcina & dolabra edolat, planat, lævigat, colla glutinat, vernice illinit.

538 A cheſt or coffer maker planeth or maketh ſmooth ſhingles and toynts, or cloven boards, with a whip ſaw, and with a planer, with glew or ſolder hee knitteth and topneth them together, with gum, he annointeth and ſmeareth them.

538 *Le Menuiſier polit & esbauche avec une ſcie & doloire, les ais & membrures, aſſemble & joint enſemble avec de la colle forte l'enduit.*

539 Ferrarius in uſtrina follibus inſufflat, emolitumque & forcipe prehenſum ferrum ſuper incude in uſtrina cudit, unde ſtrictura exeunt in laminas & bracteas di-

539 An iron ſmith in the melting houſe, bloweth in bellowes, and upon the Anvill ſtriketh and forgeth iron mollified or ſoftned, & taketh hold of it with a paire of tongues, where are ſeene ſparkles of

539 *Le Forgeron embraſe & ſouffle avec les ſoufflets en la Forge, frappe ſur l'enclume le fer enmolli, & prins avec des Tenailles, d'ou ſortent des eſtincelles de fer allumé, le desjoint en la-*

ducit & in ferrariam aquam injicit.

540 Serrarius & polio Lima limat, reliquiæ ſunt ramenta, planula verò levigat & polit, ut niteat.

541 Hujus tribus ſunt Fabri Ærarii, qui Æs fundunt, Stannarii, Automatarii, item Scandularii, vietores, Tornatores, Vitrarii, &c.

542 Operarii Mercede conducuntur, ut ſubminiſtrent, vectibus tollant, palangis voluant, &c.

tron, diuideth it into blades, and into leaues or thinne peeces or ſheets and puts it into iron water.

540 A ſawyer and armorer or harneſſe ſcourer fileth it with a file: the remnant are little or thinne shauings or ſcraped peeces or ſcantlings, but with a plane he planeth, ſmootheth, and poliſheth it, that it may be neate and trimme.

541 Of this ranke are Brazyers which melt braſſe, or copper ſmiths, tinkers, pewterers, cloakemakers; as alſo Tilers, Slaters, Coopers, Turners, Glaſiers, or glaſſemakers.

542 Workemen are hyred with wages, or with hyre, to ſerue, and beare up with leabers and iron crowes, and to turne and roll with poſters, and with rollers, &c.

mes & en ſeuilles, & le met dedans l'eau de la forge.

540 *Le Serreurirs & le Fourbiſſeur, lime & polit avec la douloire, les reliques ou le reſte, ſont les racleures, affin qu'il ſoit beau, ſoit poli, & net.*

541 *De ce rang ſont les Chauderonniers, les Dinandiers, qui fondent l'Airain, les Potiers d'Eſtain, les Horlogeurs: ceux qui couvrent les maiſons, les Tounelliers, & Relieurs de Tonneaux, les Tourneurs, les Verriers, &c.*

542 *On loüe des ouvriers ou manouvriers pour ſalaire, ou à gage pour ſervir, qui levent avec des leviers roulent & virent avec des rouleaux, &c.*

543 Figulus ex argilla ollas, fidelias, opercula, cantharos; aliaq; figlina, fingit.

543 The potter fashioneth or formeth out of clay, pitts, cans, chernes, covers lids, tugges, and other pots.

543 *Le Potier fait & façonne d'argile, des pots, des vaisseaux de terre, des couvercles des gobelets, & autres choses de poterie.*

544 Domus altè fundata, affabrè exstructa, angulis benè solidata, columniſq; stabilita, perstat diutissime incolumis.

544 A house founded or grounded deepely cunningly or workmanly builded up, well strengthened with corners and angles, and made stedfast with columnes and pillars, standeth, and lasteth a very long time whole, safe and sound.

544 *Une maison fondee bien profonde, bastie & edifiee artificieusement & ingenieusement, bien affermie avec encoignеures, & asseuree avec des colomnes ou pilliers, demeure fort long temps en son entier.*

545 Præsertim si tegula plumbea, aut lapidea tegatur, parietesque suggrundio latiore contra imbrium impetum muniantur.

545 Especially, if it be covered with a leaden or stone covering; and the walls fenced with a larger house-eaves, against the violence of Showers.

545 *Principalement si elle est couverte de plomb ou de terre cuite, & si les parois sont munies de grands auvents contre l'impetuosité de la pluye.*

546 Alias ruit, & fiunt ruinæ & rudera.

546 Otherwise it falls and decayes, and rubbles or rubbish come therefrom.

546 *Autrement elle tombe, va en ruine, d'ou se font ou arrivent les fentes, & crevasses.*

547 Vacillantem itaque pilis & aliis fulcris fulciri, labon-

547 It is therefore necessary to underset, and to un-

547 *Il est donc necessaire d'appuier celle qui branse, avec des*

tem reſici, aut dirui, collapſam deſtructam ve inſtaurari, reparari & renovari, neceſſe eſt.

548 Domicilium amplum commodam facit habitationem, arctum incommoda.

perpropre it, if it ſhakes, with boyds pyles, or other props; to amend, repaire, or to pull downe, if it be decaying: to reſtore and make it new againe, if it bee fallen downe, overthrowne or deſtroyed.

548 A large, wide, and great manſion, or dwelling place, makes the habitation and dwelling commodious and handſome; a ſtraight, cloſe or narrow, incommodious and unhandſome

pilliers ou autres appuis, de refaire ou abbattre celles qui commencent a tomber & a cheoir; de rebaſtir, reparer & renouveller celle qui eſt cheute ou tombee.

548 Un large domicile, (une large demeure) fait qu'on loge commodement & a ſon aiſe, celle qui eſt eſtroite & petite, le rend incommode, & mal aiſé.

XLVIII. De Domo ejusq; partibus.

549 INgressurus ædes, ne à janua aberres, in vestibulo subsiste, & frontispicium intuere: demum pulsa.

550 Siquis per transennam, clathrũ, cancellos, latices, prospectat, aperiri roga: si aperit, pedem, ne ad limen offendas, attolle: caput ad superliminare ne allidas, impingas, demitte: utrinq; postes erunt.

551 Vbi pertran-

XLVIII. Of a House and of its parts.

549 BEing to enter and to goe into a house, for feare thou shouldst misse the doze, stand still or stop at the entrance, and behold and looke on the forefront: then knocke at the gate or at the doze.

550 If any looke thorow the windowes, or latticew, pray him to open: If he openeth, lift up thy foote, for feare thou shouldst dash or hurt it against the threshold: bow downe thy head least thou shouldst dash and knocke it against the ransome or the lintell ouer the doze: there shall be posts on both sides.

551 After thou

XLVIII. D'une Maison & de ses parties.

549 ENtrant en un logis ou en une Maison, pour ne te destourner de la porte, arreste toy a l'entree, & regarde le frontispice, puis apres heurte & frappe.

550 Si quelqu'un regarde par la fenestre ou par les barreaux ou treillis, prie le de s'ouvrir, d'ouvrir la porte: s'il ouvre esleve ton pied, de peur que tu ne bronches au seuil de l'huis, baisse la teste, de peur que tu ne heurtes & te froisses la teste au linteau de dessus, des deux costez, ou de part & d'autre, il y aura des posteaux.

551 Quand tu seras

ſiveris oſtium, occlude, peſſulum obdendo, aut obicem ſaltem.

552 Cardines ne ſtrideant, aut fores crepent, lente move.

553 Ex atrio in cætera conclavia, penetralia, aditus eſt per ſcalas aut cochleam ad ſuperiores contignationes.

554 Prima ſolet eſſe domini, eo ſuperior vacare hoſpitibus, amicis excipiendis, bene tapetibus ornata, Lacunari picto & plerumque deaurato, pavimento ſtoreis tecto.

555 Tectum columinibus incumbit, trignis & tigillis tegulæ & imbrices, vel ſcandulæ: culmen

haſt paſt ober the doze, ſhut it up, ſetting the barre againſt it, (or barring it) at the leaſt bolting it.

552 For feare the hinges ſhould make ſome noyſe or whizzing, or leaſt the doze ſhould give or make ſome crake, moove it ſoftly.

553 Out of the firſt entrance there is an acceſſe, into the inner roomes through ſtaires, or winding ſtaires to the upper roomes.

554 The firſt or chiefeſt is wont to be the owners: one higher than it, ſhould ſerve to entertaine gueſts and friends; being well trimmed with hangings, the arched roofe painted and moſt commonly gilded: the flooze covered with matts.

555 The roofe or the ridge and covering lyeth and leaneth, or reſteth upon winde beames or ſtayes, pillars: the tiles and the gut-

entré, ou auras paſſé la porte, ferme le, en y mettant le Verrouil, la Verroüillant, ou pour le moins en y mettant le loquet.

552 Affin que les gonds, ou pivots, & les portes ne facent point de bruit, tire les tout bellement.

553 De la Salle, ou entre aux autres Chambres, & par les Eſcheles, Vis ou Degré aux Eſloges de deſſus.

554 La premiere eſt couſtumierement celle du Maiſtre, celle d'enhaut eſt vuide pour y reçevoir les amis, laquelle eſt bien paree de Tapiſſeries, d'un planché peint, & ſouvent doré & d'un pavé couvert de jonchee.

555 Le Toict eſt appuyé ſur des Colomnes ou Pilliers: les Tuiles & Tuyaux, les Canaux, l'Eſgout, les Goutieres ou retits

stramineum est vel lateritium, plumbeũ vel lapideum.

556 Additamenta sunt projecturæ, & suggrundia menjana & pergulæ, seu podia & coronides.

557 Cubicula sint bene instructa lectis, scabellis, matulis: juxta est conclave, ubi privata utensilia adservantur, & latrina: in nostris utimur scaphijs & trullis.

558 Area sive sit lata sive angusta, impluvium dicitur: per

ters, slates or shingles upon sparres and rafters: the coppe or thatched roofe, is oft straw or of stubble, or of Bricke, of Lead or ston.

556 Additions or ethings are luttings, leanings out, and caves, buildings of pleasure, and galleries, outstandings, waineſcote and boards.

547 Let the chambers be well furnished with beds, stooles, chamber-pots, nearehy is an inner roome where prbate utensils are kept, also a prby: we doe use chose stooles and pispots with us.

558 A court yard, whether it be broad or narrow, is called a square court without roofe or covert, whereby the raine may fall into the house and be saved: therefore the backe doore or posterne

Ais, Aisselles & bandeaux sur des Chevrons ou Solives, & Soliveaux: le Feste, ou Sommet est de Plomb, ou de Pierre, ou de Paille, ou de Tuille.

556 *Les surcroits, advantages, sont les auvents, & les sorties, les saillies, getrements, les galleries, les fins, les bouts.*

557 *Les Chambres sont bien garnies, de Lits, d'Escabeaux, de Pots de Chambre: tout au prez est le Cabinet, ou sont les meubles privez, le Privé: dans les nostres nous nous servons de Coupes & Tasses.*

558 *L'aire, la court (soit elle large ou estroite) est appellee esgout: par la poterne, ou par l'huis de derriere*

posticum exitus est aliò.

559 Sera clavo clauditur & recluditur, id est, obseratur & reseratur.

560 Inferne sunt culina, cella cerevisiaria, vinaria: penuaria, & sæpe promptuariũ esculenta parata continens.

gate is as going out another way.

559 A locke is shut and opened with a key, that is, its locked fast, made fast and unlocked or laid open.

560 Beneath are the kitchin, the cellar for Beere and wine, the buttery, and oftimes a Magazine or storehouse, containing provision for foode.

la sortie est ailleurs.

559 La Serreure se ferme & s'ouvre avec une Clef.

560 Au bas sont, la Cuisine, le Celier pour mettre la Biere, le Vin la Despence, & souvent le Gardemanger, ou est serree la viande preparee.

XLIX. De Hypocausto.

561 Hypocaustũ Fornaceca-lefit.

562 Fenestræ sunt Vitreæ & Ligneæ, cancellatæ aut clathratæ, clathris & laticibus clausæ.

XLIX. Of a stew or hot house.

561 A Stew is made warm with an oven or a fornace.

562 The windowes are glasse, of glasse, or woodden, of wood or timber, latticewise and cast crosse, or barred and shut with grates.

XLIX. Du Poele & des Estuves.

561 Le Poele ou l'Estuve s'eschaufe avec la Fournaise.

562 Les Fenestres sont de Verre ou de Bois, environnees de treillis, treillissees, fermees a barreaux.

563 Pavimentum fistuca pavitum, pilis stratum aut tessellatũ est: laquear tabulatũ aut fornicatum.

563 The pauement is paued, strewed and made euen and leuell, with a water pile, sledge or commander, or squared with stones or checcard worke: the roofe made of boords or archwise and in vault.

563 Le Pauement est pavé d'une hie ou de quarreaux: le Planche ou le Lambris est planché ou Voutè.

564 Servandis rebus receptacula sunt, arca, arculæ, armaria, risci, thecæ, scrinia, capsæ: transferendis verò sportæ, cophini, corbes, calathi viminei, &c.

564 Places or warehouses to keepe things safely in, are arkes or chests, cofers, Hutches, Baskets, Armories, Presses, Pantries, Trunkes, Bores within walls, Sheathes, Cases, Chests, wardrobes: and to transport them, Baskets, Wannds, Panniers, Skeps, Hampers or Dossers.

564 Les Receptacles & lieux pour y serrer les choses sont, des Coffres, des Huches, des Bahus, des Armaires, des Tiroirs, des Estuis, des Caisses, des Laiettes, des Boistes: & pour les transporter, des Paniers, des Corbeilles, des Corbillons, des Coffins, des Paniers de Cliſſe ou d'Osier, &c.

L. De Cœnaculo.

565 MEnsæ mappis stratæ disci, orbesq; atq; quadræ imponuntur, ut & salinum cum sale.

566 Apponuntur verò panis collyræ, aut buccæ scissæ, & fercula.

567 Invitati convivæ a convivatore in cœnaculũ, tricliniũ introducuntur.

568 Et ubi super malluvium è gutturnio, aut super pelvim ex aquali, se laverunt, & mantili (manutergio) terserunt, per

L. Of the Parlour.

565 DIshes or Platters are set and layd upon the Table covered with Table-cloathes, as likewise rundels or trenchers, and a salt-seller with salt.

566 But loaves of bread, Wunnes, Crackenells, or Simnells, or mosells cut, and messes or dishes of meate are set upon.

567 The guests bidden or inbited, are brought into the parlour by the feast maker.

568 And when they have washed upon a Bason or laver out of the ewer, and wiped with a Towell, they sit downe up-

L. De la Chambre haute ou ou du lieu ou on prend le repas.

565 ON met sur la Table couverte de nappes, des Plats, des Assietes, & trenchoirs, & la Saliere, avec du Sel.

566 On y met aussi des petits pains, ou des morceaux coupez, taillez, & les plats de viande.

567 Les Convives ou conviez, sont menez & introduits par le banquetcur en la haute chambre.

568 Et apres s'estre lavez sur le Bassin, avec un Gouteron, ou sur un Lavoir, avec une Esguiere ou Pot a Eau: & s'estre

scamma vel disposita sedilia cum pulvinis & tripodibus, supposítis scabellis accumbunt.

569 Adest structor qui dapes delibat & distribuit, cultellos cum furcinulis in promptu habens.

570 Iuscula & pulmenta cochlearibus, cætera edulia cultro quem manubrio tene, sumuntur: dantur alicubi singulis convivis singulæ gabatæ cum jure carnium panisque frustulis.

571 Civiles labia non exerta lingua lingunt, lambuntve, sed mapella detergunt.

on benches, or upon chaires or seats, or stooles set in order with cushions and with sellers or foot-stooles under set.

569 There comes the Carver, or dish-bearer, which tasteth and distributeth the meate and dishes, having knives in a readinesse, with little flesh-hookes.

570 Broths and Pottages, water Grewell and Frumenty are taken with spoones, other meate with a knife, which thou must hold by the haft: in some other places there are given to each of the guests so many platters, with broath made of flesh, and small peices of bread.

571 Civill men never licke nor lappe the lips with the tongue drawne or taken out but wipe them off with a Napkin.

essuiez d'une Toüaille ou d'un Essuyemains, ils se mettent a Table se scent, sur des Bancs & sur des Sieges mis en ordre avec des Coussins & des marchepieds mis dessous.

569 L'Escuier trenchant s'y trouve qui gouste les Viandes, les entame & distribuë, ayant tousjours prests les Coutelets, & les Fourchettes.

570 Les Brroüets, les Potages, & les Hochepots se prenent avec des Cuilliers, & les autres Viandes avec un Cousteau, qu'il faut tenir par le manche, En quelques endroits on baille a chaque convié son Escuelle, avec du Potage de chair et de petits morceaux de pain.

571 Les gens civils & les bien apprins ne lechent pas les Levres en tirant la langue hors de la bouche, ains les essuyent avec une serviette.

572 Nec bolos aut frusta glutiunt, sed manducando comedunt.

573 Muscæ abiguntur flabello.

574 Depromuntur e repositorio crateres & cyathi, calices, vitra & culluli aurei: prælutaque in abaco reponuntur, sub quo præsto sunt malluvia cũ gutturniis, & ampullæ testaceæ.

575 Patera est patulo orificio poculum.

576 Tum pincerna, promus-condus, ex hirnea, cirnea, vel cantharo, temetum infundit & porrigit: propinantque alii aliis geniales haustus.

577 Opiparum convivium lautas habet epulas, & quidem

572 Neither doe they swallow morsells or peeces, but eate them by chawing.

573 Flyes are driven away with a fanne or a flabell.

574 Out of the dresser or cuppeboard are drawne or taken out, great standing cups, bolls and iugs, pots, buckets, goblets, calices, glasses and pitchers, or stone pots, and being washt and made cleane or rinced, are set and laid upon the cupboord.

575 A flat boll is a cup with a broad and large and wide mouth.

576 Then the butler out of a bottle filleth of strong wine, and reacheth it, and they drinke and quaffe one to another pleasant and dainty draughts.

577 A sumptuous feast or banquet hath dainty dishes,

572 *Ils n'avallent point aussi les morceaux ou les lopins, ains les mangent en les maschant.*

573 *On chasse les Mouches avec un Esventoir ou chassemouches.*

574 *On tire du Buffet, du Garderobe, les Coupes, Tasses, Gobelots, Calices, les Verres & Pots d'Or, & quand ils sont lavez ou rincez, on les met sur le Dressoir.*

575 *Une Tasse est une coupe large & ouverte.*

576 *Puis le Sommelier verse du Vin hors du vaisseau, ou pot a Vin, du Broc & du Hanap, & le baille: les uns boyvent aux autres de beaux & plaisants traicts.*

577 *Un riche & somptueux banquet, a des Viandes friandes*

diversos missus.

578 Assaturis adduntur in scutellis oxybaphis embammata, intinctus, lactucæ, raphanus, & salgamenta, olivæ, cappares, cucumeres, beta, tandemque bellaria.

579 Verum enim vero festiva colloquia præcipuum sunt condimentum.

580 Edaciores jentant, prandent, merendant, & cœnant: sed qui sedentariam vitam agunt, jentaculo & merenda abstineant.

581 Ter quotidiè saturari nimium est, nisi parce,

meates, yea, euen divers messes and courses.

578 To rosted meates are added, in little saucers, sharpe sauces, Lettices, Raddishes, and things condite or preserved, as Olives Capers, Cucumbers, Beet, and at the last sweet meats

579 But yet truely merry and pleasant talke is the cheefe and the best sauce.

580 Great eaters breake their fast, dine, eate after noone, and sup: but they which do their worke and businesse sitting, must abstaine from a breakefast, and from a rusting.

581 To cramme thrice every day, is too much unlesse it be done sparingly.

& delicates; voire plusieurs sortes de mets.

578 Au Rosti on y adjouste dans des Plats, ou Escuelles, des Sauces, & Saupiquets, des Laictues, des Reforts & confitures, des Olives, des Cappres, des Concombres, de la Poree, & sur la fin le Dissert.

579 Mais certes les p'aisants discours sont la meilleure & principale sauce.

580 Les trop grands mangeurs desjeunent, Disnent, Goustent, ou Recinent, & Soupent: mais ceux qui menent une vie sedentaire, doivent s'abstenir & se garder de desjuner, & de Gouster.

581 Se saouler & rassasier trois fois le jour, est trop: sinon que ce soit moderement.

LI. De Convivio & convictu.

582 ECulina per dapiferos, proprimo missu mensæ apponi solent in lancibus, jusculenta, olera, coctula, pulmentaria carnium, bubula cocta, recens salsa, vervecina, & reliquæ carnes elixæ, cum offellis, fartis, tomaclis, lucaniis, omasis, & perna porcina bene infumata.

583 Vbi jura aut frixa frigescunt, ea foculo mensario excalefacienda sunt.

584 Prostat mensæ Scypharius, singulis convivis aut

LI. Of a Banquet and eating in company together.

582 There is wont to be set on the Table by the servitors that bring out of the kitchin, in platters, for the first messe, broth of herbs, boyled with broths of flesh: boyled beefe lately salted, (salt) veale, and other boyled meate, with streakes, puddings, sausages, porkepuddings, & a gammon of Bacon well dryed with the smoake.

583 When broths or fryed meates waxe cold, they must be warmed with a Chaffin-dish set on the Table.

584 Besides the Table stands a waiter, serving each

LI. Du Banquet & du Repas.

582 LEs *serviteur de table pour le prevnier mets, ont accoustumé d'apporter de la cuisine sur la table dans des plats ou escuelles, des potages, des herbes cuites, des potages a la chair, de la chair de bœuf cuite, fraische, salee, du porc, & les autres chairs boüillies: les hochepots, les farces, les saucices, les andoüilles, les boudins, le jambon de porc bien enfumé.*

583 *Quand les potages, sauces ou fricassees se rafroidissent, il les faut reschauffer avec un reschaud.*

584 *L'Eschanson est aupres de la table, qui donne a chaque*

convictoribus pocula cereviſiæ, zythi & vini, meri, veteris, albi, rubri, gallici, hiſpanici, græci rhenenſis, prout quiſque petit, & illius copia ſuppetit, miniſtrans.

585 Preſcuundo miſſu proponuntur aſſæ carnes, pulli & delicati ſaporis aves, capones, attagenes, perdices, parduli, coturnices: item paſtilli, cruſtulata, & piſces lautiores, aſſi frixi elixi, cumcondimentis intritis, alliato, piperato.

586 His interponuntur acetaria conciſa ex lactucis, portulaca, bugloſſa hortenſi, et petroſelino, parata ſaccharo vel ſale aſperſa, irrorata oleo & acteo mixtis.

of the gueſts, and of the company, with cups of beere, or ale, metheglin, wine, unmixed, old, white, red French wine, Spaniſh, Greeke, Rhenish, according as every one asketh, and there is plenty thereof.

585 For the ſecond meſſe there are ſet forth roaſted meates; chickenes and birds of pleaſant taſte, Capons, Woodcocks, Pheaſants, Partridges, Plouvers, Quailes: alſo Paſties, tarts, and fiſhes of the moſt dainty ſort, roaſted, fryed, ſodden, with ſawces ſteeped in, made of garlicke, pepper.

586 With theſe are intermingled ſallades, made of Lettice, pourſlaine, garden bugloſſe, and parſley, ſprinkled with Sugar or Salt bedewed with Oyle and Vinegar, mixed together.

convié ſeant a table des gobelets, des verres, de la cervoiſe, de biere, de vin pur, vieil, blanc, clairet, François, d'Eſpagne, Grec, de Rhin, ſelon qu'vn chacun le demande, & ſelon la quantité qu'il en peut avoir.

585 Pour le ſecond mets on apporte le roſty, les poullets, & la volaille delicate, les chapons, les becaſſes, les phaiſans, les perdrix, les plauviers, les cailles: des gaſteaux, des paſtez, & des poiſſons delicats, roſtis, fris, beüillis, avec des ſauces meſle d'aux & de poivre.

586 On entremeſle avec tout cela des ſalades faites de laictuës, de pourpier, de bugloze de jardin, & du perſil, parſemees de ſuccre ou de ſel, arroſee d'huile & de vinaigre meſlé enſemble.

587 In Menſis ſecundis propinantur in teſtaceis, ut plurimum vaſculis, Bellaria, præſertim arida, ſaccharata, varia ité conditanea, dactyli, uvæ, ficus aridæ, fructus præcoqui, pyra, pruna, mala, nuces caſeus recens, veteranus, oculatus, parmenſis.

587 In the ſecond ſervice are ſet forth tunkets, in earthen diſhes moſt commonly, eſpecially dry things made of ſugar: alſo diuers Confects, Dates, Grapes, fruits ſone ripe, Pears, Plums, apples, nuts, cheeſe new old, full of eyes, &c.

587 Pour le deſſert on preſente dans des petits vaiſſeaux de terre le plus ſouvent, du deſſert, principalement c'eſt ſuccre, & diverſes ſortes de confitures, des dattes, des raiſins, des figues ſeiches, des fruits cuits, des poires, des prunes, des pomes, des noix, du formage nouveau, vieil, œillé, du parmoiſin.

588 His addunturplacentæ, artolagana, ſcriblita, collyros, & pleraque ferculaaromatũ pulviſculo aſpergi aut aromaticis confecturis condiri ſolent.

588 Vnto theſe are added cakes, pancakes, wafers, tarts: and moſt of the meſſes (are diſhes) are wont to be ſprinkled with the powder of ſpices, or to be condite with aromaticke confections.

588 On adjouſte des gaſteaux, des bignets, des craquelins, des gaufres: on a de couſtume d'arrouſer pluſieurs ſervices de quelque pouldres de ſenteur, ou de les aſſaiſonner de quelques compoſitions, confitures odoriferantes.

LII. De Cubiculo cum pertinentibus.

589 IN dormitorio ſponda fulcro ſuffulta, cubile, thorũ ſuſtinet: ſed deficiente lecto, ſtorea aut matta ſubſternitur.

590 Strato ſuperinjiciuntur lodices, thoralia & his cervical; tegetibus & ſtragulis nos integimus.

591 Pulvinar plumeum eſt, culcitra tomento farta.

592 Matula veſicæ

LII. Of a Chamber and things belonging to it.

589 IN a bed chamber a bedſtead holdeth up the bed: but a bed failing or being wanting, a matte is ſpread on the ground.

590 Upon the bed is caſt or laid a sheete, and upon it a pillow or a bolſter: we cober our ſelves with blankets and coberings or coberlets and counterpoints.

591 A pillow or cuſhion is of feathers: a matteriſſe, pallet, or flockedbed is ſtuffed and filled with lockes, or flockes, and ſheare wooll.

592 A chamber-

LII. De la Chambre avec ſes appartenances.

589 *AV dortoir ou a Chambre coucher, le chalit ſouſtient, & porte le Lict, ou la Couche: mais le Lict defaillant, on eſtend des Mattes, ou Mattelas & des Loudiers.*

590 *On met ſur le Lict des Linges, ou Linceuls blancs, & ſur iceux des Oreillers, ou des Chevets, on ſe couvre de Loudiers, de Couvertures, ou de Houſſes.*

591 *Le Traverſin eſt de plume: la Coitte ou Coiſtre eſt farcie & remplie de Bourre.*

592 *Le Pot de*

levandæ, & secessus, latrina, aluo exonerandæ, cubiculo necessaria requisita sunt.

593 Grabatus pro meridiana reclinatione est.

594 Qui supinus cubat & dormit, ephialte, incubo molestatur: qui prono, anhelitu.

595 Peristromatis lectus, aut conopæo tantum non adornatur, sed inibi cubans placidius quiescit.

596 Nocturnæ lucubrationes, insalubres esse ut plurimum deprehenduntur, ut quæ avocent spiritus a peragenda concoctione, excitent vapores in cerebro.

pot, water pot, or small, to ease and lighten the bladder, and a secret place, or a privy, or house of office to ease himselfe, are requisites necessary in a chamber.

593 A couch serves to rest on in the afternoone.

594 He which lyeth and sleepeth upright or with his face upward, is molested, troubled, or vexed with the night mare: he that lyeth with his face downward or grovelling, with the tisticke, or is pursie.

595 A bed is not onely decked and set out with Curtaines and a Canopy: but he that lyeth in it, resteth more quietly.

596 Nightly watchings or sittings up, are found to be for the most part, unwholsome: as which draw back the spirits from concocting, and cause vapours in the Braine.

Chambre est necessaire a une Chambre, pour faire de l'Eau, & le Privé pour aller a ses affaires.

593 Un petit Lict sert a se reposer apres le Midi.

594 Celuy qui couche & dort couché le ventre en haut, est troublé & molesté, du cauchemare: & celuy qui couche le ventre contrebas, a difficulté d'halaine.

595 Un Lict de Tapisserie, ou un Pavillon, n'a aucun ornement, mais celuy qui y couche repose plus doucement.

596 On trouve que les Estudes de la nuict sont le plus souvent nuisibles a la santé, comme empeschant les Esprits de parfaire la digestion, & exalant des vapeurs au Cerveau.

597 Evigilans vigilat; expergiſcens, alios expergefacit, aut ſecum quod urget & inſtat meditatur.

598 Hybcrno, hyemali, tempore antelucana diligentia probatur.

597 Hee that watcheth wakeneth: hee that awaketh, ſtirreth up, and wakeneth others, or bethinkes with himſelfe that which requires haſte, and is at hand.

598 Early diligence or earneſtneſſe is approved and commended in winter time.

597 *Un eſveille veille, celuy qui s'eſveille eſveille les autres, ou medite touſjours ce qui le preſſe.*

598 *En Hyver la diligence du matin eſt approuvee & loüable.*

LIII. De Balno & munditie.

599 LImpida Faciē ſæpius abluere, munditiei eſt: fuco fucare ſpurcitiei dandum eſt, utpote quod nativam venuſtatem pigmentis ſtatim offuſcet, deleatque

600 In lavacris balneis, & thermis,

LIII. Of baines, ſtewes, baths, and cleanlines.

599 TO waſh often his face in cleane water is cleanlineſſe: to counterfeit it with plainting muſt be accounted uncleanlineſſe and filthineſſe namely, as that which diſfigures and deſtroyes the naturall beauty.

600 In baths or waſhing places, or

LIII. Du Bain, Eſtuve, & de la netteté.

599 *LAver pluſieurs fois la Face avec de l'au nette ou claire, eſt un faict de nettete: la Farder avec du Fard, eſt ſalete & ordure, d'autant que le Fard efface incontinent la beauté naturelle.*

600 *Es Lavoirs, és Bains, & és Eſtu-*

ſordes, ſudores, & ſqualores eluuntur.

601 Vbi tamen honeſtatis ergo ſubligacula & caſtulæ locum habent.

602 Sed & veſtimenta lavantur ſapone, (ſmegmate) aut everruntur ſetaceo pectine (ſcopis) aut exterguntur ſpógia: collaria roborantur amylo.

603 Corpus cilicio & pumice fricatur: vaſcula ſtramento ſtringuntur, quiſquiliæ ſcopis verruntur.

604 Vbi putei deſunt, è quibus (crepidine circundatis,)

hot baths or waters, filth, and ſweat, and ſluttiſhneſſe are waſhed out.

601 Where nevertheleſſe for honeſties ſake, breeches, ſloppes, or linnen cloth or aprones ought to be uſed.

602 But garments and apparells are waſhed with ſope or waſhing balles, or are brushed with brushes, or are wiped cleane with a ſponge: collars are made ſtrong and ſtiffe with ſtarch.

603 The body is rubbed with a cloth, or with a pumish: veſſells are ſtrained with ſtraw or ſtubble: ſweepings or chippings are ſwept and made cleane with beſomes.

604 Where pittes or wells be wanting, whereout, environned with a

ves, les ordures, immondices, ſouilleures, ſueurs, craſſe, & laideur ſe netteyent & purgent.

601 *Ou toutefois par honneſteté, & bien ſeance, on ſe ſert de Brayes & de telles autres couvertures.*

602 *Outre plus on ave les Veſtement, lavec du Savon, on s'eſpouſette, on ſe nettrye avec des Vergettes, ou avec l'Eſcoüette on ſe torche avec une Eſponge: les Rabats, les Fraiſes, & Collets s'affermiſſent avec de l'Amydon.*

603 *Le Corps ſe frotte avec un linge, & une pierre de Ponce: les Vaiſſeaux s'eſtraignent, ſe ſerrent & ſe preſſent avec de l'eſtrain, les nettoyeures ou balleures ſe nettoyent & ſe ballient avec des ballais.*

604 *Ou il n'y a point de Puits, ou environnez de ordes,*

tellelone vel hauſtro & ſitulis, haurias: Aquæ ductus per tubos & canales, aut per incilia fieri convenit, ubi quandoque ſyphon conficitur.

drinke, thou ſhouldſt draw up water with a wheele, and with a bucket or a ſtrope, it is meete and conuenient to make conduits of water thorow pipes and channells, & ſpouts, whereto a cocke is ſometime made.

ou puiſe de l'eau avec une Baſcule, avec un Seau, une Rouë, une Seille : il faut faire des conduits d'eaux, par des tuyaux & canaux, ou par foſſez, & par trenches.

605 Tonſor in tonſtrina, forfice tondet, olim vellebant, ut & ovium vellera: aut novacula deglabrat.

605 A barber ſhoareth in his ſhop the hayres with ſciſſers, in time paſt they did plucke them up, as alſo the fleece of ſheepe: or ſhaveth them with a razour.

605 Le Barbier tond les cheveux en ſa Boutique, avec des Ciſeax, (jadis on les arrachoit, comme auſſi les toiſons des Brebis) il les raſe avec un Raſoir.

606 Balneator præterea ſcarificat, ſcalpurit.

606 A baines keeper or maſter of baths lanceth and ſcarifieth, or maketh little inciſions and openings beſide.

606 D'avantage, le Baigneur ou Maiſtre des Bains, ſcarifie & fait des inciſians, & ouvertures.

607 Coma (quam Germani alunt, Poloni capronas) pectine pectitur, comitur calamiſtro, cincinni criſpantur.

607 The lockes and haires which Germans keepe or weare, and the Polons weare haires hanging downe the foreheads, are kemmed with a combe: criſped haires are curled and frizeled with a frizeling bodkin.

607 Les Cheveux, la Perruque ou Cheveleure (que les Allemans laiſſent croiſtre & les Polonois les Creſtes, ou touffes de devant) ſe peignent avec un Peigne : les Cheveux frizez, ou paſſe-filons ſe friſent avec un Frizoir.

608 Vnctiones, ſuffimenta & odoramenta, aſperſioneſq; ex ampullis, delicatorum ſunt, quibus delibuti fragrant.

608 Annointings, Oyntments, Perfumes, ſmellings and ſprinklings out of viols and little bottles, are for the delicate and delicious, wherewith being annointed and beſmeared, they caſt and ſend fourth a ſweete ſmell.

609 *Les Oignements, Parfums, & Odeurs, & les Aſperſions de Fioles ou Bouteilles, ſont pour les Delicats, dont eſtans Oincts & Imbus, ont bonne ſenteur.*

LIV. De Conjugio & affinitate.

609 COnjugium eſt cum maritus & marita ut conjuges cohabitant.

610 Poſt initum conſenſu mutuo & parentum, contractũ Matrimonialem, & celebratas nuptias.

LIV. Of marriage or wedlocke, of kindred.

609 MArriage or wedlocke is when a husband and a wife, cohabite and dwell together as yoke fellowes,

610 After contract made by conſent of both the parti s, and of their parents, and the marriage ſolemnized.

LIV. Du Mariage, & affinité ou alliance.

609 *L'Eſtat de Mariage eſt quand le Marié (le Mary) & la Mariee (la Femme) cohabitent & demeurent enſemble, comme alliez, par Mariage.*

611 *Apres que par un conſentement mutuel des Pere & Mere, on a faict un contract de Mariage, & que les Nopces ſont celebrees.*

611 Matrimonium initurus cœlebs, innuptus, dispicit sibi quam ambiat virginem nubilem; an viduus viduam.

612 Dos & forma nonnunquam rivales amantes excitant.

613 Procus cùm obtinet ut ei despondeatur, fit sponsus, & quæ nubit, sponsa: ille suum paranymphum seu pronubum, hæc suas pronubas habet.

614 A nuptiis vir & uxor dicuntur, postridie repotia fiunt.

615 Qui natam, filiam elocavit, socer

611 A single man or a bachelour betting to match or contract marriage, looketh and considereth whom he may sue for a marriageable virgin, maide, damsell, or a widdower, a widdow.

612 Dowrie and beauty doe many times call out, stirre and raise up wowers and suters.

613 A wooer when he obtaines her to be affianced betrothed, promised and assured unto him, becomes a bridegroome, and shee that marrieth, or is wedded, a bride or a spouse: he hath his brideman, or maker of marriage, shee her bride maidens.

614 After wedding they are said to be a husband and wife: the next day after drinkings and banquetings be made.

615 Who hath given his daughter,

611 *Qu'un jeune garçon ou jeune Homme non marié, voulant contracter mariage, regarde a qui il fera l'Amour, à une Pucelle ou Vierge mariable, ou estant Vef, à une Vefve.*

612 *Le Douaire, ou Dot, & la Beauté procurent quelquefois des Amoureux, des Rivaux, Corrivaux & Serviteurs.*

613 *L'Amoureux quand il obtient qu'on luy accorde son Amoureuse, ou sa Maistresse, devient le Fiancé, & l'Espoux, & celle qui se Marie la Fiancee, l'Espouse: celuy-là a son paranymphe & conducteur ceste-cy ses conduites.*

614 *Apres les Nopces on les appelle le Mari & la Femme: le lendemain on fait un second Banquet.*

615 *Celuy qui a baillé sa Fille en Ma-*

est & socrus: qui duxit, generi: quæ nupsit, nurus: reliqui agnati ex eo se affinium titulo cohonestant: levir glorem compellat.

is a father in law, and a mother in law: he that hath taken her, a sonne in law: she that hath wedded or matched a daughter in law: the rest growne and sprung thereout, give and take to themselves the title of kinsmen by mariage, or of allies, or cousins: the husbands brother or brother in law, speakes to or calls her sister in law.

riage est Beaupere, ou Bellemere; celuy qui la prinse est Gendre, ou Beaufils, celle qui s'est Mariee est la Bru ou Bellefille: le reste des Parents s'attribuent le tiltre d'alliez ou d'affins: le Frere du Mari l'appelle sa Bellesœur.

616 Secundas nuptias inire omnibus Matrimonio liberis licitum est, incestas nulli.

616 It is lawfull for all that are free from wedlocke, to marry againe the second time, but lawfull for none to make an incestuous match.

616 *Ceux qui sont Veufs, se peuvent remarier, nul ne peut commettre inceste.*

617 Si connubiũ non arrisit, licuit pridem nuptã repudiare fiebatq; divortium: hodie nil nisi alterutrius obitus separat.

617 If the marriage did not please it was lawfull in old time to forsake or put away his wife, and a divorce was made: but now nothing separates but the death of the one, or the other.

617 *Si le Mariage ne plaisoit point, il estoit jadis permis & loisible de repudier la Fiancee, & se faisoit un Divorce: aujourd'huy rien ne les separe si ce n'est la Mort de l'un ou de l'autre.*

LV. De Puerperio.

618 VT Sexus ita conjugalis copula, thalamusque, nymphæum prolis causa est.

619 Mulier fætú in utero gestans, 40. Septimanis, longè profectò plus præstat quàm Vir.

620 Quæ nisi abortit, Filios & Filias enititur, quandoque gemellos.

621 Puerpera sex septimanis, hebdomadis, latitare tenetur.

LV. Of Childbirth.

618 AS here, so the bond of wedlocke and marriage, and bride or wedding chamber, or bridehouse, is because of issue, progenie and children, offspring.

619 Truely the woman bearing the child or infant 40. weekes in her womb doth more than the man.

620 Which except shee faines or miscarries, shee bringeth forth and beareth sonnes and daughters, sometimes two, or twins at one birth.

621 The childbed woman is bound, and ought to lye hidde, and to keepe chamber sixe weeks.

LV. De l'Accouchement, Enfantement ou Gesine.

618 COmme le Sexe, de mesme le *Lien Conjugal & le Lict Nuptial ou Chambre Nuptiale, se fait pour avoir Lignee.*

619 *La Femme portant son issuë en son Ventre* 40. *Sepmaines, fait certes beaucoup plus que l'Homme.*

620 *Laquelle sinon qu'elle Avorte, Enfante & produit Fils & Filles, & quelques fois des Gemeaux & des Bessons.*

621 *L'Accouchee est tenuë de se cacher six sepmaines.*

622 Pater gignit, Mater concipit, tum parit; ambo gnatos, educant, suaviant, osculantur, in sinu gremioq; fovent.

623 Vitricus & noverca privignos non æque diligunt.

622 The father begets, the mother breeds or bringeth forth: both bring up, kisse sweetly, embrace, busse, nourish and cherish them in their bosome, and in their lappe.

623 A stepfather, and stepmother, love not very well their steppechildren.

622 Le Pere engendre, la Mere conçoit, & puis elle Enfante, tous deux ensemble esleuent, cherissent, caressent & conservent, au sein & au giron leurs enfants.

623 Un Parastre, & une Marastre, n'aiment pas tant leurs beaux fils.

LVI. De Cognatione.

624 QVi ejusdem sunt progenitei & prosapiæ, sibi q; sanguine juncti, cognati & consanguinei dicuntur, ut sunt fratres & sorores, præsertim germani; nam uterinos esse non

LVI. Of Kindred.

624 They which be of one and the same progenie (off-spring) and pedigræ, race, or linage, are called kinsmen and kinswomen of the same blood: such as are brethren and sisters, specially of the same stocke, or brother germanes: for to be of the same mother, is not so greatly esteemed or

LVI. Du Lignage ou Parentage.

624 CEux qui sont d'une mesme Race, Lignee, d'un mesme Estoc, d'un mesme Sang, s'appellent Cousins, & Parents: comme sont Freres & Sœurs, (sur tout les Germains; car on ne fait pas tant d'estat de ceux qui le sont du costé de la Mere) l'Ayeul & l'Ayeule, ou

tanti æstimatur, avus & avia.

625 Item proavus, Abavus, Atavus, quod supra est, majores vocamus.

626 Collaterales sunt, patruus & amita; patrueles, consobrini & amitini.

627 In descendentium serie sunt, nepos & neptis, pronepos & proneptis, cum omni posteritate.

628 Sunt qui cùm careant sobole, extraneos adoptãt, sunt contra qui suos, ob inobedientiam exheredant abdicantque.

629 In Matrimonio ineundo, a gradibus consanguinitatis divinitus vetitis,

regarded, a grandfather, and a grandmother.

625 Item a great grandfather, a great grandfathers father: what is above wee call auncestours, elders, predecessors, forefathers.

626 Collaterals and kinsfolk are a fathers brother or an uncle by the fathers side, and fathers sister or an aunt; by the father, a mothers brother, or an uncle by the mothers side, and a mothers sister, or an aunt by the mother: cosen germans or brothers children, sisters sons or daughters, and cosens by brother or sister.

627 In the ranke of kindred are, a nephew and a neece, a nephews sonne, and a neeces daughter, with all the posterity.

628 There bee some which wanting issue or children, adopt or take by

Pere grand, Mere grande ou Grand'mere.

625 *Item le Bisayeul, le Pere du Bisayeul, l'Ayeul ou Pere grand du Bisayeul: ce qui est per dessus, nous l'appellons, Devanciers, Ancestres, & Majeurs.*

626 *Les collateraux sont, l'Oncle paternel, & la Tante, l'Oncle maternel, les Cousins germains, ou enfants des deux Freres, ou Sœurs; les Fils du Frere & de la Sœur.*

627 *Au rang des descendants sont, le Nepveu, la Niepce, l'arriere nepveu, l'arriere niepce, avec toute la posterité.*

628 *Il y en a qui se trouvans sans ligne, ou qui n'ayans point de ligne, adoptent des*

inobedientiam ex hæredant abdicantque.

629 In Matrimonio ineundo, a gradibus consanguinitatis divinitus vetitis, Christiani abstinerent.

630 Superstitibus orphanis & pupillis, minorennibus, testamento tutores dantur, hæreditatis conservandæ gratiâ: quæ & posthumis debetur, minimè verò spuriis & nothis.

631 Testandi interea facultas est, facultates suas partiendi, deq; iis dispensandi & legandi cui videtur, dimidium, trientem, quadrantem, &c.

adoption strangers: and on the contrary there be some which disherite or deprive of inheritance, be their owne because of disobedience.

630 In marrying, Christians ought to abstaine from those degrees of kindred forbidden by Gods law.

631 To surviving or outliving orphanes, and father lesse children under age, tutours are given by testament, to preserve and keepe their inheritance: which likewise belongeth to the after borne; but not to bastards or unlawfully begotten.

632 In the meane time the testatour hath power to divide his owne goods or substance, and to dispense thereof, and to make or give legacies, whom it seemeth him good unto, the halfe, the third, or the fourth part.

Estrangers: il y en a au contraire qui desheritent leurs enfants, a cause de leur desobeissance.

629 *En matiere de Mariage, les Chrestiens ne contractent point es degrez de consanguinité prohibez en l'Escriture.*

630 *On donne par testament des Tuteurs ou Curateurs aux Orphelins & Pupilles qui survivent, pour leur conserver & entretenir l'Heritage: qui est aussi deu aux posthumes, mais non pas aux Bastards & Illegitimes.*

631 *Cependant le Testateur a pouvoir & authorité de partager ses biens ou ses moyens, & d'en disposer & en faire legs comme bon luy semble, de la moytié, du tiers, du quart, &c.*

LVII. De Oeconomia.

623 QVomodo paterfamilias, & materfamilias, familiâ administrare, famuli & famulæ obedire debeant, œconomica præscribit.

633 Herus, dominus est, qui servum habet: hera, domina quæ ancillam.

634 Servus famulus est qui servit, famulatur: mancipium, in quem vitæ & necis potestas est: libertus, manumissus.

LVII. Of husbandry or œconomy & good house-keeping.

632 How a father of a family, and a mother of a family, ought to administer the family, servants & maidens how to obey, the Oeconomicke prescribeth.

633 He is a master that hath a servant, she a mistresse which hath a maide.

634 He is a servant, which serves, hee is a slave ober whom is power of life and death: a late servant is one that is made free and newly set at liberty.

LVII. De l'œconomié & gouvernement ou conduite de une maison.

632 *Comment un Pere de famille, & une Mere de famille, doivent administrer le Famille, & les Serviteurs, & Servantes obeir: l'Art Oeconomique le prescript.*

633 *Celuy est Maistre, qui a un Serviteur: celle-la Maistresse, qui a une Servante ou Chambriere.*

634 *Celuy est Serviteur qui sert, Esclave sur qui on a pouvoir de vie & de mort: Affranchi, qui est mis en liberté.*

635 Pensum facienti demensum suum debetur, diurnum, menstruum, annuum.

635 To one which doth his charge or taske, allowance, or pitance is due, be it for a day, for a moneth, or for a yeare.

635 A celuy qui fait sa tasche ou sa besongne, sa provision ou son payement luy est deu, soit-il d'une Iournee, d'un Mois, d'un An.

636 Liberis parentes multa indulgent.

636 Parents are indulgent in many things to their children.

636 Les Peres & Meres octroyent beaucoup a leurs enfants.

LVIII. De Vrbe.

LVIII. Of a city or walled towne.

LVIII. De la Ville.

637 VRbem muniunt mœnia, aggeres, valli, & valla propugnaculaque.

637 Walls, ramptires, trenches, bulwarkes, fortifications, fortresses, and blocke houses, fence, or strengthen and Fortifie a city.

637 LEs Murs ou Murailles, les Ramparts, les Vans, & les Forteresses munissent & fortifient une Ville.

638 Intervallum habet fossam: pomœrium intro est, qua Civibus ad mœnia patet accessus.

638 The intervall hath a ditch: the spaces about the wals is within, thorow which an accesse to the wall is lato open to Citizens.

638 L'intervalle a un Fossé, le Clos, ou Parterre est au dedans, par ou les Citoyens ont leur acces ouvert sur les Murailles.

639 Porta habet clausstra sua, valvas,

639 The gate hath its encloso-

639 La Porte a ses Clostures ou Fo

repagula, & cataractas

ments, lockes, foudings, dowzes, bars oz railes and pozticullys.

meures, ses Portes a deux battans, ses Barres ou Barrieres, & les Herses ou le Gril.

640 Plateæ & vici lapido sternuntur, ut & forum cum porticibus, ne lutosæ sint ambulationes.

640 The broade oz great streets, and little streets are paued with stone, as also the market place, & the pozches, galleries, lest the walkings should be al myzie, and dirtie.

640 Les Ruës ou places publicques & les Ruelles, se pavent de Caillou ou de Pierre, comme aussi le Marché avec les Porches, affin que les pourmenoirs ne soient fangeux.

641 Angiporti transitu destituuntur.

641 Narrow streets oz lanes haue no way out.

641 Les Ruës estroites ou les Ruëlles, n'ont point de passage.

642 Suburbiis oppidum ampliatur, Turribus decoratur: potissimùm si muratæ sint & fastigiatæ.

642 With Suburbs, a towne is enlarged oz amplified, with towers oz turrets, beautified, specially if they be walled and sharp towards the top.

642 Une Ville s'agrandit ou s'eslargit avec des Fauxbourgs: s'embellit & beautifie avec des Tours: sur tout si elles sont Muraillees & hautes ou poinctues.

643 Non cuncti incolæ privilegiati sunt, sed indigenæ & municipes.

643 All indwellers oz inhabitants are not pzibiledged, but onely the natiues oz borne and bzed within the towne, and the freemen, free denizons, Burgesses.

643 Tous les Habitans ne sont pas privilegiez, ains ceux qui sont natifs, ou les Citoyens & les Bourgeois.

644 Ex his quidã censu & oneribus

644 Of them some being free

644 Quelques uns d'iceux sont libres &

publicis immunes, sibi privatim vivunt.

645 Peregrini & inquilini sunt vectigales, tributum solvunt, pendunt.

646 Templum, Curia, Armamentarium, Ærarium, Castellum, Granaria, Horrea, Civitatis robur sunt.

647 At Cisternæ, Horologia, Scholæ, bene ordinata, belli regiminis documentum.

648 Ponè prætoriũ Custodia poni solet: in recessibus foricæ.

649 In commodis locis struari solet

from subsidies, and from publike burthens, live privately to themselves.

645 Strangers and tenants, inmats or sotourners are tributaries, pay subsidies and tributes.

646 The Temple or Church, the Court, the Armorie or storehouse, the treasurie, a Castle, and the granaries, or garners, are the strength of a Citty.

647 But Cesternes, clockes, dialls and schooles, well ordered, are a token of good rule and government.

648 Nigh to the hall or court, a watch is usually laid or set: common draughts and takes in retired places.

649 The butchers Shambles being covered, are

affranchis des Taxes ou Tailles & Impostz publicques, & vivent pour eux mesmes, en privé.

645 Les Estrangers, Locatifs, ou Loüagers payent Tribut, ou Rente ou Taille, ou sont Tributaires.

646 Le Temple, la Cour, l'Arsenac, la Tresorerie, le Chasteau, les Greniers, sont la force d'une Cité.

647 Mais les Cisternes, Horloges, Escholes, bien disposez & reglees, sont les Enseignes & les marques d'un bon Regime & Gouvernement.

648 Derriere le Pretoire on a accoustumé d'y mettre des Gardes ou Sentinelles: és lieux retirez & esloignez des Retraicts, ou des Privez.

649 On a accoustumé de placer

Macellum tectum, ut & forum Frumentarium, Panarium, Olitorium, Fœnarium & Equorum sub dio sunt.

650 Diversoria Hospitia publica, Cauponæ, Popinæ, pro advenis parantur: Asyla, Refugia prosontibus: Xenodochia pro pauperibus.

651 Basilica est augusta ædes, vel domus.

652 Specula in editiore loco sit, vigiles autem vigilent.

653 Vicini mutua sibi officia debent.

swont to be situate in places convenient; as also the market for corne, bread, hearbes, hay, and horses, are under the open ayre, without cober.

650 Publicke Innes or lodgings, Tabernes of victualing houses, cookeries or Cooke shops are appointed, or kept for strangers: Sanctuaries and places of refuge for Malefactours and offenders: hospitalls for the poore.

651 A faire and sumptuous building is a princely palace or kingly house.

652 Let the turret or watch Tower be upon an high hill, or high place, and let the watchmen be watchfull.

653 Neighbours are owing mutuall duties and pleasures, or offices one to another.

Marché couvert en lieux commodes, comme aussi le Marché au Blé, au Pain, aux Herbes, au Foin, & aux Chevaux, sont descouverts.

650 *Les Hosteleries publicques, ou les Cabarets & les Tavernes ou Logis, sont tenus ou appointez pour les Estrangers: les Asyles & lieux de refuge, pour les Coulpables: les Hospitaux & maisons de Dieu, pour les Pauvres.*

651 *Un Palais est une maison ou bastiment Royal.*

652 *Que l'Eschauguette soit mise sur un lieu eslevé & pointu: & que les Sentinelles soient vigilantes.*

653 *Les Voisins doivent les uns aux autres toute sorte de Courtoisies, de Plaisirs, d'Offices & Devoirs.*

LIX. De Templo.

654 Æ Dituus Campanarum pulsu cætum ad sacra convocat, congregat.

655 Vbi conventum est, cantorum chorus, saltem præcentor aliquis ad pluteum, psalmos & hymnos, spirituales decantat, psallit.

656 Concionator ecclesiastes è suggestu pulpito, spiritum sanctum invocat, & reliquorum nomine preces concipit: textum Biblicum interpretatur, scripturas utriusque Testamenti citat profert, inde documenta eliciens ad resipiscentiam, juxta decem præceptorum decalogi tenorem hor-

LIX. Of the Temple.

654 The clarke of Sexton with ringing the bell, calls and gathers together the congregation to the divine service.

655 When they are met are assembled together, the company of singers, at least some Chanter, sing Psalmes and hymnes at the deske.

656 The Preacher or Minister out of the Pulpit calleth upon the holy Ghost, and maketh Prayers in the behalfe of the rest, interprets the Text of the Bible, produceth and alleageth the Scriptures of both Testaments, exhorteth to repentance, amendment, according to the te-

LIX. Du Temple.

654 LE Sacristain, ou Secretain, ou Marguillier, appelle & semond l'assemblee au Sainct service en sonnant les Cloches.

655 Quand on est assemblé, la Compagnie, le chœur des chantres ou au moins quelque Chantre chante des Pseaumes & des Hymnes Spirituels au populaire.

656 Le Prescheur, montant en Chaire invoque le Sainct Esprit & fait les Prieres au nom de tous, interprete le texte de la Bible, cite & produit les Escritures de l'un & de l'autre Testament, & en tirant la Doctrine, exhorte a Repentence, Resipiscence ou Penitance, selon la teneur des dix Com-

tatur. Contrita corda satisfactione meritoque Christi solatur: hoc scil. modo Evangelium prædicans, & Religione auditores rite imbuens.

657 Peracta precatione, festa & contractus nuptiales indicit; & concionem, quæ, quò frequentior eo charior, dimittit.

658 Nonnunquã Catechizat, Baptizat Synaxim seu Eucharistiam Cænam ministrat.

659 Absolvit pœnitentes; à Sacramentis arcet impœnitentes; hypocritas conscientiæ luæ committit, coarguatos

nour of the tenne Commandements, or decalogue, confor-teth contite hearts, through the merits and satisfaction of Christ, thereby teaching and rightly instructing his hearers in religion;

657 Prayers done or after praiers hee proclaimeth or denounceth holy dayes, and dismisseth the congregation, which by how much the more frequent it is, by so much the dearer it is.

658 Sometimes hee Catechiseth, Baptizeth, administreth the Lords Supper or the Communion.

659 The penitent he absolveth, the unpenitent hee straineth and keepeth from the Sacraments, the hypocrits he leaveth to their conscience convinced meane while of obstinacy.

mandements, ou du Decalogue: console les cœurs contrits par la satisfaction & par le merite de Christ: Preschant par ce moyen l'Evangile, & instruisant duëment ses auditeurs en la Religion.

657 La Priere finie, il enjoinct les jours des Festes, fait les annonces de Mariage, & congedie l'assemblee, qui est d'autant plus agreable qu'elle est plus frequentee.

658 Par fois il Catechize, il Baptize, il administre la Saincte cene, ou l'Eucharistie.

659 Il absout les Repentans, interdit & deffend les Sacraments aux impenitents remet & laisse les Hypocrites a leur propre conscience, les ayant cependant convaincus de rebellion.

660 Anniversariæ solemnitates debita festivitate celebrantur.

661 Ceremoniæ ritus non apud omnes eædem, iidem sunt, nec ordinandi & initiandi ministros mos idem.

662 Omnia hic ordine in Charitate ad ædificationem fierent; ut quisque de legitimo illorum usu, ex verbo Dei in animo suo persuadeatur.

660 The feast of the dedication and yearely solemnities are celebrated with due and convenient ioyfulnesse.

661 Rites or ceremonies are not alike every where or among all nations, nor the same manner or custome of consecrating and giving orders to Ministers.

662 Here all things should bee done orderly, in love, unto edifying: that every one may be well perswaded in his minde, out of the word of God, concerning the lawfull use of them.

660 Les Festes & Solemnitez annuelles se celebrent d'une joye convenable.

661 On n'observe pas par tout mesmes ceremonies, ny une mesme coustume d'initier & de consacrer les Ministres.

662 Tout se doit icy faire en ordre & en Charité: tellement que chacun soit bien persuadé en son cœur, par la Parole de Dieu, de leur usage legitime.

LX. De Ecclesia.

663 PAstor seu Parochus est suæ Ecclesiæ inspector, illam Doctrina

LX. Of the Church.

663 The Pastour or Curate is inspectour and overseer of his parish, feeding them with the doctrine of the

LX. De l'Eglise.

663 LE Ministre ou Curé, est inspecteur & visiteur de sa Paroisse, la paissant droictement de la Do-

Verbi Dei recte sectì pascens.

664 Primates, Archiepiscopi, Præsules, Abbates, Præpositi, Priores, cucullatis Monachis, Monasteriisque, cœnobiisque: Abbatissæ monialibus, Virginibus vestalibus, in papismo: sacellanus sacello, Diaconus & Subdiaconus collectis & eleemosynæ præsunt.

665 Primitiæ & Decimæ ibi Sacerdotibus offeruntur: Eremitæ eremum Desertum inhabitant.

666 Ecclesiarum præfecti quocunque titulo insigniti, in Conciliis, Synodis, Schismata & Sectas componunt dirimunt, Hæreticos blasphemos cum Sectariis, Apostasque ab Ecclesiæ unione Excommunicant: Do-

word of God rightly divided.

664 Primates, Archbishops and Prelates, Abbots, Provosts, and Priors, are in authority, or goe before, hooded Monkes, Fryers and Monasteries: Abbesses over nunns in papisme: a chaplaine over the chappell, a deacon and subdeacon, over the gatherings or collections and almesdeedes.

665 Firstfruits and Tithes are there offered to the Priests: Hermites inhabite or dwell in a wilderneese or in a desert.

666 The governours of Churches, by what name soever they are called, in Councells, Synods, compose, or appease, end and finish schismes and sects, excommunicate blasphemous hereticks, sectaries, and

strine de la Parole de Dieu.

664 Les Primats, les Archevesques, les Prelats, les Abbez, les Surintendants, les Prieurs, president aux Moines frocquez & aux Monasteres & Convents: les Abbesses aux Nonnains, Nonnes Religieuses, en la Papauté: Le Chapelain a la Chappelle, le Diacre & le Soubsdiacre aux Collectes & a l'Aumosne.

665 Les premiers Fruicts & les Dismes y sont donnez aux Prestres: les Hermittes, demeurant és Deserts ou Hermitages.

666 Les Peres de l'Egliſe, quelques tiltres qu'ils ayent, és Conciles ou Synodes, ostent & composent les Schismes & les Sectes: Excommuniene de l'Vnion de l'egliſe les Herctiques Blasphemateurs, &

ctrinæ Canonem constabilirent Orthodoxæ.

667 Ostiarii Templo inserviunt, ejusq; sedilibus mundandis.

apostates from the vnnion of the Church should establish and confirme the Canon of sound doctrine.

667 Doorekeepers serve for the Temple, and to make cleane the Pewes or seates thereof.

les Sectaires Apostats, avec leur suitte: & establissent le Canon, & la reigle de Doctrine Saincte & Orthodoxe.

667 Les Portiers servent au Temple, & nettoyent les Bancs ou sieges.

LXI. De Ethnicorum, Iudæorumque superstitionibus.

LXI. Of the superstitions of the Heathens, and of the Iewes.

LXI. Des Superstitions des Ethniques ou des Payens & des Iuifs.

668 PAgani, Gentiles, Ethnici, sacrificuli in delubris, Iuscisve suis Sacrificia & libamina, & hostias, & victimas super Aras, Altaria, immolabant, & sic deastris suis, atque

668 Pagans, Gentiles, Heathenish, Priests or sacrificers in the Temples, Altars, or sacrifice (offer, and kill sacrifices) and offerings, and beasts or hostes and oblations upon Altars, and so by sacrificing to their false gods and idolls, did make

668 LEs Prestres & Sacrificateurs des Payens, des Gentils & Ethniques, Sacrifioient ou Offroient les Sacrifices, Holocaustes, Hosties, & Offrandes, en leurs Temples & Bois Sacrez sur leurs Autels & par ainsi en Sacrifiant a leurs faux

idolis, litando, piacula expiabant: sed abominatio fuit.

669 Profanum appellabant, seu minus sacrum, quicquid extra fanum esset.

670 Pontifex, infulatus adytum intrabat, flaminesque thuribulo, acerra sufflebant, cymbalis, tintinnabulis, nolis crotalisq; tinnientes.

671 Vates eorum sagæ, sybillæ, & piatrices, vaticinabantur non ex numinis afflatu instinctu aut inspiratione, ut Prophetæ Israelis, sed ex auspiciis, auguriis, haruspicinis, sortilegiis, & aliis artibus magicis.

satisfaction for their offences: but it was abomination.

669 They called prophane or unholy what soever was without the Temple.

670 The high Priest did enter into the Chancell or secret place, with lavells, and the Priests did make Perfumes with a censer: ringing with Cymbals, little Bells, Hances or sacring Bells, ringing rattles or clappers.

671 Their Prophets witches, wisewomen, or Sybills and sacrificers, did prophecie not by Gods instinct or inspiration, as the Prophets of Israel did, but by birds loketings, augurations, loking in beasts bowells and by superstitious

Dieux ou Idoles, faisoient reparation, ou satisfaction & expioyent pour leurs crimes & offences: mais ce fut une abomination.

669 *Ils appelloient profane ou moins sacré tout ce qui estoit hors du Temple.*

670 *Le Pontife avec ses flambeaux, entroit au Sanctuaire, au lieu secret, & les Prestres faisoient des Parfums, avec un Encensoir, tintant ou sonnant clair, & cornant de leurs Cymbales, Clochettes, Sonnettes, & crotales.*

671 *Leurs Prophetes, ou Devins, Sorcieres, Enchantereſſes, Devinereſſes, Sybilles, & leurs Religieuſes, Prophetiſoyent, non par l'inſpiration ou inſtinct du Sainct Eſprit, comme les Prophetes d'Iſrael, ains par le vol ou cry des Oyſeaux, par au-*

picina, sortibulque superstitiosis: inde auspices, augures, harioli, sortilegi dicti.

672 Hinc hariolari & augurari pro divinare, usurpamus.

673 Habebant & oracula, sed erronea, à Vejove profecta.

674 Demortuos Heroas Divis accensebant & in numerũ Sanctorũ referebant.

675 Iudæi in Synagogis Præputia circumcidunt, sabbatho feriantur, &c.

were called soothsayers, or gheffers, augures, diviners, wizzards, tellers of fortunes by lots or cuts.

672 Thereupon we use these words to soothsay or to augure, for this word to divine.

673 They had likewise Oracles but erroneous, proceeding or comming from a false god: or from the divell.

674 They did deifie or reckon amongst the Saints dead men of great fame and renowne.

675 The Jewes in the Synagogues circumcise the foreskinne, and rest on their Sabboth day, &c.

gures, ou devinations, par le regard des Entrailles des Bestes, & par superstitieux sortileges, de la on les appelloit Devins, Augurei, Devineurs, Sortileges.

672 De là nous usurpons ces mots, Harioler, & Augurer pour deviner.

673 Ils avoient aussi leurs Oracles, mais decevables, provenant du malin Esprit, ou du Faux-dieu.

674 Ils Canonisoyent & mettoyent du nombre des Saincts leurs hommes Nobles & Vertueux trespassez.

675 Les Iuifs en leurs Synagogues, Circoncisent leurs Prepuces, celebrent, ou se reposent en leur Sabbath, &c.

LXII. De Curia.

676 IN Curia Senatus, consessus suos, & de republica curas, negotia agunt.

677 Asservatur ibidem matricula civium, album & tabulæ publicæ.

678 Consul deliberanda proponit: senatores sententiam dicunt, ille concludit.

679 Notarius cancellis septus, acta consignat, & ita quisque

LXII. Of the Court, wherein law is pleaded.

676 IN the Hall, Court or Senate house, the Senate hath its assemblies (meetings) and consultations about the commonwealth.

677 There is kept the matricule or register booke of Citizens, and publike Bookes.

678 The Consull or the Maior propounds whats to bee deliberated and consulted upon: The senatours deliver up their opinions, advice: he concludes, he makes the conclusion.

679 The Clarke environned with crosse-barrs, regi-

LXII. De la Cour.

676 EN la Cour le Senat ou Conseil, tient ses Assemblees ou Assises, & traicte des affaires & Negoces de la Republique.

677 On y garde la Matricule ou le Registre des Bourgeois, & les Pancharies, ou Tables Publiques.

678 Le Consul, Maire, ou Bourgmaistre, propose ce dont il faut deliberer: les Senateurs en disent leur advis & leur opinion, il en Conclud, ou en fait la Conclusion.

679 Le Notaire environné de treillis, enregistre les actes: &

suo munere fungitur.

680 Ministratores illis sunt apparitor, stator, & præco.

681 Plebs in tribus tributa, divisa suos habet tribunos, per quos plebiscita feruntur ad ratihabitionẽ senatusconsulto.

682 Habent & opifices Curias seu Collegia sua, ordinis causa: Curionibus enim artificium professus specimen dare cogitur.

streth, whats enacted, and so every one executes his charge.

680 For servants or attendants they have a Sergeant or Apparitour, Pursuvant, and a Cryer.

681 The common people divided into tribes, hath their tribunes or officers, by whom the peoples lawes or statutes are brought and carried to be ratified, approved and confirmed by an act or decree of the Senat.

682 Traftsmen and tradesmen likewise have their Courts or Colledges for order sake, for hee that makes profession of a trade is urged and constrained to give a proofe and a tryall to the master of the Company.

par ce moien chacun est employé en sa charge.

680 *Ils ont pour leurs Serviteurs, l'apariteur, le Sergeant, l'Huissier, le Bedeau, & le Crieur.*

681 *La Populace ou le menu peuple, divisee ou distribuee en Tribus, a ses Tribuns, qui rapportent au Conseil des Senateurs, les Ordonnances du peuple pour les avoir ratifiees.*

682 *Les Artisans ont aussi leurs assemblees & leurs Colleges pour observer & tenir bon ordre: car celui qui Professe, sa profession d'un Art, Estat, ou Mestier, est tenu d'en faire preuve & de monstrer ce qu'il en sçait faire au Curé ou Maistre de la Compagnie.*

LXIII. De Iudiciis.

683 DVobus de quacunq; controversia disceptantibus, litigantibus tertium intervenire necesse est, qui litem dirimat, aut de quo altercantur, diribeat, decernat: aliàs contentiones in infinitũ ibunt.

684 Aut igitur sibi sequestrem & arbitrũ deligant cujus arbitrio acquiescãt utrinq; aut forum petant, & secum experiantur jure.

685 Qui adversario dicam scribit, in

LXIII. Of Iudgement.

683 TWo being at variance or striving about any controverse whatsoever, there must needes come a third to determine and to decide their strife, and to see and know what they be striving about: otherwise contention should neuer come to an end, (neuer be ended) would bee infinite or endlesse.

684 Let them therefore eyther make choice of a solliciter, arbitratour and arbiter, whose arbitrement, they on both sides, yéild and stand unto: or else let them follow the common pleay, and try with themselves by course of law.

685 Hee that brings or hath an

LXIII. Des Iugements.

684 S'Il y en a deux qui disceptent, ou sçient en different, & en debat de quelque controverse, il est necessaire qu'un troisiesme intervienne, qui appaise, & vuide le different, ou qui juge de ce dont ils debattent: autrement les debats & differents s'en yront en infini.

684 Qu'ils choisissent donc un arbitre, a l'arbitrage duquel ils acquiescent d'un parti & d'autre, ou qu'ils suivent le plaidoier, & qu'ils esprouvent les Loix.

685 Celuy qui leve un Procez contre

jus vocat, citat, & arcessit eum ad prætorem, insimulat, & accusat noxiæ, damni violati polliciti.

686 Ad actoris petitionem accersitur reus, accusatio & excusatio percipitur: si diffitetur, admittuntur testes, & illi quidem jurati, si authoritas per se non sufficit.

687 Advocatus seu patronus, clientem, (ut pote qui se in clientelam ejus dicavit) ne deserat, sed defendat: ex æquo tamen

action against his adversarie, goes to law with him, sommons and calls him before the iudge, chargeth and accuseth him of trespasse or offence, dammage or broken promise.

686 At the petition of the party, the accused is sommoned and is fetched in, the accusation, and the excusation are heard and taken up, if he denies, witnesses be produced and brought in, and they being sworne, if their authority of it selfe be not sufficient.

687 Let not the Lawyer or advocate forsake his Client, as having retired and dedicated himselfe to his protection or safeguard, but let him defend and maintaine him: but yet according to right and reason, or equitie: least hee be called and held for a

son adverse partie, l'Actionne en Iustice, le Somme, & le fait venir devant le Preteur ou Magistrat: l'accuse & le charge de faute, d'offence, & de coulpe, de dommage ou de promesse rompuë.

686 A la requeste du plaintif ou demandeur, on fait venir l'Accuse, on oit l'accusation, & l'excusation, deffence ou apologie: s'il nie le faict, (ou ce qui luy est mis sus) on produit les Tesmoins, qui prennent ou font leur Serment: si leur authorité n'est suffisante d'elle mesme.

687 Que l'Advocat, Procureur, ou Patron, ne delaisse, ny n'abandonne son Client (puis qu'il s'est mis en sa sauve garde) qu'il le maintienne & le deffende: pourveu toutesfois que ce soit selon droict & esquité, de peur

& bono, ne rabula audiat.

688 Libelli citatorij, responsorii, examinantur, discutiuntur, hinc sæpe probatio, dilatio, sequestratio, exceptio, appellatio, admittútur.

689 Vitet & judex præjudicia summopere, neq; largitionibus corruptus huc aut illuc propendeat: sed nudè secundum probatorum evidentiam decernat.

690 Si adsessores adsunt, Præsidis est suffragia colligere: eorum, ferre liberè sed justè, ut sontes damnentur, insontes

pettifogger or a tangling fellow.

688 Writs of summons, and the answers giuen in thereto, are examined (discussed:) hereupon, proofe, delay, sequestration, exception, appeale, are often admitted.

689 Let the iudge also chiefly and carefully avoyde all prejudices, neither let him, corrupted with gifts and bribes, more favourably encline to the one, than the other: but let him give sentence merely and simply according to the evidence of things or matters proued.

690 If Counsellours and assistants be present, and not farre off, it is the part of the iudge or president to gather up the voyces and suffrages: and it is the assistants duty to giue them up freely, but yet iustly, that the guilty may be condemned, the

qu'on ne l'appelle plaidereau.

688 *Les Adjournements & Assignations, Responces, Productions, sont examinez, de la vient souvent les dilayements, sequestrations, exceptions, & appeaux.*

689 *Que le Iuge aussi fuye & evite sur toutes choses, & au possible les prejugez, & qu'il ne penche, ny n'encline d'un coste ny d'autre, corrompu par briberies: ains qu'il Iuge nuëment & simplement selon l'evidence des choses ou des matieres prouvees.*

690 *S'il y a des Assesseurs, c'est le faict du President ou Seneschal, de recueillir les Voix, & leur devoir est de les donner librement, mais toutesfois justement, affin que les coupables soyent condemnez, les*

justificentur, & absolvantur.

691 Iusjurandum prudenter & candide exactum, omnis controversiæ finis esto.

692 Nam decreta & edicta consensu facta revocari, non usquequaque conveniens est.

693 Causæ decisæ ut promulgata est, ocyùs exsequutio fiat: nisi condemnatus protestetur, & ad superius tribunal provocet, appellet, ibi justitio, comperendinationi, aut etiam sequestrationi, locus est.

694 Sed & vadari reũ solent, ut se sistat.

guiltlesse and the innocent iustified and absolued.

691 An oath wisely and sincerely required or made, ought to bee an end of all controuersie.

692 For to reuoke and to recall decrées, edicts and sentences made and giuen by consent, is not altogether conuenient or fitting.

693 When the deciding of the sute or controuersie is once proclaimed and denounced, let the execution bee done quickly, unlesse the condemned should protest and appeale unto a higher court: for in such a case place is giuen to surcease, and to delay executing of iustice, as likewise to sequestration or arbetrement.

694 Moreouer they use to binde the guilty or accused personally to appeare.

innocens justifiez & absous.

691 Le Serment fait avec prudence & bonne conscience, doit estre la fin de tout Procez & debat.

692 Car il n'est pas du tout convenable de rappeller les Decrets & les Edicts faits par accord & consentement.

693 Apres que la decision de la cause est publiée, que l'execution s'en face bien toſt: ſinon que le condemne en proteſte & en appelle a une Cour ſuperieure, là, ou en tel cas, les ceſſations, Vacations, Delays, meſme les Sequeſtrations ont lieu.

695 Qui plus est, la coustume est d'adjourner l'Accuſé à comparoir & de ſommer & obliger à reſenter.

695 Interdum dilatio adhibetur, propter intercessiones, & vadum fidejussiones: sed quod quis spondet, præstare tenetur.

695 Sometimes delay is giuen and granted, because of the entreating, intercession and suretishyp of the suretie: but what a man is surety for, he is bound to make it good and to pay for it.

696 Parfois on y employe delay a cause des intercessions & cautions des pleiges ou respondants: mais ce dont quelqu'un se rend pleige ou caution, il est tenu de le faire valoir & de l'accomplir.

LXIV. De Maleficiis & Suppliciis.

696 IN prævaricaro, res animadvertendú est, & notoriis peccatis multa irrogranda, ne immunitas in licentiam abeat.

697 Ad coercendos atq; cõpescendos

LXIV. Of evill deeds, or lewd and mischievous acts and of supplices & punishments.

696 One must punish and correct false dealers, and a penalty or a fine is to be laid upon, inposed and enioyned for notorious sinners, for feare that lacke of punishment should turne into licentiousnesse.

697 To restraine, hold, and keepe un-

LXIV. Des Malefices, Mesfaits, Supplices, Punitiõs ou chastiments.

697 IL faut chastier les Malfaicteurs, Traistres, ou Prevaricateurs, & condamner a l'Amende Honorable, pour les pechez ou crimes notoires, depeur qu'impunité ou pardon ne degenere en licence effrenee.

697 Pour Restraindre, Reprimer,

improbos, virgæ sunt flagella, fustes, compedes, manicæ, nervellæ, cippi, ergastula, carceres, tormenta patibula: ut per lictores & carnifices cædantur, verberentur, vinciantur, constringantur, torqueantur, crucientur & morte afficiantur, desperati.

698 Fures enim suspenduntur, mæchi capite plectuntur: Homicidæ & sicarii, crurifragio plectuntur, quondam cruci affigebãtur: parricidæ cum serpentibus culeo insuti merguntur: anus veneficæ, lamiæ, striges, & incendiarii rogo crementantur, cõburuntur: calumniatores maligni elinguantur, aut linguis

der, to represse and bridle wicked men, there are roddes, whips, scourges, flailes, scourge-sticks, clubs, cudgels, fetters, gimmes, shackles, manacles, gantlets, tembrles, pillories, stockes, prisons, iailes, bridewells, torments, gibbets, and gallowes: that desperat fellowes may be whipt beaten, bound, sworn hard, tortured, tormented, slaine, and put to death by sergeants and hangmen, executours and tormentours.

698 For theeves are hanged, adulterers beheaded, murtherers, and manslayers, broken and quartered in times past they were nayled to the Crosse. Parricides being sowed with Serpents in a scake are drowned: old witches, Fairies, naughtie fellowes, setting Cities and houses on fire, are

Serrer, Refrener ou retenir les Meschants: il y a des Verges, des Fouets, des Fleaux, des Bastons, des Ceps, des Fers, des Manotes, des Chartres, des Prisons, des Conciergeries, des Gennes, des Questions des Gibets, des Potences: affin que les Desesperez & Garrements soyent frappez, Battus, Liez Garrotez, Gehennez Tourmentez, Torturez, mis a Mort, Executez par les Bourreaux & Executeurs de Iustice.

698 Car les Larrons sont Pendus, les Paillards ou Adulteres sont Descollez Decapitez, ont la Teste Trenchee: les Homicides & Meurtriers, les Voleurs & Brigands sont Roüez ont les Cuisses rompues sur une Roüe, jadis les affichoit a une Croix: les Parricides cousus dans un Sac avec des Serpents, se

perforantur: prostibula aquis suffocátur, impudicis cauterio stigmata inuruntur.

699 Colapho seu alapa cædi, ob quidvis contigit. Talitrú locosum est.

700 Supplicii mitigatio fit relegatione vel proscriptione, aut incarceratione.

701 Exul in loco determinato exulat,

burned with fagots, spiteful backbiters: malicious detractors, habe their tongues pincked and cut or peirced out: common whores, harlots and strumpets are choked in water: lewde and saucy persons are branded with a branding, marking and hot iron.

699 To be beaten with a buffet or with a blow, falls out upon slight occasion, a fillippe is but merrimesle or testing.

700 A mittigating or lessenning of punishment is done by banishment, exiling and sending away, or by proscription, or emprisonment.

701 An exiled and banished man goeth into exile to the place appointed or com-

Noyez: les Vieilles Sorcieres, Enchantereſſes, Empoyſonneresſes, Magicienne, & les Boutefeux, ſont Bruſlez au Fagot: les Meſdiſants, & Malicieux, Calomniateurs, ſont Eſlanguez, ont leurs Langues coupees, ou percees: les Putains ſont Eſtoufees dan l'Eau: les Impudiques & Infames, ſont Marquez d'un Fer chaud, ſont fleurdeliſez.

699 Eſtre ſouffleté ou bufleté advient pour choſe que ce ſoit: une chiquenaude ſe donne en paſſetemps, en ſe jounat, par jeu.

700 L'amoindriſſement du ſupplice ce faict, par envoy aux Galeres, ou par banniſſement, ou empriſonnement.

701 Le banni exilé, ou va en exil, le proſcrit vague ça & là, court

extorris vagatur.

manded him: one made to avoide his countrey, wandereth abroad and gadeth and ietteth up and downe.

fa & là par les mais

XLV. De Statu Regio.

702 POteſtates eſſe omnium intereſt: ſed cum unus rerum potitur, monarcha dicitur, quanquam Cæſares Collegas ſibi legere ſoliti ſunt.

LXV. Of a Kingly and Princely ſtate.

702 IT is profitable or behoveable for all men, that there ſhould be powers and authority: but when one beareth rule and sway, it is called a monarche. Albeit Cæſars or Emperours have beene wont to ioyne colleagues unto themſelves.

LXV. De l'Eſtat Royal.

702 IL importe a tout chacun qu'il y ait puiſſances & authoritez: mais quand un ſeul joüit du gouvernement, il s'appelle Monarque: bien que les Ceſars ou Empereurs ont accouſtumé de choiſir de Collegues.

703 Qui ſi ex legũ præſcripto regnat, Rex eſt: ſi ex libidine ut quod libet liceat, etiam ſub corona &

703 which if he rules and governes answerably to the præscript of the lawes, is a King: if according to his lust or unlawfull deſire, ſo that he doth what he liſteth, even

703 Lequel ſi il regne ſelon la regle des Loix, eſt un Roy: ſi a ſon plaiſir, ou comme il veut & d'appetit deſreglé, comme ſi tout ce qu'il veut luy eſtoit loiſible.

diademate sceptroq; Tyrannus.

704 Vbi pauci prudentes melioris notæ, regiminis frænа moderantur, Respublica dicitur.

705 In solio sedet eburneo, bisso, sindone & purpura, coccino & trabea acupicta, magnificè vestitus, Aulicorum verò caterva stipatus.

706 Qui vel sunt consiliarii intimi, vel præfecti: ut, Aulæ magister, Cancellarius, Thesaurarius, Custos Ærarii, Custos magni Sigilli, Ensifer, Dapifer, Pocillator, Summus cubicularius, Secretarius, suos amanuenses habens: Cubicularii, Atrienses, Satellitium Principis, Pedites, Celeres, Assectæ,

under a Crowne and a diademe, and Scepter, he is a tyrant.

704 Where a few wise men of better note, hold the reignes of gouernement, it is called a commonwealth.

705 He sits on an ivorie throne, royally and magnifically clothed and arrayed in silke, fine linnen, and with purple and scarlet, and with princely robes embroidered, and is environned with a company of courtiers.

706 Which be either secret and privy Counsellers, or Gouverneurs, or lieutenants & rulers as the great Master of the Hall, the Chancellour, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the great Seale, the Sword bearer, the Bilbearer the Cup bearer, the Chamberlaine, the Secretarie, having his Clarkes, or

jaçoit qu'il soit soubs une Couronne, Diademe, & Sceptre, il est un Tyrant.

704 La ou quelque peu de Sages des plus apparents tiennent le Gouvernement, on appelle cela Republique.

705 Il est assis sur un throsne d'Yvoire, vestu magnifiquement de Soye, & de Pourpre & d'Escarlate, & d'un habit Royall tissu a laiguille, & est environné d'une troupe de Courtisans.

706 Qui sont, ou Conseillers privez, ou d'Estat, comme le Grand Maistre, le Chancelier, le Thresorier, le Garde Seau, le Porte Espee, l'Eschanson, l'Escuier Trenchant, le Cambellan, le Secretaire, ayant ses Clercs, les Vallets de Chambre, ou Hommes de Chambre, la Garde du Prince, les Huissiers,

Ianitores, a Pedibus.

707 Alibi habet vicarios, proreges, satrapas, quæstores, publicanos, telones, & legatos: qui diplomate regio vel principis, instructi res gerunt.

708 Principes, Duces, Marchiones, Comites, præsertim Provinciæ Dynastæ, præfecti Militum, Vrbium, Navium, Equites, Satellites, Regum sunt fulcra.

709 In demortuorum locum substituitur, sufficiuntur, surrogantur alii, qui successores dicuntur.

Scriveners, waiters at the Chamber, Vshers of the hall, the guard of the Prince, the Pages, Lackies, Porters, Footemen.

707 In other places, he hath deputies or vicetroyes, cheife rulers, peeres lieutenants, presidents, treasurers, customers, embassadours, commissioners, liedgers, which being furnished and authorized with the Kings patent, handle and execute businelles,

708 Princes, Dukes, Marquisses Earles, especially Lords of a province, Governours over Souldiers, Cities, Stables, Knights, Yeomen of the guard, are the Props and Stayes of Kings.

709 In the deceasers rowmes others are substituted, chosen and appointed, which bee called successors.

les Pietons ou Laquais Pages, les Portiers.

707 *Ailleurs il a ses Vicerois, Gouverneurs des Provinces, Threſoriers, Enqueſteurs, Peagers, Fermiers, Recepveurs de Rentes, Tailles, & Comptes, & des Embaſſadeurs, qui fournis & munis des lettres Patentes du Roy ou du Prince ſont leurs affaires.*

708 *Les Princes, Ducs, Marquis, Comtes, ſur tout des Provinces, les Seigneurs, Colonnels, Gouverneurs, Admirgux, Chevaliers, Sattelites, ſont l'appui des Rois.*

709 *En lieu ou a la place de ceux qui ſont morts, ou decedez on ſubſtituë, appointe ou ſurroge des autres, qu'on appelle ſucceſſeurs.*

710 Regiarum, basilicarum, palatia aulæis & tapetibus, picturisq; refulgent, & personant musica.

711 Moriones, parasiti, & sycophantæ, aularum appendices sunt: Eunuchorum usus desuevit, obsolevit.

712 Majestas invidiæ obnoxia est, sed clementia præsidi vice erit.

713 Nihil ei tam perniciosum quàm si adulatoribus perperà erga istos affectis, & rerum suarum satagentibus, auscultet.

714 Non tam Principem satellites tutantur, nec tam locupletant fisci, dominii reditus, aut

710 The palaces of Kingly and Princely Houses shine bright and glister with tapistries arras, rich and costly hangings, and with pictures, and ring all over with musicke.

711 Fooles or shrewd fooles, Parasites and Sycophants or flatterers are appendices of Kings houses: The use of Eunuches is now disused or brought out of custome.

712 Majestie is subject to envy, but clemency shall serve in stead of safegard.

713 There is nothing so hurtfull thereto, as if hee give eare to flatterers, who are ill minded toward them, and onely seeke to serve their owne turnes thereby.

714 Halebardiers doe not so much defend or protect a Prince, nor the revenues of the ex-

710 *Les Palais des maisons Royalles resplendissent, ou reluisent de Tapis ou Tapisserie, & de Peintures, & retentissent ou resonnent de Musique.*

711 *Les Fols, les Bouffons, les Parasites, & les Sycophantes, sont des Appendices des Courts: l'usage d'Eunuques est hors d'usage, ou hors de coustume.*

712 *Majesté est subjecte a envie: mais la Clemence & douceur sera au lieu de sauvegarde.*

713 *Il n'y a rien qui luy soit si nuissible, que de prester l'Oreille aux Flatteurs qui leur sont mal affectionez, & qui cherchēt a faire leurs affaires propres.*

714 *Les Satellites ou Gardes du Corps, ne deffendent pas tant, ny le revenu du Fisc, ou Dousaine, ny le*

collectus thesaurus, gaza quàm subditorum amor.

715 Angariis igitur, censibus & exactionibus vi extortis, ne exhauriantur: congiariis potius & donativis demulceãtur.

716 Imperandum sic populo, ut illi parere lubeat: obsequia coacta periculosa sunt.

717 Imperium blandum efficacissimum: severitas sine clementia, nec tuta regenti, nec subditis utilis est.

chequer, or a treasure collected enrich so much as the love of his subiects.

715 Let them not therefore be exhausted, or burthened with charges, subsidies and exactions: let them rather be gently entreated and dealt withall, with doles and liberall gifts.

716 One ought so to command and rule over his subiects, or people, that they (it) be willing to yeild obedience, to obey: forced obedience, or duties, are dangerous.

717 A milde or gentle government is very effectuall to win love: Severity without clemency, is neither safe for the Ruler, nor profitable for subiects.

Le Threſor receuilly n'en richiſſent pas tant que l'amour des ſubjects.

715 Qu'ils ne ſoyent donc eſpuiſez par Tailles ny exactions extorquees par contrainte: ains pluſtoſt par preſents, dons, & largeſſes, attraits, & addoucis.

716 Il faut tellement commander au Peuple, qu'il ait volonté d'obeir, les devoirs forcez & par contrainte, ſont dangereux ou perilleux.

717 Un Empire doux eſt fort efficacieux: Severité ſans clemence, n'eſt ny ſeure a celuy qui gouverne ny utile aux ſubjects.

LXVI. De Regno & Regione.

718 REgnum est ubi sunt liberi status, statutorũ vinculo inter se colligati.

719 In arduis cautis comitia convocantur, coguntur, sed è proceribus seu optimatibus, ducibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, baronibus, equestri ordine, & genecosis; rustici, ruri occupantur, & suis magi magistris obsequuntur.

720 Regibus absentibus Proreges,

LXVI. Of a Kingdome, and of a Country.

718 A Kingdome is where there be free states, knit together twixt themselves with the bond of statutes.

719 In weighty matters, or important affaires, parliaments are called, but out of Peares, Nobles, great men, or chiefe persons, Dukes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and out of the state or degree of Knights and Gentlemen: countrey men, and uplandishmen are occupied in the countrey and in husbandrie, and obey their masters and landlords.

720 Kings being absent, Vice-

LXVI. D'un Royaume & Contree ou Pays.

718 C'*Est un Royaume ou les estats sont libres, joincts & liez entr'eux par le lien des statuts & Ordonnances.*

719 *Es affaires d'importance, les Estats generaux s'assemblent, composez des Pairs, Nobles, & Principaux, Ducs, Comtes, Vicontes, Barons, Chevaliers, & Gentils-hommes: les Villageois ou Payssans sont employez aux champs, & obeissent aux Maistres de leurs Villages.*

720 *Quand les Rois sont absents, on*

defunctis interreges, surrogantur: leges condunt & exequuntur, consilio comitiorum summique Senatus.

721 In territorio suo quilibet magistratus sancire potest quod vult: sed velle non debet, nisi quod publicè expediat.

722 Ditio est ubi quis jurisdictionem habet: provincia quã devicit.

723 Gentes finitimæ de confiniis & limitibus litigant plerumque: sed si paciscantur, fœdus est: quod temerant perjuri, violantq;.

royes are put in their stead; and regents when they are deceased: They make and execute lawes with the advice of Parliaments and of the highest Senate.

721 Euery magistrate in his owne territorie, may establish or ordaine what he will: but he ought not to will, but what is expedient for the publicke good.

722 A Lordship, dominion or gouvernement is where one hath iurisdiction and rule: a province, which one hath conquered.

723 Joining and bordering nations doe usually contend and strive for their borders, bounds, frontiers & limits: but if they covenant and agree together, there is an alliance or covenant made, which periurers or forswearers, breake off and violate.

establit des Lieutenants de Roy, quand ils sont decedez, des Regents: ils establissent des Loix par l'advis des Estats, & Pralements supremes.

721 En son territoire, chasque Magistrat pour ordonner & commander ce qu'il veut: mais il ne doit vouloir sinon que ce qui est expedient pour le public.

722 Une Seigneurie ou Domaine est ce ou quelqu'un a jurisdiction & authorité une Province, ce qu'il a conquis.

723 Les Nations voisines debattent souventesfois des frontieres ou aboutissements & limites, mais si elles contractent, ou s'accordent, c'est une alliance, que les Princes rompent, & violent, faulsent & falsifient.

LXVII. De Pace, & Bello.

724 PAcatus ſtatus optatiſſimus eſt: ſed aliquando niſi armorum vi obtineri nequit.

725 Turbatores enim clandeſtinas factiones & conſpirationes diſſeminant, imò tumultus, & ſeditiones concitant: quæ niſi ſedentur, bella inteſtina ſint neceſſe eſt.

726 Hoſtis externus, externè irrumpit: adverſus quem bello defenſivo opus.

LXVII. Of Peace, and Warre.

724 A Quiet and a Peaceable State, is moſt to be wiſhed, deſired, and longed for: but many a time it cannot be obtained but by force of Armes.

725 For turbulent fellowes or troublers and diſquieters, ſpread abroad ſecrette and priby factions and conſpiracies, and doe ſtirre up tumults, ſeditions, uproares: which except they be pacified, aſſwaged, allayed, and qualified, there will be civill wars.

726 A forraine enemie breaketh and rusheth in violently from without, againſt whom there is nede of a defenſiue warre.

LXVII. De la Paix & de la Guerre.

724 *VN Eſtat paiſible eſt le plus ſouhaité & deſiré: mais quelquefois il ne ſe peut obtenir que par force d'armes.*

725 *Car les perturbateurs du repos public ſement des factions & conſpirations ſecrettes, qui plus eſt ils eſmeuvent des tumultes & des ſeditions, leſquels ſi on n'appaiſe, cauſeront des Guerres civiviles ou inteſtines.*

726 *L'ennemi de dehors ſe rue par dehors: a l'encontre duquel il eſt beſoing d'une Guerre deffenſive.*

727 Quod per fecialem denuntiatur, indicitur, aut per caduceatorem pax petitur, si quis se imparatum, aut hostili potentiæ imparem, arbitratur.

727 Which is denounced by an Herald or officer of armes, or else peace is asked by an Embassadour sent of purpose to treate of it, if one thinkes himselfe unprouided, unready and unequall to his enemies power and might.

727 Qui se denonce par un Trompette ou Herault d'Armes, ou la Paix se demande par un Ambassadeur; si on pense n'estre point preparé ny suffisant pour resister a la force de l'ennemy.

728 Imbellis & imbecillis nequicquã belligerare præsumat.

728 Let the weake and feeble, or unfit for warre, neuer presume to goe to make warre.

728 Que le Coüard ou qui a faute de courage, ne presume point de faire la Guerre.

729 Apparatus enim bellicus multa requirit, militem (qui scribendus, armandus, lustrandus) commeatum, auxilia, subsidia, dapsilesque sumptus.

729 For a warlike preparation requires many things, souldiers which are to be leuied, enrolled, taken up, armed, mustered, and viewed, prouision of victualls, helpes, aides, supplies, and great expences or charges.

729 Car l'appreſt ou appareil de Guerre requiert beaucoup de choses, une armee, qu'il faut Lever, Armer, la Circuir & faire monstre, Prouision, Secours & mesdespence grande & somptueuse.

730 Maturè ergò stips cogenda sicut & victualia: & idonei præstandi, eligendi qui distribuunt, erogant.

730 Monies therefore are timely to be laid up, as also victualls, and meet or fit men to employ, and lay the same out, are to be chosen.

730 Il faut donc faire amas d'Argent, ou de Deniers, de bonne heure, comme aussi de Victuailles, & faut appointer quelques uns pour ce faire ou pour la receuillir.

731 Tum ordi-
andus exercitus per
egiones, cohortes,
nturias, vexillatio-
es, turmas: præfici
ndique decuriones,
nturiones, magistri
quitum, tribuni,
hiliarchæ, omnibus
enique imperator,
nduperator.

732 Tirones in-
rmiscentur Vetera-
is: lixæ, calones &
culæ ad servitia
linquuntur: Volo-
es se pedatui vel e-
uitatui agglome-
ant.

723 Armatura
fficiens, si tectus sis
lorica, sago, galea,
asside: scuto seu

731 Then the army is to be ordered or set in order by Legions, by bands, by companies, by standards, by troups of horses: and men to be preferred are Corporalls, Centurions, or Captaines ouer hundreds, Colonells, Tribuns or Marshalls, Captaines ouer thousands, and lastly, ouer all, the Emperour or Generall.

732 Fresh water souldiers or nouices are intermingled with old and ancient souldiers: scullions, bandges, souldiers boyes and pages, are left for seruices: the Volunteries ioyne themselues to the footemen and infanterie, or to the horsemen and caualrie.

723 The armour, or harnesse is sufficient. if thou be couered with a shirt

731 *Puis apres il faut disposer & mettre en ordre l'Armee par Legions en Bandes par Compagnies, Drapeaux, Enseignes, Estandarts, Troupes, & par Centaines: Il y faut commettre des Dizeniers, des Centeniers, ou Capitaines, des Colonels, des Tribuns, & finallement le Chef ou Empereur sur tous, General de l'Armee ou Capitaine en chef.*

732 *Les nouueaux Soldat, se doiuent mesler auec les anciens ou vieux Soldats: les Cuisiniers ou Marmitons, les Goujars, & Valets des Gendarmes sont laissez pour seruir: les Volontaires s'assemblent a l'Infanterie, aux Pietons ou Gens de Pied, ou a la Gendarmerie ou Cauallerie, ou gens de Cheual.*

733 *L'Armeure est suffisante, si tu es couuert d'une Coste de Maille, ou d'un*

clypeo, ancili, parma vel pelta, scutali, instructus verò quibus dimicet.

734 Classis navalis etiam uncos & harpagines postulat.

735 Gladius accingitur, vel balteo appenditur, ut è vagina stringatur prôptius, evaginatusque recondatur capulo tenus.

736 Sagittarii è pharetra sagittas depromere, arcum nervo tendere, ingruentesq; protelare, sciant.

or coate of maile, a cassocke, a sallet or helmet, a buckler, a shield, or buckler like a halfe moone, a targer or square buckler, and furnished or armed with weapons to fight and fence withall.

734 A Navy, Fléte or Army upon the sea, requires besides, crookes, hookes, grapples and poles.

735 A sword is girded or hanged by a belt, or sword girdle, that it may be more readily drawne out of the sheath or scabbard, and being drawne out, let it be put up againe, thrusted in up to the hilt, or to the haft or handle.

736 Let the Archers be skilfull to draw Arrowes out of the quiver, to bend their bow, to drive or drive backe againe those that come or set upon, or the assailants and invaders.

Haubert, d'un Casque ou d'un Heaume, d'un Armet, ou Testier, ou Bonet de Fer, ou Salade, d'un Bouclier, d'un Escusson, de Rondelle, de Targe, de Pavois & si tu es fourni de ce avec quoy tu puisses combattre.

734 *Une Flotte ou Armee Navalle, requiert aussi des Crocs, ou Crochets & des Ancres.*

735 *On se ceint de l'Espee ou on la pend a un Baudrier pour la tirer plus promptement du Fourreau ou de la Gaine: & estant desgainee, qu'on la remette jusqu'aux Gardes ou la poignee.*

736 *Que les Sagittaires ou Archers sachent tirer leurs Fleches hors de la Trousse ou du Carquois: Bander un Arc avec la corde, & chasser loing & poursuivre les Assaillans.*

737 Sclopetarii, ...opeta nitrato pul... ...re onerent, post ...plodant: sed ad ...pum prorsus col... ...antes.

738 Hastati lan... ...s & hastas suas ...ritè vibrantes, in ...ma acie collocan... ...r.

739 Expeditione ...sceptа, castra meta... ...tentoria paxillis ...re, munitionibus ...vallare, & excu... ..., excubitoribus, ...ummunire opus

740 Emittendi ...subinde, sive armati ...sive inermes, specula... ...ores & exploratores ...quorum in militia

737 Let harquebusiers charge their harquebusses, or handguns, with powder, and after let them discharge the same: but levelling all together at the marke.

738 Spearemen, who brandish their Launces & Speares cunningly, are placed in the forefront.

739 The expedition once undertooke, their is neede to lay the siege, to pitch tents or a campe with little stakes, piles, or posts: to enclose and fortifie himselfe with fortifications, forts, strong holds, and to strengthen himselfe with watchings or sentinell.

740 Now and then are to be sent out, whether armed or unarmed, spialls, scowts,

737 *Que les Harquebusiers, ou Mousquetaires chargent leurs Harquebuses ou Mousquets, que puis apres ils les tirent ou deschargent: mais qu'ils visent asseurement au Blanc ou au But.*

738 *Les Lanciers, & Piquiers, jettant & lançant industrieusement leurs Piques & Lances, sont mis au premier rang.*

739 *Le voyage entreprins, il est besoing de Camper ou d'Asseoir le Camp, de ficher les Tentes & Pavillons, avec des Pieux: se remparer ou munir, ou se fortifier, ou se garnir de Fortifications ou de Forteresses, de Munition ou de Deffence, & s'environner tout a l'entour ou de toutes parts de Sentinelles.*

740 *Il faut par fois envoyer des Espieurs, espions, (soit armez ou sans armes) dont l'usage est*

insignis usus est, ut & tesseræ, symboli, quâ sui se recognoscunt.

and spies or privy searchers, whose, use in warfare is singular, as likewise the use of the watch-word, or tokens and signes whereby fellowsoldiers know and discerne one another.

singulier en la Gue
ou Milice, comme a
si l'usage de la mar
ou Enseigne, ou
du Guet, par ou
Soldats se cognoiss
l'un l'autre.

741 Coryexus clam extra exercitũ delitescit, ut occultè subauscultet quid in adversa acie dicatur.

741 Spies lye closely hidden without the armie, that they may secretly hearken what is sayd in the enemies Campe.

741 Le Guet
Sentinelle perdue,
cachee hors du Cam
afin d'escouter sec
tement ce qu'on
dans l'Armee enem

742 Excursiones prædæ causa fiunt nõ sine populatione.

742 Invasions, breakings out, or rodes are made to get a botte or a prey, and that not without wasting, spoyling, or ransaking.

742 Les Sail
ou Courses soudaine
se font a cause de
Proye ou du pill
non sans degast
pillement.

743 Induciæ si fiũt, dantur obsides.

743 If truce be made, hostages are given.

743 S'il se
Trefves on donne
Ostages.

744 Ad prælium eductæ copiæ, vel in cuneum coguntur, vel in phalangem, alis cornibus, munitam.

744 The armie brought forth, or drawne out to battaile, is set in array wedg wise, or foure-square, strengthened with wings or troupes of horsemen.

744 L'Armee
aux Champs ou so
pour aller au Com
s'assemble par ba
en forme de Coing,
en Esquadrons, so
fiee ou munie par
aisles de l'Ar
garde ou gens de C
val

745 Vexillum in medio ferunt Sig-

745 The standardbearers or en-

745 Les Enseig
ou Port'enseigne

niferi : quos antesignani cum romphæis, Spathis, præcedunt.

746 Tympanistæ & tibicines, Classicũ canentes, tubatum & lituorum clangore, atque Tympanorum strepitu, ad alacritatẽ inflammant.

747 Velites usitatè pugnæ initium faciunt: mox concurritur agmine toto, & pugnatur.

748 Eminus quidẽ lapides fundis & catapultis, veruta, tela ballistis, glandes bombardis & tormentis, spicula, missilia, jacula

signebearers carry their banners in the midst, whom the Lieuetenants preceede or goe before, with long two handed swords.

746 Drummers, Trumpeters, and Players on the Flute and on the Pipe, sounding the Allarum with the sound of Trumpets, or Cornets, and of harnesse, and with a great noyse of Drummers, inflame and stirre up cheerefulnesse, courage, and libellnesse.

747 Usually light souldiers or skirmishers make the beginning of the combate (or begin the combate) presently after they runne together and give the shake with the whole troope (or army) and fight.

748 Throwing out and casting and shooting forth a farre off and aloofe, stones with slings, casting darts with

portent le Drapeau, Enseigne, ou Etendart au milieu ; que les Lieutenants precedent avec de longes Espees.

746 *Les Tabours, ou Tabourineurs, & les Trompettes sonnants l'Alarme, avec le son des Trompettes & Clairons, & avec le bruit des Tabours, les enflamment & les allument ou incitent a courage, allaigresse & valeur.*

747 *Les Lansquenets ou Soldats armez a la legere, font ordinairement le commencement, ou le front de la Battaille : puis apres on choque on court ensemble & combat avec tout le gros de l'armee.*

748 *Dardant & jettant de loing des Pierres avec des Frondes, & Catapultes les Traicts, ou Fleches avec des Arbalestes*

amentis, ejaculando.

749 Cominus autẽ Sariſſis lanceis, haſtilibus, mucronatis, cuſpidatis, haſtiſque, bellicis falcibus, & bipennibus, magno niſu vibratis, transverberando: cæſtibus, clavis, aclidibus & calis, proturbando; frameis, & ſicis, pugionibus pungendo: machæris quibus utuntur machærophori confodiendo; enſibus & acinacibus cædendo.

croſſe-bowes, or battering ſtings, bullets or plummets with gunnes and harquebuſſes, & with brazen peices, Darts, Arrowes, and Jaueling with Thongs, ſtrings, and with lopes, and with warlike hooks.

749 And by ſtriking thorow hand to hand with long ſpeares, and with ſharpe and pointed launces, or ſpeares, ſtaffes, and with ſpeare ſwords, halſberds, and battaple-ares, brandiſhes, ſhaken and caſt with great violence and force, thruſting out or driving away by force with whorbats, clubs, and with billets and ſtaffes: pricking, pointing, ſtinging, or wanding and thruſting through with ſhort ſpeares, or twoedged ſwords and with daggers, beating and cutting with ſwords and with hangers, and with crooked ſwords.

des Boulets, avec des Harquebaſes, & Canons, des Javelines ou dards courts, & aigus avec des liens ou courroyes pour les jetter plus roide.

749 Et en perçant outre, ou tranſpeçant de prez avec des longues Lances ou Piques ferrees ou poinctües, ou aigües, avec des Braquemarts ou Simeterres, & avec des Hallebardes, lancees, brandillees, dardees, branſlees, jettees avec grande effort, ou roidement: en repouſſant par force, jettant ou chaſſant dehors avec des Clous, des petits Dards, des Sabots, : empoignant, foüiſſant, ou perçant tout outre, avec des Eſpees & des Poignards : Spadons dont les Spadacins ſe ſervent, en frappant avec des Glaives ou Simeterres.

750 Fit strages cruenta, cadunt hinc & hinc ejulatu & boatu horrendo.

750 A bloody and cruell slaughter is made, there falls here and there on both sides with an horrible and pittifull wailing, yelling and roaring.

750 *Il se fait une cruelle tuerie, ou un carnage sanglant, il en tombe d'un costé & d'autre, ou parcy par là, avec un brayement crierie & plainte effroyable, horribel, & effouvantable.*

751 Conflictu, certamine, durante, alii ex insidiis, hosté, à tergo adoriuntur, trucidant, aciem disturbant.

751 During the conflict or encounter, others out of ambushes set upon the backe of the enemy, slay, disturbe, and breake the Army, or the foreward.

751 *Durant le Conflict ou Escarmouche, les uns s'attaquent ou assaillent par derriere l'Enemy, hors des Embuscher, ou Embuscades, le tuent & mettent l'armee en desordre ou en desroute.*

752 Qui terrore, perculsi fugiunt: isti autem fugant, alii se dedunt, alii capiuntur, alii dispersi palantur.

752 Which being terrified fly, and runne away, but these put them to flight: others render and yeild up themselves, others are taken up, others goe asunder here and there scattered, or wander out of order dispersed.

752 *Ceux qui sont espouvantez ou saisis de frayeur s'enfuyent, & les autres les mettent en fuite, les uns se rendent, les autres sont prins, les autres vont avant par cy par là, parmi les Champs, dispersez & sans tenir ordre.*

753 Vrbs rebellis, & arx castrumve, quò se clade affecti & profligati receperunt obsidetur, obsidione cingitur, undique

753 A rebellious Citty and Towne, or Castle, whither the overthrowne or run away, and put to flight, have retired themselves, is

753 *Une Ville rebelle ou un Chasteau ou Forteresse, ou se sont retirez ceux qui ont eu la deffaite, & qui ont esté mis en*

circumvallatur, machinis bellicis oppugnatur.

besieged, environned, and compassed on every side, and assaulted and battered with warlike and martiall engines.

fuite, est assiegé & environnee de tous costez, est Assailly & battüe d'Artillerie.

754 Obsessi, si erũpant, repelluntur, & impetu majore debellantur.

754 The besieged, if they burst, breake and issue out, violently are put, beaten, thrust and driven backe or repelled, & are vanquished and subdued with greater violence.

754 Les Assiegez s'ils font une saillie & sortis, sont repoussez vaincuz & surmontez avec plus grande force & roideur.

755 Expugnata, capta, nisi se ultrò dediderit, diripitur: expilatur, aliquando & aboletur ac excidit ur ad internecionẽ, desolatur & evertitur solo æquatur.

755 Being conquered, swonne, and taken up by assault, it is sacked, and sometimes also beaten downe and destroyed to the ground or made desolate, and overthrowne.

755 Estant vaincuë & gagnee ou prinse par force, sinon qu'elle se rende de son bon gré, elle est pillee ou saccagee, quelquefois aussi elle est renversee, rasee, rasee fleur de terre, & desolee.

756 Munimenta, si quæ antea fuerunt occupata, recuperantur.

756 Fortifications, munitions, fortresses, fences, forts or holds, if there were any occupied or taken before, are recovered.

756 Les Munitions, Fortifications, Remparts, si auparavant ils avoyent esté occupez, se recouvrent.

757 Victores spoliis & manubiis onusti, trophæis erectis & ovantes, triũphali

757 The banquishers or conquerers, charged, laden, and burthened with spoyles and bootie, with trophies erected, returne home all

757 Les Vainqueurs chargez de despouilles & de butins, avec des Trophees dressees, & avec allaigresse retournent

ompa domum rede-
nt.

758 Vbi ſtrenui ob
facinora heroica in-
ignibus condecorati
nobilitantur: prodito-
es turbarumque au-
hores, plectuntur,
ransfugæ & deſerto-
es multantur, ſaucii
anantur, captivi redi-
muntur.

759 Tandem, ſti-
pendiis, quantúquiſq;
meruit, exſolutis, mi-
les exautoratur, eme-
riti rude donantur,
qui pro patria occu-
buere, adorea affici-
untur.

reioycing with a
triumphing pompe.

758 where the
ſtrong and valiant
honoured with to-
kens of honour for
their heroicall deeds,
are ennobled: Trai-
tours, betrayers,
and authors or ſtir-
rers of troubles are
puniſhed, revolters
runnagates, fugi-
tives, and ſtraggiers
are condemned: the
wounded cured and
healed, the captives
redeemed.

759 Laſt of all,
or when all is done,
wages being payd
as much as every
one hath deſerved,
the armie is diſmiſ-
ſed and diſcharged,
ancient and well de-
ſerving ſouldiers are
rewarded with a
white rodde, thoſe
that were ſlaine for
their country, are
adorned and extolled
with praiſes.

chez eux avec une
pompe Triomphale.

758 Ou les Valeu-
reux a cauſe de leurs
proüeſſes & Faits
Heroiques, ſont hono-
rablement ennoblis: les
Traiſtres & autheurs
des trouble's & commo-
tions ſont executez,
ceux qui avoient a-
bandonné leur parti,
ſont punis: les bleſſez
ſont penſez, les cap-
tifs ſont rachetez ou
affranchis.

759 Finalement,
les gages payez (ſelon
qu'un chacun a meri-
té) le Gendarme ou le
Soldat, ou l'Armee
eſt deſmiſe, Licenciee
ou Congediee: les vieux
Soldats & impotents,
obtiennent la Verge
blanche: ou la Bagette
blanche, ceux qui ſont
morts pour la Patrie,
ou pour le Pays, en
reçoivent Gloire &
Honneur.

LXVIII. De Schola & Institutione.

760 QVoniam literati ad omnia habiles esse, idiotæ vice versa parùm societati humanæ conferre deprehenduntur, Scholis ubi rudes erudiantur opus est.

761 Hæ sunt formatorium, & quasi officina ingeniorum, & harum rectores artifices formandi.

762 At hæ non sunt, ut fatui opinantur, arbitrantur, existimant, carnifici-

LXVIII. Of Schoole, and of teaching or training up.

760 BEcause learned men are found fit and apt for every thing, and idiots on the contrary, to doe little good to humane societie, there is great need of schooles, where the rude and ignorant may bee taught, or exercised and brought up.

761 These schooles are a place of framing and fashioning as it were the workhouses to breede good wits; and schoolemasters are the cunning workemen, to frame and fashion youth.

762 But they be not, (as foolish men deeme or suppose, are of opinion) places of

LXVIII. De l'Eschole & Edueation ou Institution.

760 POurce que les gens de Lettres, ou les Hommes Doctes ont trouvez estre propres pour toutes choses, les Idiots au contraire servir fort peu a la societé humaine, il est besoing d'Escholes pour y instruire les rudes et ignorants.

761 Elles sont la formatoire & comme la Boutique des Esprits, & ceux qui en sont les Regents, en sont les Maistres ouvriers.

762 Mais elles ne sont point Bourrelleries ny tourment, comme les Insensez ou mal

…x, sed ludus: dum-…modò discipulus do-…cilis callidum corda-…tumque nanciscatur …praceptorem.

763 Quocum, …uerorum parentes …anc inter se sic par-…irentur curam, ut ille …edulo instituat, hic …benigne compenser …ipsius operam athleti-…cam.

764 Ille enim si …discit sponte, percon-…atur, sciscitatur avide …& auscultat attente; …hic si docet lubenter, …informat provide, & …inculcat assidue, de-…lectamentum est.

765 Quod & pæ-dagogi, ludimagistro-rum adjutores, per-pendant.

766 Adjungenda tamen est institutioni

torment or cruelty, but a pastime or a play: so that a teachable scholler or disciple gets a wise and iudicious master, instructor, or teacher.

763 With whom the parents of children should divide and part this care betweene them, that the one instruct and teach diligently, the other bountifully recompence his great paines.

764 For if hee learneth willingly and of his owne accord, asketh and enquireth, or questioneth greedily, hearkeneth and listeneth attentively: if this teacheth willingly, informeth aduisedly, inculcateth and often repeateth continually, it is but a pleasure and delight.

765 I would pedagogues, the masters helpers, should well consider of.

766 Yet ought discipline (that is

aduiser estiment, ainsi un jeu ou passe-temps, pourveu qu'un Disciple docile ou facile a enseigner, trouve ou recouvre un Precepteur fin, ruse, prudent & judicieux.

763 Avec lequel les peres des enfants, doivent mipartir ce soin, que cestuy-la enseigne soigneusement, & que cestuy-cy recompense benignement son labeur merité.

764 Car si cestuy-la apprend de son bon-gré, s'il s'enquiert avec desir & avec ferveur, s'il escoute attentivement, & si cestuy-cy enseigne volontiers, informe soigneusement, ou avec prevoyance, inculque assiduellement, ce n'est autre chose qu'un plaisir.

765 Ce que les Pedagogues aidez des Maistres d'Eschole, doivent, ou ont a consiederer.

766 Si faut-il pourtant adjouster a

disciplina, id est, censura & ferula, ne vel dissolutio, vel desidia surrepat.

767 Qui monita non moratur, vapulet.

768 Cathedra docentis est, subsellia discentium.

769 Calamo, cujus crena scalpello temperatur, scribimus in charta, papiro, vel membrana: stylo, graphio, penna, in pugillaribus, codicilis ut oblini, expungi possit.

770 Magister mendas commonstrans, emendat, si quid vitiose positum.

771 Memoriæ quod mandare vis, relege sæpius: non

censure and ferule) to be ioyned with teaching, for feare lonesenesse, dissolutenesse or idlenesse, should come in by stealth.

767 Hee that cares not for admonitions, let him be beaten.

768 The chaire is for the teacher, benches and seates for the learners.

769 With a quill or pen, whosenib, slit, or clift is tempered or mended with a pennekanife, we write in paper or in parchment: with a style or pen for tables, in writing tables, little bookes that it may be blotted out.

770 The master shewing the faults, mendeth and correcteth, if there bee any thing vicionsly set downe or written.

771 What thou wouldest learne or print into thy me-

l'institution la Discipline (c'est a dire, la Censure & Ferule) de peur que dissolution ou paresse ny survienne ou s'y glisse.

767 Que celuy qui ne se soucie point des admonitions, soit foüetté.

768 La Chaire est pour celuy qui enseigne, les Bancs pour ceux qui apprennent.

769 Nous Escrivons sur du Papier ou Parchemin, avec une Plume, dont la fente ou taille se taille avec un Canivet, ou Ganif, ou Trenche-plume, & dans des Tablettes avec une Touche, afin qu'on puisse l'effacer, ou pour pouvoir l'effacer.

770 Le Maistre monstrant les fautes, les corrige, s'il y a quelque chose vitieuse, a corriger.

771 Ce que tu veux apprendre par cœur, relis le plusieurs fois

urſim, obiter & per-
unctorie, ſed rebus
ntentus, ita hærebit.

moꝛy, reade it oftener ouer againe, not runningly (haſtily) by the ſway, and ouerlightly and onely foꝛ a faſhion, but being attentiue to the matter, in ſo doing it will ſticke.

non haſtivement en courant, viſtement, en paſſant, & par maniere d'acquit, ains attentif a la matiere, & par ce ce moyen il demeurera ferme.

772 Ediſcenda, uæ injunxit puero ſtitutor, ſubmiſſo murmure, ne alius alii it impeduento.

772 what things the maiſter hath entoyned the chylde, are to be learned by heart, oꝛ without booke, with a low voyce, leſt one be an hinderance to anothey.

772 L'Enfant doit apprendre ce que ſon Maiſtre lui aura enjoinct, ſans faire bruit, de peur de nuire l'un a l'autre.

773 Repetitio tacita it, recitatio clara.

773 A repetition is ſoft and ſilent oꝛ without noyſe, a rehearſing oꝛ recitation, plaine, cleare, and intelligible.

773 La repetition ſe fait tout bas, le recit a haute voix, tout haut.

774 Si fœliciter proficere vis, quicquid comprehendiſti mox alteri communica.

774 If thou wilt goe foꝛward profitably, communicate preſently to another what thou haſt learned.

774 Si tu veux profiter heureuſement, communique ſur le champ a un autre ce que tu as apprins.

775 Decet docto res imitari, condiſcipulos æmulari, & antevertere.

775 Foꝛ we muſt oꝛ ought to imitate teachers, and ſtriue oꝛ indeauour to paſſe, oꝛ to excell our fellowes oꝛ condiſciples.

775 Car il eſt ſeant d'imiter les Docteurs, & de taſcher a faire auſſi bien que ſes compagnons.

776 E trivialibus scholis, promovemur ad gymnasia, inde in Academias.

776 Out of trivial schooles we are promoted and advanced to Colledges, and from thence to Universities or Academies.

776 Des Eschole trivialles nous sommes advancez aux Colleges, de la aux Academies, ou Universitez.

777 In Schola illa digna fiunt eruditionis operæ pretia, ubi commoda adhibentur discendi compendia.

777 In this Schoole there is made worthy recompence of learning, when meete and briefe methods are used.

777 On fait en ceste Eschole là des rescompences dignes d'Erudition, en y apporte des abregez aisez pour apprendre.

778 Grex ibi discentium distingui solet in classes, quarum infima rudimentis & vocabulis, suprema poeticæ & rhetoricæ vacat.

778 Scholers are wont to be distributed or parted into Classes or Formes, the lowest of which, learne Grammer-rules and the vocables or names of things, and the highest, poetry and rhetoricke.

778 On distingue coustumierement la troupe des Escoliers par Classes, dont la plus basse apprend les Rudiments, & les Vocables: la plus haute la Poesie, & la Rhethorique.

779 In ea Authores classici, non proletarii prælegendi, hinc excerpendæ phrases adversariisq; inscribendæ.

779 In the schoole, the best and most approved authors, are to be read by way of the lecture, not the base and vulgar ones, Phrases must bee culled out, and put into note-bookes,

779 Il y faut lire les Autheurs autentiques, & en tirer les Phrases & les escrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De Muſeo.

780 IDoneus Muſis locus ſolitarius eſt, a turba remotus, ubi ſtudioſus Bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

781 Libellos munde tractet, quos non multos habebit, ſed electos & optimos.

782 Quorſum n. numeroſa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit poſſeſſor?

783 Lituris ne maculet: ſtelluſis, aſteriſcis ad marginé

LXIX. Of a Studie.

780 A fit place for ſtudies (muſes learning) is ſolitary, remote and free from multitude, where a ſtudent ſhall have his bibliotheke or library, a Deske, a penner and an inke pot or inkehorne.

781 Let him uſe his bookes cleanly, which he ſhall have not many, but choſen out and ſelect or of the beſt.

782 For to what purpoſe is a great number of volumes and tomes, whoſe Tables or Catalogue the poſſeſſour doth ſcarce reade over?

783 Let him not ſpot or ſtaine the ſheets with blots,

LXIX. De l'Eſtude.

780 *VN lieu ſolitaire & eſloigné de la foule ou multitude eſt propre & convenable aux Muſes, ou l'Eſtudiant, ou l'Eſcolier aura ſa Bibioteque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, ſon Cornet a Encre ou Eſcritoire.*

781 *Qu'il manie nettement ſes Livres, ou Livrets ou petits Livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'eſlite ou choiſis.*

782 *Car a quel propos ſi grand nombre de Volumes & Tomes, dont le poſſeſſeur peut a peine lire les Indices ou le Catalogue, la Table, ou le Sommaire?*

783 *Qu'il ne les ſouille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes,*

776 E triviadibus scholis, promovemur ad gymnasia, inde in Academias.

776 Out of triviall schooles wee are promoted and advanced to Colledges, and from thence to Universities or Academies.

776 Des Escholes trivialles nous sommes advancez aux Colleges, de la aux Academies, ou Universitez.

777 In Schola illa digna fiunt eruditionis operæ pretia, ubi commoda adhibentur discendi compendia.

777 In this Schoole there is made worthy recompence of learning, when meete and briefe methods are used.

777 On fait en ceste Eschole là des rescompences dignes d'Erudition, ou on apporte des abregez aisez pour apprendre.

778 Grex ibi discentium distingui solet in classes, quarum infima rudimentis & vocabulis, suprema poeticæ & rhetoricæ vacat.

778 Scholers are wont to be distributed or parted into Classes or Formes, the lowest of which, learne Grammer-rules and the vocables or names of things, and the highest, poetry and rhetoricke.

778 On distingue coustumierement la troupe des Escheliers par classes, dont la plus basse apprend les Rudiments, & les Vocables: la plus haute la Poesie, & la Rhethorique.

779 In ea Authores classici, non proletarii prælegendi, hinc excerpendæ phrases adversariisq; inscribendæ.

779 In the schoole, the best and most approved authors, are to be read by way of the lecture, not the base and vulgar ones, Phrases must bee culled out, and put into note-bookes,

779 Il y faut lire les Autheurs autentiques, & en tirer les Phrases & les escrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De Muſęo.

780 IDoneus Muſis locus ſolitarius eſt, a turba remotus, ubi ſtudioſus Bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

781 Libellos munde tractet, quos non multos habebit, ſed ſelectos & optimos.

782 Quorſum n. numeroſa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit poſſeſſor?

783 Lituris ne maculet: ſtelluliſ, aſteriſcis ad marginē

LXIX. Of a Studie.

780 A fit place for ſtudies (muſes learning) is ſolitary, remote and free from multitude, where a ſtudent ſhall have his bibliotheke or library, a Deske, a penner and an inke pot or inkehorne.

781 Let him uſe his bookes cleanly, which he ſhall have not many, but choſen out and ſelect of the beſt.

782 For to what purpoſe is a great number of volumes and tomes, whoſe Tables or Catalogue the poſſeſſour doth ſcarce reade over?

783 Let him not ſpot or ſtaine the ſheets with blots,

LXIX. De l'Eſtude.

780 VN *lieu ſolitaire & eſloigné de la foule ou multitude eſt propre & convenable aux Muſes, ou l'Eſtudiant, ou l'Eſcolier aura ſa Bibioteque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, ſon Cornet a Enere ou Eſcritoire.*

781 *Qu'il manie nettement ſes Livres, ou Livrets ou petits Livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'eſlite ou choiſis.*

782 *Car a quel propos ſi grand nombre de Volumes & Tomes, dont le poſſeſſeur peut a peine lire les Indices ou le Catalogue, la Table, ou le Sommaire?*

783 *Qu'il ne les ſouille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes,*

notatis, ſignatis, reminiſcentiam ſublevare nemo vetat: quin conſultum eſt.

none prohibiteth or forbiddeth to helpe the memorie with aſteriſmes or ſtarres written in the margent, but rather it is behouefull and expedient.

ou effaceures: il n'y a nul qui deffende de ſoulager ou d'aider la memoire en faiſant, ſignant, notant, des petites Eſtoiles en la marge, qui plus eſt, il eſt expedient.

784 Si quid incidit, occurrit, evaneſcere ne patiaris: ſed consigna, deſcribe: non in rejectaneas ſchedas, ſed in palimpſeſtum, indeq; in diarium vel adverſaria, quæ continuò penes te, aut in promptu ſint.

784 If any thing be remembred of, or fallen into thy minde, ſuffer it not to vaniſh away, but ſet it downe and marke it, or put it in writing, but not in unprofitable papers: but in blacke ſlate or in a Table-booke, and thence in thy daily Regiſter, or booke of Records, which thou ſhouldſt ſtill have ever in readineſſe.

784 S'il te ſouvient de quelque choſe, ne le laiſſe point eſvanoüir: ains marque le: non en des feuillets a part, ou brouillez, ains dans des Tablettes, & de la au Papier Iournal, ou en Regiſtres ou Records qui doit eſtre touſjours & continuellement, quant & toy, tout preſt ou en main.

785 Studium legendi, meditandi, ſcribendi intermittendum, quo remittatur animus, mox repetendum.

785 The exerciſe of reading, ſtudying, and writing, muſt be left off, that the mind may be refreſhed, and ſhortly bee taken in hand againe.

785 Il faut laiſſer le ſoing de lire, mediter, eſcrire, & pour delaſſer l'Eſprit, & puis le reprendre.

786 Lucubranti ad lychnum, cereus præ ſebacea candela conducit: cui accen-

786 For one that ſtudies by candle light, a waxe or yellow candle is fitter than of tallow: to kindle or to light

786 A celuy qui veille a la Chandelle, un Cierge, ou une Chandelle de Cire luy eſt plus profitable, & plus convenable que

dendo ignitabulum cum fomite habe.

it, you must have by you a tinder bore with match or touchwood.

une Chandelle de Suif, pour laquelle allumer, aye un Fusil avec l'amorse & les allumettes.

787 Tedæ fumant & fumigant.

787 Torches smoke and make smoakie.

787 *Les Torches, ou Flambeaux, ou Falots, fument & rendent fumee ou en fument.*

788 Candelabrum sit pensile, umbraculú viride, Emunctorium præsto, quo identidē emunge, ne ellychniú obumbret.

788 Let the candlestick be hanging downe, or standing on high the shaddow greene, the snuffers at hand (in readinesse) to snuffe the candle now and then withall, least the match, weeke or snuffle should obscure and take away the light.

788 *Que le Chandelier soit pendu en l'Air, l'ombrage ou feuillee, ou ramee, verd, ou verde : les Mouschettes prestes : & en mouschе par fois la Chandelle, affin que la meschе, ou le lumignon ne face ombrage.*

789 Proditurus, lucernā absq; laterna ne feras : faculis non fidendum.

789 Being to goe forth, doe not carry any light without a lanterne, one must not trust to little torches nor to firebrands.

789 *Quand tu sortieas, ou iras dehors, ne porte point de Lumiere sans Lanterne : Il ne faut pas se fier aux petits Flambeaux ou petites Torches.*

790 Profer ex armario vel pluteo regesta & schedas, cum libet aliquid describere, expolire.

790 Bring forth the Records and Scrolls out of the Chest or Deske, when yee please to describe, polish, or set out any thing finely.

790 *Tire hors de l'Armoire ou du Pulpite les Registres & les Cayers, lors que tu veux descrive ou polir quelque chose.*

790 Pluteolum supra mensam inter studendum colloca, adsit amanuensis qui dictata excipiat, si opus est.

790 In studying, place a little Deske on the Table, let there be a Notary at hand, who may take & gather your dictates or sayings, if nede be.

790 En estudiant mets le Pupitre sur la Table, aye un Clerc qui receuille ce que tu luy dicteras s'il en est besoing.

LXX. De Grammatica.

LXX. Of grammar.

LXX. De la Grammaire.

791 GRammaticus literas & syllabas orthographicè pingere, sermonemq; legitimè pronuntiare consuescit, dictiones declinat & conjugat, Phrases Syntacticè constituit.

791 A Grammarian accustometh to write orthographically both letters and syllables, and to pronounce or utter the speech aright, he declineth and conjugateth the words, construeth syntactically the phrases.

791 LE Grammarien s'accoustume a peindre ou escrire orthographiquement les Lettres & les Syllabes, & a prononcer duëment ou comme il faut le parler, le language. Il Decline & Conjugue les mots, construict Syntactiquement les Phrases.

792 In illis veriloquium, præsertim nominis & verbi originationem inquirit ac quærit, & lapicidæ more ad structuram congruam aptat, has sic politas recte in o-

792 In them he seeketh and getteth the true manner of speaking, especially the derivation of a Nowne and of a Verbe: and after the manner of an hewer of stone, he

792 Il recherche & apprend en iceux la vraye maniere de parler, sur tout l'origine du Nom & du Verbe, & comme un Tailleur de Pierre les accommode pour une

ratione disponit, & cementarii in modum.

793 Ancillatur huic Typographus, qui è loculamentis typos depromens, coagmentat, prælo subjicit, Libros excudit, Bibliopego compingendos tradit: quos Bibliopola venundat.

794 Scripturiens in promptu habeat theccam pennariam, pennis scalpello, atramentarium atramento refertum.

795 Illæ sic caulæ amplo, nitido, firmo, bene lævigato, eique incisura facta, tribus primis digitis tenendæ.

fitteth them thus polished, unto a meete fraume or structure, and rightly disposeth them in speech as a maison doth.

793 Him doth the Printer also serve unto, who drawing forth, and fetching the types or characters out of the cases, joyneth and coucheth them together, putteth them under the Presse, Printeth Bookes, giues them to the Bookebinder to binde them up, and the bookeseller or Stationer selleth them.

794 Let a writer haue in a readines, his pennar stored with penns, and a pen-knife: and his Inkehorne full of Inke.

795 And those penneș made of a large, handsome, strong, well-smoothed quill, and a slit or clift made therein, must be holden with the thumbe and the two next fingers.

bonne structure, estant ainsi pollies il les dispose droictement.

793 *A cestuy-cy sert l'Imprimeur, qui tirant les Types ou les lettres de ses coffrets, les assemble, les met sous la Presse, Imprime des Livres les baille au Relieur pour les relier, que le Libraire vend puis apres.*

794 *Voulant escrire il luy faut avoir son Escriptoire fournie de Plumes, & de Canif, & le Cornet d'Encre.*

795 *Il faut qu'elles ayent un long tuyau, net, ferme & bien uni, an quel ayant fait unfeente l'a faut tenir avec trois doigts.*

796 Charta ad manum sit, non bibula: examplaria imitanda non perturbate: lineæ æqualiter ducendæ, relicta inter ipsas intercapedine.

796 Let Paper be ready at hand, not such as drinkes Inke, and blurres: the Copies must be followed and written after, not disorderly: the lines must be drawne evenly, a space being left betwixt them.

796 Il faut qu'il ait du Papier prest, qui ne boive point, il faut imiter les exemples & tirer les lignes esgalement sans les confondre, laissant de l'espace entredeux.

LXXI. De Dialectica.

797 Dialecticus, Logicus, ratiocinans, quid de quo dici possit, & quare, pervestigat, ambigua distinguit, obscura declarat, assensi cujusvis certitudinẽ examinat, & paralogismos solvit.

798 De quocunq; themate differens, de

LXXI. Of dialecticke or logicke.

797 A Dialectician, or Logician, reasoning why and what may bee sayd or spoken of any thing, enquireth and seeketh it out diligently, distinguisheth ambiguous words, declareth obscure matters, examineth the certainty of every proposition, and resolves the paralogismes.

798 Discoursing of any theme or sub-

LXXI. De la Dialectique ou Logique.

797 Le Dialecticien ou Logicien, raisonnant & sylogisant, recherche ce qui se peut dire de quelque chose ou subiect, & pourquoy, distingue les mots ou Sentences ambigues, declare les obscures, examine la certaineté de chasque proposition ou axiome, & resoult les Paralogismes.

798 Discourant ou traictant de cha-

quæſtionibus dubiis pro & contra diſputat argumẽta ſyllogiſmis argute inſectit, methodo apta omnia digerit.

799 Logica eſt inſtrumentum omnium ſcienciarum, ineis verum a falſo diſcernere & omnia recte definire, de omnibus bene diſſerere docens.

ject whatſoeuer, hee diſputes pro and con of doubtfull queſtions, wittily knitteth and ioyneth together arguments in ſyllogiſmes, diſpoſeth and ordereth euery thing in an apt and fit methode.

799 Logicke is the Inſtrument of ſciences, teaching to diſcerne truth from falſhood in them, and to define euery thing well, ſhewing what it is, and how to diſpute or reaſon aright of all things.

que Theme, ou argument, il diſpute des Queſtions doubteuſes, pro & contra, joinct enſemble ingenieuſement & ſubtilement, les Arguments en Syllogiſmes, diſpute & dreſſe tout en bonne methode.

799 Logique eſt l'inſtrument de toutes Sciences, qui enſeigne a diſcerner le vray du faux, a definir droitement toutes choſes, & a bien diſcourir.

LXXII. De Rhetorica & Poeſi.

800 RHetor formulas dicendi conquirit, ad facundiam ſtylum exercet, variat verba tropis,

LXXIII. Of Rhetoricke and Poetrie.

800 A Rhetorician ſearcheth out the formes and manner of ſpeaking, exerciſeth the ſtyle for eloquence. varieth the words with tropes, the ſenten-

LXXII. De la Rhethorique & Poeſie.

800 LE Rhetoricien cherche diligemment les maniere & façons de bien dire, exerce ſon ſtile pour l'Eloquence, varie ſes mots ou paroles par

sententias figuris, actionem gestibus.

801 Ad hoc causarum genera dignoscit & juxta ipsarum placita perorat.

802 Eloquens Orator exordio præmisso sese insinuat, pòst causam proponit dilucidè, tum confirmat rationibus valide, illustrat exemplis prolixe (tamen si non dilatat nec digreditur abs re) objectiones refutat & refellit, epilogo concludit, & ita perorat: aliquando præmeditate, aliquando ex tempore.

803 Orator, ut finem suum obtineat, modum argumentationis ex Logicæ

ces with figures, the action with gestures.

801 To this purpose he knoweth well the kinds of causes, and makes his oration after their lawes or rules.

802 An eloquent Orator insinuateth himselfe, using first an entrance, then hee propounded clearely and evidently the matter, and afterward confirmeth it strongly with reasons, maketh cleare, or illustrateth largely by examples, though hee enlargeth the same, nor digresse from it, without reason and good cause: he refuteth the objections, concludeth with an Epilogue, and so finisheth or endeth his speech: sometime by premeditation, sometimes extempore, or on a suddaine.

803 An Orator, to the end he may obtaine his purpose, drawerh his manner

Tropes, ses Sentences par Figures, son action par gestes.

801 Outre plus il considere les genres des causes, & harangues, ainsi quelles le requierent.

802 Un Orateur Eloquent s'insinüe se servant d'un Prologue ou d'un Poeme: puis, apres il propose clairement la Cause, le Subject, la dessus il la confirme puissamment avec raisons ou Arguments, l'illustre amplement ou argement par examples, (bien qu'il ne s'estende, ny ne se destourne du propos sans raison) il refute les Objections, conclud avec un Epilogue, & par ainsi met fin a sa Harangue, quelquefois avec premeditation, & quelquefois sur le champ.

803 L'Orateur pour venir a son but tire sa maniere d'Argumenter de la partie com-

communi parte, materiam suam ex præceptis dialecticæ derivat, alioqui non persuadebit.

804 Proverbia & adagia, ut & comparationes, orationem luculenter exornant.

805 Poeta versus & rhythmos concinat eleganter, carmina, epithalamia, elogia, anagrammata, &c. fingit.

806 Ad hoc, quantitatem syllabarum pedes & carminum genera investigat, eorumque componendi præcepta exacte tenere & exprimere studet.

807 Poesin componendam soluta primùm oratione cō-

of reasoning, from the common part of Logicke: but his matter, he taketh from Invention, otherwise hee shall not perswade his audience.

804 Proverbes, adages, together with comparisons, garnish, beautifie and adorne the oration or speach very well.

805 A Poet fitteth verses and rhythmes elegantly, singeth with measure songs, sonnets or meeter: maketh songs sung at weddings, elogies, epitaphs and Anagrammes.

806 Moreover he searcheth out the quantitie of syllables, the feete in a verse, and the kindes of verses: and studieth to learne exactly the rules of versifying.

807 To make a Poeme, he first conceaves it in prose;

mme de la Logique, sa matiere des Preceptes de Dialectique, autrement il ne persuadera point.

804 *Les Proverbes & Adages, comme aussi les comparaisons ornent clairement & gentiment le discours, ou l'oraison.*

805 *Un Poëte agence elegamment les Vers & les Rhymes, melodie, & compose par mesure les Carmes & les Piedz, controuve ou feint des Epithalames, des Elogues ou Inscriptions de Monuments, des Anagrammes, &c.*

806 *Outreplus il faut rethercher la quantité des syllabes, & les sortes des Carmes, & taschera d'apprendre & exprimer exactement les regles de leur composition.*

807 *Pour composer la Poesie, il la conçoit premierement en*

cipit: mox in metra primum luxuriantia reducit, quæ ursorum more relambendo, nectendo, plectendo, polit perficitque.

afterwards hee brings it into large and superabundant meeter, which he licks over agen and agen, after the manner of Beares; binding & interlacing it, he polisheth and maketh it perfect.

Proſe, puis apres la reduit en Vers amples, leſquels a la façon des Ours, les releſche, relie, & entrelaſſant, les polit & parfait.

LXXIII. De Arithmetica.

808 Mathematicæ diſciplinæ pariter ſunt & utiles & ſubtiles.

809 Arithmetica numeros computat, quomodo cõpendioſe addantur, ſubtrahantur, multiplicentur, dividantur, per invicem: ſive id fiat Ciphris, ſive calculis, abaculis, ſuper abacẽ.

LXXIII. Of Arithmetike.

808 Mathematike Diſciplines are both uſefull, profitable and ſubtill.

809 Arithmetike counteth or reckoneth, caſteth up numbers, how they may compendiouſly be added, ſubtracted, multiplied, or divided: whether it be done with Ciphers or with Counters, upon a litle Table

LXXIII. De l'Arithmetique.

808 *Les Diſciplines Mathematiques ſont eſgalement utiles ou profitables & ſubtiles.*

809 *L'Arithmetique calcule ou conte les Nombres, comment on peut y adjouſter en abregé, entrencher, les multiplier ou diviſer enſemble ſoit que cela ſe face en Ciphres ou en Iettons, ſur un Banc ou ſur une Tablette.*

LXXIV. De Geometria.

810 GEometra quasi ludibundus figuras contemplatur, & mensurat distantias, propè an procul absit, distet aliquid.

811 Ad regulam lineas, puta rectas vel obliquas, non curvas aut spirales, ad normam angulos: circino verò circulum, cujus medietas centrum, circuitus seu ambitus circumferentia appellatur, ducit.

812 Conus turbinatus est, cylindrus teres, cubus quadratus globus rotundus ex-

LXXIV. Of Geometry.

810 A Geometrician, doth as it were playing, Contemplate Figures, and Measures the distances whether any thing be neare, nigh or farre, or distant.

811 He drawes Lines by the Rule, to wit, right lines, or crosse lines, not crooked or round, and Circular angles or Corners by the Line, Square, or Level, and a Circle by the Compasse, whose middle is called a Center, the circuit, a circumference.

812 The Cone, or Geometricall body is round, sharpe like a Top, broad above, and small beneath: Cylinders round, like a

LXXIV. De la Geometrie.

810 UN *Geometrien, comme en s'esbatant, contemple les figures & mesure les distances, pour voir si quelque chose est loing ou prez.*

811 *Il tire a la Regle les Lignes, (c'est a sçavoir, droites ou obliques, non courbees ou rondes) a la Norme les Angles & au Compas le Cercle, (dont on appelle le Milieu, un Centre, le Tour ou Circuit, ou la Clause, la Circumference.)*

812 *L'heaume, ou Pyramide, ou Figure pointuë, est faict en façon de Herse; le Cylindre est rond, la Coudee carree; le*

teriore parte cõvexus, interiore concavus.

813 Circularis figura diviniſſima eſt, omnia complectens nihil habet aſperitatis, nihil offenſionis, nihil inciſum anfractibus, nihil eminens nihil lacunoſum.

814 Omnis dimenſio fit per triangulũ, qui eſt multiformis, aliàs obtuſior, aliàs acutior.

Rowler, the Cubus or Foure-Square figure, is Square, the Globe round, the outſide convexe, the Inſide Concave.

813 A Circular figure, is moſt Diuine, comprehending all things, hath no roughneſſe, nothing hurting or offending, nothing cut by turnings or windings, nothing high or appearing out, nothing uneven.

814 Every Dimenſion or meaſuring, is made by a Triangle, which is of many ſhapes: ſometimes more blunt: ſometimes more ſharpe.

Globe rond, courbé ou convexe au dehors, creux ou cavé, ou concave au dedans.

813 *La figure circulaire eſt tres-Divine, comprenant tout, ou toutes choſes, elle n'a aucune apreté, rien qui offence, rien d'entaillé ou coupé, point de deſtours, rien en boſſe ou d'eſlevé, ou qui outrepaſſe, rien de creux ou cavé.*

814 *Toute Dimenſion, ou tout Meſurement ſe faict par Triangle: qui eſt de pluſieurs ſortes, quelquefois plus mouſſe, quelque fois plus aigu.*

LXXV. De Mensuris & Ponderibus.

815 MEnsuræ continuorũ sunt hæ: granum, digitus, palmus, spithama, pes ulna, passus, orgyia, decempeda, stadium, milliare: his metimur omnia.

816 Digitus minima mensura continet 6. grana: palmus, est 4. digitorum, pes 4. palmorũ cubitus 6. ulna est quatuor cubitorum.

816 Liquidorum: culeus, amphora, urna congius, sextarius, he-

LXXV. Of Measures and Weights.

815 The measures of things continuall or close together, are a graine, a finger, one handbreadth, or long, foure inches, a span, an ell, a pace, one foote, a fadome or foure cubits, and two yards, a pearch or tenne foote, a furlong, a mile: we measure, all things therewith.

816 A finger being the least measure, containes sixe graines, a handbreadth containes foure fingers: a foot, foure handbreadth, a cubite, sixe: an ell is foure cubits.

816 The measures of liquids are a tankard, pitcher, a gallon and a pinte, a

LXXV. Des Mesures & des Poids.

815 LEs *Mesures des choses continuës, ou s'entretenantes, sont celles-cy, un Grain, un Doigt, une Paulme, un Empan, un Pied, une Aulne, une Coudee, une Brassee, un Pas une Perche, une Stade ou mesure de cent vingt cinq pas, une Mile ou Demi-lieuë: par ceux-cy nous mesurons tout.*

816 *Le Doigt qui est la moindre Mesure contient six Grains: la Paulme quatre doigts: la Couldee six: l'Aulne quatre Coudees.*

816 *Les Mesures des Liquides sont, un Sac, un Boisseau, un*

mina, triental, scyathus.

817 Aridorum: medimnus, trimodiũ, modius, semodius, quartale.

818 Pondera sunt centenarius, libra seu pondo, As, semilibra, semissis, quadrans, uncia, semuncia, drachma, scrupulum.

819 Si quid in bilance penditur, libratur, examen quod scapo exit, & per anginam sese agitat, pensita: an trutinam æquet, ut æquilibriũ sit.

820 Stateraest lanificum portatile li-

sextarie, three quarters of a pinte. a cruse, a quaffing cup.

817 The measures of dry things: a measure of fiue bushells, three bushels, a bushell, halfe a bushell, a quart, or a pecke.

818 Weights are hundreth pound weight, a pound of 12 ounces, halfe a pound or fiue ounces, a quarter, a pound and a halfe weight, an ounce, halfe an ounce, two ounces, a drachme, the weight of 14. graines.

819 If any thing be weighed in a balance, consider and loke well to the needle, which commeth out of the tongue and moueth it selfe thorow the beame, whether it levells and equalleth the balances, that there be an even weight.

820 A statere is a Weavers or Clo-

Tonneau, un Seau, une Cruche, six Sextiers, un Tiers, un Gobelet.

817 *Les Mesures des Arides ou choses Seiches sont, une Mine ou six Boisseaux, trois Boisseaux, un Boisseau, un demi Boisseau, un Quarteron.*

818 *Les Poids sont une Centaine, un Quart ou Quarteron, une Livre, ou Balance, demi Livre, la quatriesme partie ou un Quarteron, une Once, demi Once, une Dragme, un tresseau.*

819 *Si on pese quelque chose au Trebuchet ou a la Balance, regarde diligemment a la languette qui sort, ou se remue par les deux fers, ou par les Fleaux, assavoir mon s'il esgale la Balance, affin qu'il y ait juste poids.*

820 *La Statere est une Balance ou*

bra: altera parte non nisi uncinum habens, altera pondus: quod centro admotũ plus, amotum, minus ponderat.

thiers pound to be carried, having but a hooke or a crooke on the one side, and a weight on the other, which being put nearer the center, weigheth more, and being put further, weigheth lesse.

poids de Cardeurs de Laine, qui d'un costé n'a qu'un crochet, & de l'autre le poids, lequel approché pres du Centre pese plus, & eſloigné pese moins.

821 Si quid superadjicitur, manuſſaeſt.

821 If any thing be added thereto, it is an overweight, surplusage and overplus.

821 *Si on y adjouſte quelque choſe de ſurplus, c'eſt le ſurcroiſt.*

822 Paſſus Plinio eſt ſpatium utriuſque manus extentione completum, cõtinens pedes quinos: ſtadiũ in ſexcentos pedes porrectum ſive 125. paſſuum, hinc miliare continet 1000. paſſus aut octo ſtadia, paraſanga & forte leuca 30. ſtadia complectitur.

822 A pace in Pliny, is a ſpace which containes as much as both the hands can, being ſtretched out, and containes five paces. A furlong extendeth it ſelfe into fiue hundred feete, or an hundred twenty five places, hence is it, that a mile reacheth the length of a thouſand paces, or eight furlongs: paraſanga, and perhaps a league, containes 30. furlongs, or three miles and three quarters.

822 *Pline dit que le pas eſt une eſpace qui contient autant que les mains peuvent eſtendre, & eſt l'eſpace de 5. pieds: la Stade s'eſtend juſques a 600 pieds, ou 125. pas: de la vient que le Mile contient 1000. pas ou Stades; le paraſange, qui peut eſtre la lieue, contient 30. Stades.*

LXXVI. De Optica & Pictura.

823 OPticus radios visivos & visibilia objecta scrutatur, cur alia sint pellucida, alia opaca, alia perspicua, alia obscura, discernens, & juxta id perspicilia efformans.

824 Hinc pictor effigiem delineat, penicilloque discretis pigmentis linit, adumbrat & graphice exprimere nititur.

825 Statuarius statuam cœlat & sculpit,

LXXVI. Of the Opticke science, and of pictures.

823 A man Opticke or speculative man, searcheth discernable rayes or beames, and visible obiects, why some are shining bright and cleare, others shadowed and duskish, others perspicuous, others obscure, discerning, and according thereunto fashioning and framing perspective glasses.

824 Thereupon a Painter or colourer, delineates the figure, shape and forme, and with the pencill colours it in severall and sundry colours, he shadowes it out, and endeavoureth to expresse it artificially.

825 A carver or an image maker,

LXXVI. De l'Optique, & de la Peinture.

823 L'*Optique recerche les rais ou rayons visibles, et les objects visibles, discernent pourquoy les uns sont luisans, les autres ombrageux, les uns clairs, les autres obscurs: & selon cela se forment & façonnent les Lunettes & Perspectives.*

824 *Puis apres le Peintre pourtrait les Images, Paintures, ou Effigies; & les oint, frotte ou enduit, avec le pinseau, en separant les couleurs, les umbrageant, & s'efforce de les exprimer artistement.*

825 *Le Statuaire ou tailleur d'Images*

pingit & ſuper baſim collocat: ſi immanis eſt, Coloſſum dices.

826 Solaria, ſeu Sciotherica, gnomone, horas, oſtendunt.

graves, carves, and cutaſſes a ſtatue or an image, paints it, and placeth it on a pillar, or baſe: if it be huge and great, it may be called a coloſſe.

826 Sunne dialls, dialls ſet on walls ſhew what is a cloake, or what houre it is, with a ſtaple or with a cocke.

grave la Statue & la taille, la peint, & la met ſur un ſouſtenement, ou ſoubaſſement ou ſur une Baſe: ſi elle eſt deſmeſuree, ou exceſſive, on l'appellera un Coloſſe.

826 *Les Horloges au Soleil, ou les Quadrans monſtrent les heures avec le ſtile, la lidade.*

LXXVII. De Muſica.

827 MVſicus melodias cantat, & poſt præludia inſtrumenta pulſat.

828 Symphonia eſt plurium concentus: quorum conſonantia, grata eſt, diſſonantia abſurda, abſona.

LXXVII. Of Muſicke.

827 A Muſition ſingeth melodies, and after the proeme or flourithes, playeth on the inſtruments.

828 A Symphonie is a tuneable ſinging, or play of many, whoſe agreement is pleaſant and grateſull, the diſagreement unpleaſant and diſgrateſull,

LXXVII. De la Muſique.

827 LE *Muſicien chante les melodies, & apres l'eſſay on fait ſonner les inſtruments.*

828 *La ſymphonie eſt un accord de pleuſieurs, dont la douce conſonnance, eſt plaiſante & agreable, le diſcord, diſſonance eſt malplaiſant & deſagreable.*

829 Acuti gravisq; soni mixtura suaviter uni formiterq; auribus accinens dicitur.

830 Organum tibiis & fistulis constat: cythara, testudo, lyra, sambuca, pandura, chordis.

831 Fides plectro plectuntur.

832 Tibia utricularis discrepantes edit sonos.

829 The mixture of an high and low sound, sweetely and uniformely resounding in the eares is called a verse.

830 An Organe consisteth of Pipes and flutes. a Harpe, a Lute with its belly, a dulcimer or Harper, a Bandore or a Viole or rebicke are playd upon with strings or cords.

831 Fidles are played upon with a quill.

832 A Bagge-pipe or a pipe of Goose-bones; gibes unpleasant, different, and disagreeing Songs and Tunes.

829 *Le meslange des sons aigus & graves sonants doucement & uniformement aux oreilles, est appellé melodie.*

830 *Une Orgue est composé de Flageolets, Fleutes, & Tuyaux: La Harpe, le Luth, la Lyre ou le Rebec, la Sambuque & la Pandure se touchent ou pinçant les chordes.*

821 *Et la Harpe avec un Archet.*

832 *Une Cornemuse ou musette resonne divers sons.*

LXXVIII. De Astronomia.

832 ASTronomus Siderum motus considerat; Astrologus eorum dē

LXXVIII. Of Astronomie.

832 AN Astronomer considereth the motions of the starres, an A-

LXXVIII. De l'Astronomie.

832 L'*Astronome considere les mouvements des Astres l'Astrologue leur effi-*

efficaciam & influxum.

833 E fastis liquet, à Nativitate Pascha recedere, ut minimũ trimestre, Pentecosten à Paschatepropè bimestre: inde Adventum semestre.

834 Illic sunt, Ianuarius, Februarius Martius: istic Aprilis, & Maius: hic Iunius Iulius, Augustus, September, October, November: December postremus est.

835 Qui libet eorũ in Calendario Romano suas Calendas, Nonas & Idus habuit.

Astrologer, their efficacy and influence.

833 Out of Calenders it appeares, the feast of Easter or Passeover is far from Christmas a quarter of a yeare, or three monethes: and the feast of Pentecoast or Whitsuntide from Easter well neare two months, and from thence the Advent, five monethes.

834 There are January, February, March: here or in this Aprill or May, in the other June July, August, September, October, November: December is the last.

835 Every one of them in the Romane Calender hath its Calends, Nones and Ides.

cace, vertu, & influence.

833 Des Calendriers il appert, qu'il y a pour le moins depuis le Noel jusqu'a Pasques l'espace de trois mois, & depuis Pasques jusqu'a Pentecoste presque deux mois, de là jusques a l'Advent, six mois.

834 Là, il y a Janvier, Fevrier, Mars: Icy Avril, & May: au troisiesme, Iuin, Iuilliet, Aoust: Septembre, Octobre, Novembre: Decembre est le dernier.

835 Chacun d'iceux ou d'eux, au Calendrier Romain, a eu ses Calendes, ses Nones & ses Ides.

LXXIX. De Geographia.

836 GEographus Regionū etiã quas ipse non peragravit, situ describit, quæ sint incontinẽte, Insulis, Peninsulis? quæ Maritimæ, quæ in mediterraneo, & quonam tractu? sub qua Zona & climate vel Parallelo?

837 Quos habeant hi aut illi accolas, & quibus terminis ab illis dispescantur & disterminentur? quos Antipodes, &c.

838 Terra ad Cœli complexum

LXXIX. Of Geographie, or description of the earth.

836 A Geographer describes the situation of countreyes, euen of those he did neuer trauell or passe ouer, which be in the continent, in the Iles or Ilands, in halfe or well neare Ilands, which Sea-countries, which in the very middle or meane, and what in what coast, of what length or space? vnder what zone and climate circle or sphere.

837 What borderers these or these haue, and by what limits & bounds the one be severed and limited from the other? what Antipodes, &c.

838 The earth being compared

LXXIX. De la Geographie.

836 VN *Geographe descrit la situation des Contrees, (mesme de celles qu'il n'a point voyagé, ou par ou il n'a point esté) qu'elles il y a au continent ou en Terre ferme, aux Iles ou Insules, ou Peninsules? Quelles il y a qui soyent Maritimes? quelles au milieu, & en quel endroit? sous quelle Zone, & Climat ou Parallele?*

837 *Quels Voisins est-ce qu'on a? & de quelles bornes ou limites les uns sont separez ou diviſez des autres? & bornez entredeux? Quels Antipodes, &c.*

838 *La Terre estant comparee a la*

comparata, etsi instar puncti censetur: tamen si ejus partes prædictas consideres, sive quæ hominum delineatione distinguuntur, satis ampla pro nostro captu censenda est: hæ sunt Europa, Asia, Africa, America, Magellanica.

839 Europa, ubi habitamus, longitudine se porrigit a Portugallia, ad Flumen Tanaim: Latitudo est a Sicilia usq; ad Septentrionalem, extremam plagam.

840 Continentes ipsius regiones sunt, Hispania, Gallia, Italia, Germania, Græcia, Hungaria, Polonia, cú Lituania, Dania, Russia, Peninsulæ Norvegia, Suecia, Gothia: Insulæ præcipuæ, Britannia, Hibernia, Grunlan-

with the whole compasse of heaven, is deemed to be like a pricke or poinct: but if wee consider the aforesaid parts thereof, or which are laid out severally by the draughts of men, it's thought to bee big enough for our capacity: these parts are Europe, Asia, Africke, America, and Magellanica.

839 Europe where we dwell, is extended in length from Portingale to the River Tanais: The breadth is from Sicily to the farthest Northerne coast.

840 The firme-land Countries thereof, are Spaine, France, Italy, Germany, Greece, Hungarie, Poland with Lituania, & Denmarke, Russie, the Peninsules of Norway, Sweden, Gothland: the chiefe Ilands, Britaine, Ireland, Groneland, Sardinia,

grandeur du Ciel, bien quelle ne soit estimee non plus qu'un Poinct, toutes fois soit on considere les parties predites, ou celles qui sont designees par les Hommes, elle doit estre tenuë assez grande selon la mesure de nostre capacité: Ses parties sont l'Europe, l'Asie, l'Afrique, l'Amerique, & la Magellanicque.

839 L'Europe, la ou nous habitons, s'estend en longeur depuis Portugal jusques au Fleuve Tanais: sa largeur est depuis la Sicile jusques a la partie Septentrionale.

840 Les Pays qu'elle contient sont l'Espagne, la France, l'Italie, l'Allemagne, la Grece, la Hungrie, la Poloigne, avec la Litvanie, le Dannemarc, avec la Russie: Les pays qui sont presque des Isles sont Norwegue, Gotie, Suede: Les Isles principales sont, l'Angle-

dia, Sardinia, Corsica, Creta, Sicilia.

841 Etsi ipsa quavis reliquarum minor sit, tamen ob gesta Græcorú & Romanorum, cæteras celebrior habita est; ob populositatem verò & aeris temperiem, soli culturam, studiú Artium liberalium & Mæchanicarum, sed præsertim Christianã Religionem, quæ hic passim viget, reliquis præcellit.

842 Asia partium orbis veterum maxima fluvio Tanai ab Europa, Mari item Euxino & Ægæo dirimitur: ab Africa, fluvio Nilo, & sinu Arabico: ad occasum Mediterraneo Mari

Corsica, Candie, Sicily.

841 And albeit that Europe be lesser than any of the other parts, yet for the famous exploits of the Grecians and Romanes, it is accounted more renowned than the rest. But by reason of the populousnesse of it, and temperature of the aire, tillage and fruitfulnesse of the soyle; for the liberall sciences, and handicrafts trades, but especially because of the Christian religion, which here in every place beares sway, it excelleth the other parts of the world.

842 Asia the greatest of the ancient parts of the world, is divided frõ Europe by the river Tanais, also by the Euxine and Egeum seas. From Africke it is parted by the river Nilus, and the Arabian Gulfe: west-

Angleterre, l'Irlande, Gronland, Sardaigne, Corcique, Crete, Sicile.

841 Et encor que cette partie sõt moindre qu'aucuns des autres, si est-ce toutesfois a cause des faicts des Grecs, & des Romains: elle est tenue plus excellente que les autres: & au regard de ce qu'elle est tant peuplee, & de la temperature de l'Air, de la Culture du Terroir, de l'Estude des Arts Liberaux & Mechaniques: mais sur tout a cause de la Religion Chrestienne qui y fleurit par tout, elle surpasse toutes les autres.

842 L'Asie la plus grande des anciennes parties de la Terre, est separee de l'Europe par le Fleuve Tanays & par la Mer Euxine & Ægee: de l'Afrique, par le Fleuve du Nil, & le Golfe Arabique. Du costé de l'Occident elle

alluitur; cæteroquin Oceano ambitur.

843 Hæc in se continet quinque imperia, sed pene barbara, & effera ob depravatum inibi bodie promaxima pare dei cultum, Moscoviticũ, Persicum, Tartaricũ, Indicum, Turcicum, quod hodie occupat totam Asiam minorem.

844 Hæc orbis pars olim fuit præstantissima ob hominis in ea ortum, Ecclesiæ primævæ ibi collectionem, originẽ gentium omnium, & Linguarum, denique Servatoris nostri nativitatem.

845 Africa tota ad meridiem & partim occasum vergẽs, continet Barbariam, Numidiam, Libyam,

ward it hath the Middleland sea, on the other sides, encompassed with the maine Ocean.

843 This hath in it five empires, but in a manner barbarous and wilde, because of the true worship of God, therein for the greatest part, corrupted and perverted: The Moscobian, Persian, Tartarian, Indian, and Turkish, which at this day taketh up all Asia the lesser.

844 This part of the world, in former times was most famous, because of mans beginning there, the gathering of the primitive Church therein: The offspring of all nations, and languages: and lastly for the birth of our Saviour.

845 Affricke wholly reacheth towards the South, and partly to the west, containes in

est arrousée de la Mer Mediteranee: & par tout ailleurs elle est environnee de l'Ocean.

843 Cette-cy contient en soy cinq Empires mais presque Barbares & farouches a cause que le vray service de Dieu en la plus part y estant aujourd'huy depravé, assavoir le Moscovite, le Persian, le Ture, l'Indien & le Turque sque, qui est maintenant toute l'Asie mineur.

844 Et ceste partie du Monde a esté anciennement la plus excellente a cause que l'Homme y a eu son origine, que l'Eglise Primitive y a este premierement receuillie, que toutes nations & Langues en sont sorties & finalement que nostre Sauveur y est né.

845 Toute l'Afrique qui regarde le Midi, & en partie l'Occident, contient la Barbarie, la Numidie

& Æthiopiam; in cujus mediterraneo viget Imperium Presbyteri Ioannis, longè lateque patens: Ipsam Æquator pene mediam secat; ad extremam ejus meridiem est promontorium ingens dictum Caput bonæ spei.

it Barbary. Numidia, Lybya, and Aethiopia, in the middest whereof doth flourish the Empire of Prester John, reaching farre and wide. The Aequinoctiall Line sunders it almost in the midst. At the farthest end thereof is a very great promontory, called the Cape of good Hope.

la Libye, & l'Æthiopie, au milieu de laquelle fleurit l'Empire du Prestre Ian, qui est long & spacieux. L'Equateur ou Ligne Equinoxiale la croise presque par le milieu, au bout d'icelle vers le Midi est un grand promontoire qu'on appelle le Cap de bonne Esperance.

LXXX. De Historia.

846 QVum res gesta narratur, Historia est, cum ficta Fabula.

847 Illas Historicus recensat, has annalium monumentis in-

LXXX. Of History.

846 When a thing done is reported or recorded, it is History, when a thing fained, it's a fable.

847 Let the Historiographer or historian rehearse and recite these, and let him think and make account, to be a grievous, mortall and deadly crime, to inferre or to alledge

LXXX. De l'Histoire.

846 QVand une chose faicte ou advoüee, se raconte, c'est une Histoire; quand elle est feinte ou controuvee, c'est une Fable.

847 Que l'Historien raconte celles-là & qu'il tienne pour un cas capital ou criminel d'inserer cel-

ferre capitale sibi ducat.

848 Et ut pateat, genuina, non suppositia esse, rem cum circumstantiis in commentaria regerat.

fables in the monuments of anales.

848 And that it may appeare and be evident that they be true, not forged or counterfeit, let him repoꝛt in his bookes oꝛ commentaries the matter with the circumstances.

cy ès Monuments & Annales.

848 Et affin qu'il apparoisse & soit manifeste que la chose est vraye, non forgee ou controuvee, qu'il la repete dans les Commentaires & avec ses circonstances.

LXXXI. De Physica.

849 PHysica corpus naturale & mobile perpendens ad archetypi cognitionem & admirationē nos ducit, excitat, dum per eam, totius universitatis fabricā intuemur, quia nullum theatrum pulchrius, augustius est.

850 Ea naturæ rerumque ex elemen-

LXXXI. Of Physicke.

849 NAturall philosophy considering the naturall and moveable body, leadeth us to the knowledge of the pꝛime oꝛ cheife cause, and stirres us up to the admiration oꝛ love of the same: whiles thereby wee behold the frame of the whole universe, than the which no light oꝛ shew is moꝛe beautious oꝛ divine.

850 This science sheweth clearely unto us, the cau-

LXXXI. De la Physique.

849 LA Physique, considerant le corps naturel & mobile, nous mène a la cognoissance & admiration de l'Archetipe ou Createur: elle nous esmeut quand par icelle nous contemplons toute la Fabrique du Monde universel, comme un Theatre le plus beau & le plus auguste qui se puisse voir.

850 Icelle monstre les causes, proprietez

tis ortarum causas, proprietates seu qualitates, species, generationem, & transmutationem demonstrat.

851 Ipsa formam & motum cœli empyrei, item cœlestium corporum omnium, Zonas, Zodiacum & Polos graphice describit.

852 Præcipuum tamen ejus particulare subjectum est homo Microcosmus hujusque corpus generabile & anima.

853 Hæc est substantia spiritualis, humano corpori, jam completo in utero gignentis, a Deo spirituum genitore inspirata, ad ipsum illudanimandum.

854 Hæc licèt in singulis ejus partibus inesse dicatur, in cor-

ses, properties or qualities of nature, and of things compounded of the Elements: also the severall sorts, beginning and alteration of those things.

851 It also describes unto us the forme and motion of the empyreall heaven, in like manner of all heavenly bodies; the Zones, the Zodiacke, and both the Poles very skilfully.

852 Yet the principall and particular subiect or matter thereof, is Man, the little world, and his body as it is by generation, and also his soule.

853 This soule is a spirituall substance, infused by the father of Spirits into mans body (being now full and compleate in his mothers wombe:) to enlive or give it life.

854 This soule though it be sayd to be in each severall

ou qualitez, especes, generation, & transmutation ou changement de la Nature & des choses qui proviennent des Elements.

851 Elle descript & represente a l'œ la forme & le mouvement du ciel Empiree, & mesmes de tous les corps Celestes, le Zones, le Zodiaque & les Poles.

852 Toutefois son principal subject particulier est l'homme qui est le Microscome, ou petit Monde, & son corps generatif, avec son ame.

853 Ceste ame e une substance Spirituelle, inspiree de Dieu geniteur des esprits au corps humain, lors qu'il est parfait au ventre de celle qui l conçeu, & ce pour l'animer.

854 Combien qu'e die qu'elle est en chacune des parties d'ic

de tamen, & cerebro ſuam principalem ſedem obtinet; ibique radicata ad reliquas ſe diffundit.

855 Eadem, res ſingulares, univerſales intelligibiles cognoſcit, componit, dijudicat, ordinat, veras, bonas, utiles, quas mens cenſuit eſſe tales approbat, eligit amplectitur; falſas vero, malas, noxia refellit, reſpuit, averſatur.

part of the body, yet it hath its cheefe and principall place in the heart and braine, and being there rooted, it ſpreads its ſelfe to other parts.

855 The ſame ſoule knoweth, compareth, diſcerneth, and diſpoſeth, all particular, univerſall things comprehended by underſtanding: ſhe approveth, chuſeth, embraceth true things, good and profitable (which the understanding hath iudged to be ſuch:) but ſhe refelleth, refuſeth and abhorreth the things that are falſe, evill, and hurtfull.

luy, elle a toutefois ſon principal ſiege au cœur & au cerveau, & eſtant la plantee elle ſurpaſſe ſur toutes les autres.

855 Elle cognoiſt univerſellement toutes choſes particulieres & intelligibles, les compoſe, les diſcerne, les ordonne, approuve, choiſit & embraſſe celles qui ſont vrayes, bonnes & utiles, en cas que l'Entendement les juge & approuve telles: mais elle repouſſe, rejette, & condamne les mauvaiſes, les fauſſes, & celles qui ſont nuiſibles.

LXXXII. De Medecina.

856 PRædictæ ſcientiæ ſubalternatur Medecina, certis ſuperſtructa &

LXXXII. Of Medecine.

856 TO the aforeſaid ſciences Medecine ſubordinate, being built upon and borne up

LXXX. De la Medecine.

856 LA Medecine ſuſdite, qui eſt baſtie & ſouſtenuë ſur les

suffulta ejus fundamentis.

857 Vt sine illius præeunte noticia contemplativa nemo Medicus clarescere queat.

858 Medecina in exploratione, & curatione, adeoque præventione morborum humani corporis occupatur.

859 Sanis optima Medecina, Diæta est, quia securissima, & sine violentia.

860 Ne bibas vel edas nisi siti & fame stimulatus, quod saliva adcibi conspectum linguam titillans indicabit: valebis & vigebis.

861 Quocirca ap-

by the ground thereof.

857 Soas without the contemplative knowledg thereof, no Physition can become famous and excellent.

858 Physicke is employed in the search, cure, and euen in the preventing of diseases.

859 To the healthfull and those that be well, the best Physicke and Medicine is a good diet: because the surest and the safest, and without violence.

860 Doe thou neither drinke nor eate except thou bee stirred up thereto by thirst, and by hunger, (which the spittle at the very looke or sight of the meate tickling and stirring the tongue will shew) thou shalt be whole, lustie, strong, lively, and in health.

861 Therefore tarrie, waite and

fondements certains & asseurez d'icelle.

857 De sorte que sans la cognoissance contemplative d'icelle qui doit preceder, nul ne pourra estre Medecin renommé.

858 La Medecine est occupee en la recherche & cure, voire mesme a prevenir les maladies du corps humain.

859 La meilleure Medecine de ceux qui se portent bien est la Diete: parce qu'elle est tres-seure, ou tres-asseuree & sans violence.

860 Ne boy ny ne mange sans y estre poussé par soif & appetit, ce que la salive chatouillant la langue a la veuë de quelque viande, te monstrera: tu te porteras bien, & seras en force ou en vigueur, ou en bon estat.

861 C'est pourquoy attend l'appetit en ja-

ritum præstolare jejunus.

862 Sed & invaletudo, quum incessit abstinentia & quiete curatur.

863 Frictiones, fomentationes, venæsectiones, cucurbitæ, emplastra, & omnia externè adhibita, non demunt dolorem, sed mitigant & leniunt.

864 Remedia purgantia, evacuantia sudorifera, corroborantia, efficacius medentur, sive sint potiones sive pillulæ, &c.

865 Antidotis venena, Amuletis fascina pelluntur:

abide for appetite fasting.

862 Yea even sickenesse or disease when it hath assaulted us, is healed and cured by abstinence and resting.

863 Rubbings, frications, asswagings, fomentations, letting blood, cupping glasses, oyntments, plaisters (mollifying plaisters) or any other thing whatsoever applyed outwardly takes not away the paine (dolour) but mittigates and allayes it.

864 Purgations, or purging, emptying, making to sweat and strengthning, corroborating, remedies or medicines, cure and heale more powerfully, whether they be potions or pills, &c.

865 Poysons or venoms are driven away with Antidotes, inchantments,

nant ou estant a jun.

862 *Qui plus est, la maladie ou indisposition, quan elle a saisi, ou surprins quelqu'un, se cure ou se guerit par abstinence & par honneros.*

863 *Les frottements, les estuvements ou eschaufements, les ouvertures des veines, ou les seignees, les ventouses, les emplastres, & tout ce qu'on employe par dehors, n'oste point la douleur ains l'appaise, l'allege, l'amoindrit, & l'adoucit.*

864 *Les remedes purgatifs, qui vuident hors, ou evacuent, qui font suer. qui fortifient, enforcissent, medicinent ou guerissent plus efficacieusement, soient-ils boissons, breuvages, ou pilules, &c.*

865 *Les venins sechassent par Antidotes, les Sorceleries ou*

hæc etiam verbulo, præfiscini.

866 Salsum in Medicos scomma est ci solis licere impune occidere, utinam non verum!

867 Gregales eorum sunt Chirurgi & Pharmacopolæ, hi pharmaca, unguenta, syrupos, pastillos & trochiscos, præparantes, in locu'is & forulis pixidibus & thecis reponunt.

and bewitchings, with Amulets or Preservatives: these also are healed with a little word.

866 It is a sharpe and witty mocke or scoffe against Physitions, that it is lawfull for them onely to kill unpunished: I would it were not true.

867 Their companions and fellowes, or of their flocke or company are Chirurgions & Apothecaries, which in preparing drugs, or medicines, ointments (unguents) syrrups, sweet round balls and trochisks, lay them up in little Chests or Cofers and Hutches, Boxes, Bagges, and Cases.

Enchanteries, par preservatives ou firmail lets, on guerit au ceux-cy par quelq petit mot.

866 Il y a un mo dant ou picquant bro card contre les Med cins, qu'il est permis eux seuls de tuer d'occir sans en est punis: a la mienne v lonté que cela ne f point vray!

867 Ceux de l Bande ou Compagn sont Chirurgiens Apoticaires, fleur preparants les Me cines ou drogues, O guents, Syrops, Ma ou Balles Masques trochisques, les serr ou les mettent dedan des sachets, des coff des armoires, des h stes & des estuis.

LXXXIII. De Ethica in genere.

868 VIrtus in mediocritate consistit: vitia sunt in excessu & defectu.

869 Excedere enim & deficere, trãsgredi utique est.

870 Siquis peccat incogitantia, delictũ est; si voluntate, facinus; si studio, nequitia; si malitiose, scelus; si enormiter, flagitium; si ut ægrè

LXXXIII. Of Ethicke or morall Philosophie in generall.

868 VErtue consisteth in mediocrity: vices are in excesse, or in a failing or defect.

869 For to excede or to faile, is in very deede to transgresse.

870 If any one sinneth through rashnesse or unadvisednesse, or inconsiderancie, it is a delict, a fault, or small offence; If voluntarily, and through wilfulnesse, a vile and villanous act: if of purpose, naughtinesse or ungractiousnesse: if malitiously, or through malice, wickednesse or mischiefbousnesse; if out of measure, and farre out of

LXXXIII. De l'Ethique ou Philosophie morale en general.

868 *VErtu consiste en mediocrité; les vices sont en excez & en deffaut ou deffaillance.*

869 *Car excedez & deffaillir, est a la verité transgresser.*

870 *Si aucun peche par mesgarde ou sans y penser, c'est un delict, une faute: si volontairement, c'est un meschant acte: si de propos arreste, c'est une meschanceté: si malitieusement ou par malice c'est un malfaict: si desbordement ou desmesurement, c'est un enorme forfaict: si pour faire desplaisir a quelqu'un, c'est mau-*

faciat alicui, perversitas.

871 Et talia qui patrat, perditus est.

872 Qui perperâ agere susq; deque habet, parvus est; qui se à malo prohibet, probus; omnimodè impollutus, abhorret, detestatur, & exsecratur omne impurum.

873 Consuetudo vitiosa sensim irrepit: cui serò obsistitur postquam invaluit.

square, a wicked deede, if for to vexe and grieve another, malitiousnesse of nature and frowardnesse or untowardnesse, perverseneſſe.

871 And he that committeth such things and the like, is a desperate and a wretched fellow.

872 He that careth or passeth not to doe ill or wickedly, and unhappily, is vitious and wicked: he that refraineth himselfe from evill is good, honest and vertuous: he which is altogether undefiled, unpolluted, or unspotted, abhorres, detests, and hath in etecration every unpure, uncleane, and spotted thing.

873 A vitious custome creepeth, and entereth in by stealth, or by little and little, which is too late resisted a gainst, after it hath once prevailed, and that it is waxed strong.

vaiſtié de nature ou perverſité.

871 Et celuy qui commet telles choſes eſt perdu, & desbauché.

872 Celuy qui ne tient conte, & ne ſe ſoucie de faire meſchamment, eſt perverſ & meſchant; celuy qui s'abſtient de faire mal, eſt bon ou debonnaire: celuy qui eſt totalement, du tout, impollu, a en horreur, ou abhorre, deteſte & maudit ou exſecre toute choſe impure, ſouillee, ou toute immondicité & ſouilleure.

873 Une couſtume viticuſe ſe coule, ou ſe gliſſe tout doucement & petit a petit: à laquelle on reſiſte, ou s'oppoſe, trop tard, apres qu'elle a prins force.

LXXXIV. De Prudentia.

874 EX dignitate unumquodque æstimare, prudentiæ statumen est, ne res nullius pensi & titivillitii, magnipendantur.

875 Antequam aggrediare aliquid, accuratè pensicula, utrũ debeas & possis.

876 Prospice ergò finem, provide media & attende occasioni.

877 Nam insipientis, stolidi & demẽtis est, sine intentione ferri: infani, stulti, & vecordis, illicita

LXXXIIII. Of Prudence and Wisedome.

874 TO esteéme of every thing according to its worth, is the prop and stay of prudence: least that a thing not worth a rotten thread, or of no value, reckoning or account, should be greatly esteemed or set too much by.

875 Before thou enterprise any thing consider, weigh and ponder accurately, whether thou oughtst and be able to doe it.

876 Looke therefore to the end, provide the meanes, and attend to the occasion.

877 For it is the part of a foolish, fond, doltish, wood or mad fellow, to be carried away without any purpose or

LXXXIV. De la Prudence.

874 *Estimer, ou priser une chose, selon sa valeur, dignité ou merite, est l'appuy de prudence: afin que les choses de nul prix, & de nulle valeur ne soyent prisees.*

875 *Avant qu'entreprendre quelque chose, pense, considere, & balance soigneusement, si tu le dois & le peux faire.*

876 *Regarde donc a la fin, prevoy les moyens, & sois attentif a l'occasion.*

877 *Car c'est le faict d'un Badin, d'un Niais, d'un esservelé, d'un Phrenetique, de se laisser emporter*

appetere: vesani & furiosi, impossibilia suscipere: imperiti & inconsiderati, negligere opportunitatem.

878 Deliberandũ ergo diu, quod statuendum semel: supervacaneis verò supersedendum.

879 Et quicquid proponis, consulta exquisitè, itane an ita satius sit? post exsequere celeriter, sed cautè.

880 Circumspectus quamvis de eventu confidat, circũspectat

intention: And the part of a perbish fole, out of wit, and doting fellow, to covet unlawfull things: it is the part of a mad and furious man, to undertake or goe about things impossible: the part of an unexpert, unskilfull, and inconsiderate, to neglect the opportunity.

878 That is therefore long to be deliberated, which is once to be determined: but things bootelesse or needlesse are to bee left off, and omitted.

879 And whatsoeber thou propoundest, consult and advise earnestly & exquisitely thereupon, whether it be better to do so or so: afterward, execute it quickly: but yet withall warily.

880 A circumspect and well advised man though hee be confident of the

sans intention: c'est le fait d'un Insensé, d'un Sot, d'un qui est hors de son bon sens, d'appeter choses illicites: d'un Furieux & qui a faute de bon Sens, d'entreprendre choses impossibles: d'un Ignorant & inconsideré de negliger l'opportunité.

878 Il faut donc deliberer long temps, longuement, ce a quoy il se faut une fois resoudre, s'arrester, & se departir des choses inutiles & superflues.

879 Consulte exactement & exquisement de tout ce que tu te proposes, s'il vaudroit mieux le faire ainsi ou autrement, puis apres execute-le, & le poursuy viste-ment & toutesfois Prudemment, Finement, & Cautement.

880 Le Circumspect, l'Advisé, le Posé, l'entendu, bien qu'il se tienne asseuré

tamen, ne sese præcipitet.

881 Quia usuvenit, accidit, ut tardus velocem antevertat: pedetentim igitur.

882 Quod abscondi, cælari & occultari debet, non palam vēditat, jactat, abstrudit non obtrudit.

883 Quod ei non certò constat, affirmare aut negare cavet, non audet, nedum ut asseveret aut inficietur.

884 Nam ut credulitas, ita diffidentia noxia est: damno est, verùm longe magis pertinacia.

event, doth notwithstanding looke and take earnest hed, not to precipitate himselfe, or to cast & hurle himselfe headlong, or over hastily.

881 Because it chanceth and comes to passe, that a slow goer getteth or goeth before the swift: softly and faire or leasurely therefore.

882 That which ought to be hidden and kept close or secret, he doth not bragge of openly, he hides and shuts it up, not obtrudes nor presse it out.

883 What he is not certaine nor assured off (what he knowes not certainly) he dares neither affirme, nor utterly deny, much lesse would he maintaine or gainesay it.

884 For as credulity or rashnesse to beleeve, so diffidence or mistrusting is hurtfull and noxious: much more stiffeneesse or stubbornesse.

de l'issue, ou de l'evenement, regarde neantmoins ça & la, de costé & d'autre, affin qu'il ne se precipite.

881 *Pource qu'il advient, il arrive, il eschet, que le tardif devance le hastif, tout bellement donc, pas a pas, & a loisir.*

882 *Ce qui doit estre tenu cachee, il ne l'expose point a la veuë d'un chacun, il le serre, & ne le pousse point.*

883 *Ce dont il n'est certainement asseuré, il se garde de l'affirmer ou de le nier, beaucoup plus de l'asserter ou d'y contredire.*

884 *Car comme credulité ou legereté de croire, de mesme la mesfiance ou desfiance est nuisible, mais encore beaucoup plus l'opiniastreté.*

885 Si quis ergo aliquid refert, suadet aut dissuadet, adhortatur vel dehortatur, non est contumax, nec præfracte repugnat, nec obstinate contendit, sed obsequitur.

885 If any therefore reporteth or dissuadeth, exhorteth to, or dehorteth from it, hee is not froward, selfewilled, neither doth he repugne or overthwart crabbedly, nor contend obstinately but obeyeth & yeilded thereunto.

885 *Si quelqu'un donc rapporte quelque chose, s'il la suade ou dissuade, s'il y exhorte la conseille, ou desenhorte, ou desconseille, il n'est point opiniastre ny obstiné, ny n'y contredit obstinement, ains l'accorde, ou y obeit.*

886 Præsagiens adversi aliquid, prævenire censet, arbitratur, melius quam prævenirí.

886 Perceiving any adversitie to come, he thinkes & iudges better to prevent, then to bee prevented.

886 *Prevoyant ou presageant quelque chose d'adverse, ou quelque adversité, il juge, pense, & estime qu'il vaut mieux prevenir que d'estre prevenu.*

887 Et dum quisq; suarum rerum satagit ille sibi nequaquam deest.

887 And whilest every one is busie and occupied about his owne affaires, he is not wanting to himselfe.

887 *Et cependant qu'un chacun se diligente, ou ne s'espargne point en ses affaires, il ne defaut point ou il ne manque point a soy-mesme.*

888 Vafer versute nimis versat omnia, suspicax & dolosus.

888 A wylie, slie and guilefull man handleth everything too too craftily, a suspicious man is deceitfull.

888 *Le fin ou le ruse, manie & vire tout finement, le soupçonneux est cauteleux & trompeur.*

889 Veterator est qui astu imponit incautis.

889 He is an old craftie knaue and a beaten Foxe, that wylily deceiveth the unwarie.

889 *Celuy est un vieux trompeur, ou un vieux routier, qui deçoit par astuce les mal-advises, qui impose aux mal-advisez.*

LXXXV. De Temperantia.

896 DEpravata natura multa concupiſcit; ſed temperans cupiditates moderatur.

891 Sobrietas eſt continentia ù ſuperflua alimonia.

892 Guloſus, vorax ligurit & pitiſſando ſorbet; helluo vorãdo & potando, bibendo, ſeſe ingurgitat; Lurco commeſſando, epulando, ſua decoquit, cõſumit: omnes mera abdominis mãcipia.

LXXXV. Of temperancie and moderation.

890 A Depraved and corrupt nature coveteth and thirſteth after many things, but a temperate man moderateth and quencheth out his deſires.

891 Sobriety is continencie or abſtinency from ſuperfluous food or feeding.

892 A glutton or belly god eateth or lurcheth licorouſly, and feedeth greedily, and pocketeth or ſwalloweth or ſupeth up by ſupping. A Reueller or devourer killeth or glutteth himſelfe with devouring and with drinking: a gulligut or a glutton ſpendeth, conſumeth and waſteth away

LXXXV. De l'Attrempance, ou Temperance.

890 VNe nature depravee & corompuë, deſire & convoyte beaucoup de choſes; mais le temperé, l'attrempé, le raſſis, modere ſes deſirs ou cupiditez.

891 *Sobrieté eſt une continence ou abſtinence de nourriture, ou nourriſſement ſuperflue.*

892 Le Gourmand, gourmande, lecharde & en beuvotant hume, avalle, ou engloutit: le glouton ſe creve & ſe remplit en devourant & en beuvant: le gourmant deſtruit, mange & deſpend ce qu'il a en gourmandant: Ils ſont treſtous

his substance in eating, feasting, drinking: euery one of these is a very slaue to his paunch

de vrais esclaves de la panse.

893 Veteres temperabant merũ aqua, & victitabant simplicissimè: nunc quot gulæ illecebræ, tot pernicies.

893 The Ancient did temper and mingle wine with water, and did liue both most simply, and most sparingly: but now, as many inticements to gluttony, so many dangers and undoings.

893 Les Anciens trempoyent le Vin auec de l'Eau, & viuoyent tres-simplement: maintenant autant qu'il y a d'allichements de la gueule, autant y a il de choses dommageables & pernicieuses.

894 Ebrius enim pœnã habet crapulã, Ebriosus tremorem, podagrã & chiragrã.

894 For a drunken man hath for his punishment, surfet, a drunkard, trembling, the goute in the feete, and the gout in the hand.

894 Car l'Yvre, ou l'Enyvré, a pour sa peine tout inconveniens & maladies, qui viennent de trop boire: l'Yvrongne a un tremblement, & la Goutte és Pieds, & és Mains.

895 Abstemii mẽte valent, temulenti amentia.

895 Sober and temperate men are strong in wit, the drunkard and riotous in madnesse.

895 Les Sobres & Temperez sont en leur bon sens, les Yvrongnes sont insensez.

896 Inebriati brutè bacchantur, titubant, screant, sputant, vomunt, visunt cum reverentia, & pedunt.

896 They that be drunke are running and raging brutishly, stagger, reele, spit, spue, vomit, breake wind backward, with reverence, or let a scape or fart.

896 Ceux qui se sont enyvrez, tempestent, & folastrent sans raison, Chancelent, Crachent, Vomissent & avec reverence Vessent & petent.

LXXXVI. De Caſtitate.

897 CAſtus eſt qui ſe non libidine contaminat: laſcivire enim belluinum eſt.

898 At non adulteria ſolùm, inceſtus, ſtupra, ſcortationes, & concubitus illegitimi, ſed & omnis venerea ſalacitas baſtiones, imò cogitationes obſcœnæ, impudicitia ſunt.

899 Adulter alienũ polluit thorũ, ſcortator ſuũ, Mœchus pellicẽ vel concubinam alit; Ganeo per lupanaria

LXXXVI. Of Chaſtity.

897 HE is a chaſt man that defileth not himſelfe with luſt: for to be laſcivious, wanton, and to ſport himſelfe in bodily luſts, is brutiſh.

898 But not onely adulteries, inceſts, whoredoms, diſhoneſties, raviſhments, deflouring of Virgins, fornications and unlawfull couplings, but alſo all kinde of luſtfull lecthery, ticklings, kiſſings, yea bawdy, filthy, uncleane and unhoneſt thoughts, are ſhamefull.

899 An adulterer polluteth and defileth another mans Couch (or Bed) a fornicator his owne, a whoremonger or a leat-

LXXXVI. De la Chaſteté.

897 CEluy eſt Chaſte qui ne ſe ſouille ou contamine par volupté ou par deshauche: car eſtre Laſcif, ou s'esbaudir, eſt choſe beſtiale ou brutale.

898 Or non ſeulement les Adulteres, les Inceſtes, les Paillardiſes, & les couchers avec Femmes illegitimes ou illicites, ains meſme toute haſtivité, ou inclination a Paillardiſe, les Baiſers, voire meſme les penſees impudiques ſont vilainie & ſouilleure.

899 L'Adultere ſoüille & contamine le Lict ou la Court d'autruy, le Paillard le ſient; & entretient une Putain & Concu-

grassatur, Meterrices pudicitiam suam prostituunt; lenones alios inquinant.

900 Vah propudia! fœdi & execrabiles penitus omnes.

901 Insanit qui deperit fœminam.

chour, maintaineth and keepeth a whore, harlot, and strumpet, or a Concubine: a Ruffian setteth upon brothell houses: whores and harlots prostitute their owne chastity: Wanders defile others.

900 Mah, away with shame, dishonestie and lecherie! They be all altogether filthy, execrable and abominable.

901 He is mad, fond, and pavish, that is exceedingly in love with a woman.

bine: le Ruffian court par les Bordeaux: les Paillardes prostituent leur Chasteté: les Maquereaux souillent les autres.

900 Quelle infamie, vilainie, ordure ou puanteur! ils sont tous du tout puants & excecrables.

901 Celuy est insensé ou hors du sens qui aime trop une femme.

LXXXVII. De Modestia.

902 Modestus verecundè agit, procacitatem defugit.

LXXXVII. Of Modestie.

902 A Modest man dealeth, or carrieth himselfe bashfully, modestly, shamefastly and reverently, flieth from malapartnesse, and abhorreth saucinesse.

LXXXVII. De la Modestie.

902 Le Modeste comporte avec vergongne, honte, Modestie: fuit l'effrontèrie.

903 Non frivoluseſt, at ut quadantenus blandus & comis: non loquax, ſed taciturnus.

903 He is not frivolous, though ſomewhat courteous, friendly, gentle and milde, no prater, talkative, nor chatterer, but ſilent.

903 *Il n'eſt point frivole, bien qu'il ſoit aucunement courtois, doux, & Gracieux: Il n'eſt point caqueteur jaſeur, ou babillard, ains taciturne.*

904 Nec tamen morosus aut torvus, ſed gravis, severus, non sævus.

904 And yet not waywarde, froward or ſpiteſull, crabbed, ſterne, nor lowring; but graue: ſeuere and not cruell.

904 *Si n'eſt-il pas pourtant faſcheux, chagrin, ny affreux, ains grave, ſevere, non cruel ou rigoureux.*

905 Nihil immoderate laudat vel vituperat, neminem traducit, aut diffamat: ad opprobrium neutiquam silet.

905 He neither praiſeth nor diſpraiſeth any thing immoderately, he traduceth, ſlandereth, or diffameth no man: he is not ſilent at rebukefull ſpeaking, iniuries, and reuilings.

905 *Il ne loüe ny ne blaſme rien immoderement, il ne meſdit, ny ne diffame aucun, il ne ſe tait point quand on luy fait quelque opprobre quelque reproche ou injure.*

906 Non pejerat, nec dejerat, nec jurat.

906 He neither forſweareth, nor proteſteth, nor ſweareth.

906 *Il ne ſe perjure point, ny ne fait de grands ſerments, ny ne jure.*

907 Nemini adversatur, aut facessit moleſtiam, aut ſcandalo eſt.

907 He is adverſary (contrary) to (againſt) no man: he troubleth, (moleſteth, or ſcandaliseth) is a ſcandall to no body.

907 *Il n'eſt contraire, il n'impugne, il ne moleſte, il n'ennuie il ne ſcandaliſe perſonne.*

908 Famam & rumores crebrescentes

908 He noyſeth not, nor ſpreadeth, or publiſheth abroad

908 *Il ne divulgue, ny ne publie les faux bruits, rumeurs,*

non vulgat, percontatur priùs scrupulosè.

909 Curiosus ardelio ingerit se & immiscet ubi ejus nihil interest etiam quæ celantur eliciens.

910 Locutuleius verbosus est, nugator facta infecta loquitur Futilis arcana effutit, Sophista captiosus est Momus omnia carpit & sugillat.

911 Consideratus non quidem elinguis est, sed tamen non insulsus blatero: in

fame, braule, common talke, or frequent rumors: he first enquireth scrupulously.

909 A curious medler or busie bodie and smatterer prefleth into and intermedleth where he hath nothing to doe, yea euen fetching up or drawing out things concealed and kept close.

910 A prater and great talker is full of words: a trifler or trifling fellow speaketh things which neuer were done: a babler, or babling companion reuealeth and uttereth secrets: a Sophister is captious: a carper reprehendeth, scorneth, and nippeth every thing.

911 A considerate, wise and discreete man is neither dumbe nor tongueless, or speechless indeed: but yet withall no sotish, unsa-

& rapports qu'on fe-
me, qu'on fait courir
Il s'en enqueste plu-
stost soigneusement
curieusement, ou scr-
puleusement.

909 Le Curieu
entremeseur s'ingere
& s'entremeste ou
n'a rien affaire: a-
trayant & tirant
hors mesme ce qui
rient secret.

910 Le Babillard
ou caquetteur est gra
parleur: le Iasc
raconte pour faict
qui n'a jamais e
faict: le languard
vente ou profere
divulgue les secrets
le Sophiste est capt
eux: le Repreneur
prend, blasme, diffa
& blesse tout.

911 Le Consid
n'est pas voirement
muet ou eslangué, ma
toutesfois il n'est poi
un sot & mansade
bavard ou Babillart

multiloquio enim vanitas.

912 Non sibi arrogat quod non habet, nec aliis sua derogat: non ambit dignitates nec sua profuse jactat aut ostentat, aut extollit, aut in iis gloriatur, aut se insolenter effert, sed submittit potius & humiliat.

913 Præconia non affectat vulgi, nec sibi anteferri alios moleste fert.

914 Festivi joci, leporesq; & alluliones facetæ, urbanos decet:

bourie or idle talker or babler: for in much talke is vanitie.

912 He claimeth or arrogateth not to himselfe what he hath not (what belongeth not to him) nor derogateth from others what is their due (what is their owne) he seeketh not for promotions, neither excessively braggeth, craketh, boasteth or extolleth his owne, nor glorieth therein, nor lifteth up himselfe insolently, but rather submitteth and humbleth himselfe.

913 He affecteth not the praise of the common people, neither taketh grievously that others should be preferred before him.

914 Merry, pleasant and delightfull iestings, and delectablenesse in speech, or merrie allusions, become ciuill men: rusticity,

Car au trop grand parler se trouve vanité.

912 *Il ne s'attribué, ny ne se vante de ce qu'il n'a point: ny ne derogue ou diminuë a autruy ce qui leur appartient: Il n'appete ny ne brigue dignitez ny ne vante point excessivement le sien: Il ne le monstre point, il ne le surhausse point, il ne s'en glorifie point, il n'en piaffe point, il ne s'esleve point avec insolence, il n'en a point le cœur esleué, ains s'abbaisse plustost & s'humilie.*

913 *Il n'affecte point les loüanges du commun peuple, de la populace, ny n'est point marri que les autres luy soyent preferez.*

914 *Les ieux plaisants, joyeux, recreatifs, des paroles, les Allusions facetieuses, seent bien aux gens Civils. La Ru-*

rusticitas barbariem redolet.

915 Scurrilitas summopere discavenda.

916 Cavilla virulenta sannionibus relinquenda.

917 Renidere morati est, cachinnari incivile.

clownishnesse, savoreth and smacketh of barbarousnesse and lacke of civility.

915 Scurrility and sawcie scoffing is greatly to be taken hede of.

916 Stinking and venomous mockes or cavills are to be left to testers and scoffers.

917 To smile is the part and propertie of one well mannered and well nurtured and brought up: to laugh aloud and unmeasurably, is an uncivill part.

sticité ou la lourdèse, sent son incivilité, sa mauſſadeté.

915 Il faut se donner bien garde de fuyr (qu'on fuye sur toutes choses) scurrilité.

916 Il faut laisser les brocards venimeux aux Mocqueurs, aux Fols des Ieux de face.

917 Estre gay est le faict d'un bien appris (morigeré, bien reglé) rire desmesurement, est chose incivile.

LXXXVIII. De autarkeia.

918 AVarus per fas, & nefas ditescere inhiat,

LXXXVIII. Of Contentednesse or contentation.

918 A Covetous man desireth much, hath a great desire to ware and to grow rich by

LXXXVIII. Du Contentement de ce qu'on a.

918 L'Avare taschet (s'efforce) de s'enrichir a tort ou a droit, bien que toutes-

cùm tamen ſuperna benedictio ditet.

919 Et cui uſui immenſæ divitiæ? malè parta, malè dilabuntur.

920 Adeò deſipiunt divites quidem, ut bonis affluentes, & ciſtas pecuniâ ſcrinia cimmeliis, & cāmeras ſupellectile confertas poſſidentes, egeſtatē timeant: videlicet in copia inopiam, in abundantia, imò redūdantia, penuriam.

921 Tu ſi tibi opes ſuppetunt, egenis viciſſim ſuppedita.

hooke or by crooke, and by lawfull or unlawfull meanes, whereas a bleſſing from above maketh rich.

919 And to what uſe exceſſive wealth or riches? Things ill getten, ill ſpent.

920 Some rich and wealthy men are ſo unwiſe and ſo fond, that abounding and flowing in goods: poſſeſſing and owning their cheſts full and ſtuffed with money, coffers and caſkets with Jewels, and Chambers with houſholdſtuffe, and implements, are afraid or ſtand in feare of pouertie, beggerie, and needineſſe: that is to wit, inplenty, want: in abundance (or rather redundancie) ſcarcitie and lacke of things.

921 As for thee, if thou haſt wherewithall, (if thou be rich) helpe and ſuccour the poore therewith.

ſois la benediction ſupernelle l'enrichiſſe.

919 *Et a quel uſage ſervent des richeſſes exceſſives? ce qui eſt mal acquis, ſe perd ou diſſipe.*

920 *Quelques gens Riches ſont ſi mal adviſez, qu'abondans en Biens, & Richeſſes & poſſedans des Coffres pleins d'Argent, & de choſes Precieuſes, & leurs Chambres remplies de meubles, ont peur, ou craignent de tomber en pauvreté, c'eſt a dire, diſette en foiſon ou affluence, faute ou manque en abondance (ou pluſtoſt en redondance ou ſuperfluité.)*

921 *Si tu as des Richeſſes, fournis en, bailles en, donnes en aux ſouffreteux pareillement.*

922 Sin, etiam de modico imperti: satius est liberalem esse quàm parcum.

922 If not, impart unto them even of that little thou hast: it is better to be liberall and bountifull, than oversparing, and too niggardly.

922 Si tu n'en a point, mesme de ce peu que tu as, depart-lour en, il vaut mieu-estre liberal que chi-che.

923 Frugalis paucis cõtentus est, non tenax quidem, sed parsimoniæ navans operam.

923 A thriftie man is content with few things, not stiffe-necked, hard or niggish indeed, but yet withall endeavouring to bee thrifty, (for giving himselfe to thriftinesse.)

923 Le bon Me-nager, celuy qui gouverne bien & so-gement, se contente d-peu, il n'est pas ri-che ou trop tena-mais il s'adonne l'espargne.

924 Quæ quantum sit vectigal, si luxuriosus pervideret, fastu & luxu patrimoniũ non prodigeret.

924 which, what a great rent, and revenue it is, if the luxurious and spendthrift could perceive (might but see) he would not wastfully nor riotously spend his patrimony in pride and excesse.

924 Si le Luxu-eux, le Voluptueux, trop Somptueux, excessif, voyoit & re-gardoit le grand Tr-but & Revenu qu'il a, il ne consommeroit point, il ne despendroit point, son patrimoine en excez, ou superfl-ité.

925 Pauperat enim dispendium, compendium opulentat.

925 For expence, cost and charge, maketh poore: (but) saving and sparing maketh rich.

925 Car le des-la despence, appau-ou fait devenir pa-vre & chetif: l'E-spargne ou le gain e-envient, enrichit.

926 Tu ergò quidquid accipis & expẽ-

926 whatsoever therefore thou takest in, or layest out,

926 Couche de par escrit en ton li-de comptes tout ce q-

, in codicē accepti & expensi refer.

writte it in thy booke of receit and expence (in thy reckoning booke) or booke of accounts.

tu reçois & ce que tu despens.

LXXXIX. De Iustitia : primò cōmutativa.

927 IVstitia suum cuiq; tribuit.

928 Ergo qui cum alio transegit, & quidquid promisit, pollicitus est, condixit, sive exoratus, sive suâ sponte, & quibuscunq; conditionibus aut exceptionibus, standum est pactis & promissis præcise.

929 Qui stipulanti

LXXXIX. Of Iustice, and first commutative:

627 IVstice giveth every man his owne.

928 He therefore that hath agreed and covenanted with another, and whatsoever he hath promised and willingly assured of, accorded or agreed upon, whether entreated thereto, or of his owne accord, and upon what conditions or exceptions soever, he must stand to his bargaine, contract, treatie and promise precisely.

929 He that hath assented to him that

LXXXIX. De la Iustice : premierement de la commutative.

927 IVstice rende un chacun le sien, ce qui luy appartient.

928 Celuy donc qui a convenu avec un autre, & trouvé, qu'il a promis, accordé, ou arresté, soit qu'il ait esté persuadé, soit qu'il l'ait fait par persuasion, & gaigné par prieres, ou de son bon gré, & a quelques conditions, ou exceptions que ce soit, il faut se tenir precisement a l'accord, ou traicté, a la promesse.

929 Celuy qui a consenti, s'est accordé

adſtipulatus eſt, obligavit ſe.

930 Depoſitum reddendum eſt, non abnegandum, non ſupprimendum.

931 Nihil quod alterius eſt, tibi ſine ejus ſcitu vendica aut uſurpa.

932 Quod utendũ accepiſti, idẽ reſtitue non aliud: & quidem quoad ejus fieri poteſt, abſq; detrimẽto.

933 Quod mutuo datum eſt, aliud licet remittas, paris tamen valoris.

934 Si quis à te mutuatur, mutua & ei commoda: chirographum tamen vel arrhabonẽ, ſeu pignus,

did require and aske him, hath obliged and bound himſelfe.

930 That which is left in another mans keeping is to be reſtored and given backe, not to be denyed or ſuppreſſed.

931 Neither challenge nor uſurpe unto thee any thing that is anothers without his knowledge.

932 What thou haſt received or taken to uſe, to make uſe of, reſtore the very ſame not another thing, and as farre as poſſibly may bee, without loſſe, hurt or damage.

933 What was lended unto thee, thou maiſt lend backe another for it, but yet of the like, or of the ſame vaine.

934 If any borroweth from thee, lend him and doe him good or pleaſure, yet withall aske his bill and obligation, or an earneſt pawne

au ſtipulant, s'eſt obl
ſoy-meſme.

930 Il faut rendre
qu'on a baillé en g
ou en depoſt, & n
point nier ou ſuppri

931 Ne t'attri
ou uſurpe rien de
qui eſt a autruy, ſa
ſon ſçeu, ſans qu'i
ſçache.

932 Rend le meſ
que tu as empru
pour en uſer, non
autre, & et aut
que faire ſe peut ſa
domage, perte, ou d
triment.

933 Quand on t
preſtê quelque choſe,
t'eſt permis d'en
voyer une autre, n
toutesfois de meſm
prix ou valeur.

934 Si quelqu'
t'emprunte quelq
choſe, preſte la luy
demande luy toutes
fois un Eſcrit de ſ
main, une Cedule,

vel prædem, aliam ve cautionem, postula.

935 Quia ob mortalitatem, quin & fidei lubricitatem, cautela opus est.

936 Qui supra sortem usuras exigit, non creditor est, sed fœnerator, pessimus autē qui anatocismus debitorem devorat, quod nefarium.

937 Iniquus vero sibi ipsi est, qui alieno ære se obruit & versuram facere cogitur.

938 Proinde debita, nomina, quantocyus dissolve, & apochá,

or pledge, or a suretie, or some other caution.

935 Because by reason of mortality, yea euen for the inconstancy and variablenesse of ones honesty and trust, there is great nede of taking hede.

936 He that exacteth usury above ones state or abilitie is not a creditour but an usurer, but he is the worst, which with yearely usurie making it a principall, deuoureth his debitor: which is both cursed and mischieuous and villanous.

937 But hee is vniust and wrongfull to himselfe that ouerwhelmeth himselfe with debts, and is constrained and forced to make banquerout.

938 Pay therefore thy debts, as spedily and as soone

Obligé, une Arre, ou Gage, ou Pleige, & Respondant, ou quelque autre Caution.

935 *Pour ce qu'a cause de mortalité, qui plus est pour la Lubricité de la Foy, ou Fidelité, il est besoing de bon avis.*

936 *Qui demande Usure ou Interest outre mesure, n'est pas un Creancier, ains un Usurier, mais le pire de tous est celuy qui par renouvellement d'Usure, ou par Arrierages, devore & engloutit son Debtour: qui est un meschant & vilain acte.*

937 *Celuy là est Inique ou Injuste a soy-mesme, qui s'endebte ou se vend redevable a autruy, & est constraincti de se renverser, de faire Banqueroute.*

938 *Et partant paye d'autant plustost les debtes & en requiert*

accepti lationem, flagita.

939 Furta, rapinæ, sacrilegia, peculatus, plagium, perinde in illo mandato non furaberis, interdicta sunt.

940 Privari enim & orbari suis nemo debet.

as thou canst, and aske an acquittance and discharge.

939 Thefts, robberies, rapines, pillages, sacriledges, and robbing of Princes or common treasure, stealing of free men or bondmen, are alike forbidden in this precept or commaund, thou shalt not steale.

640 For no man ought to be deprived or bereft of his owne.

ou demande une quittance.

939 Les Larrecins, les Rapines, les Sacrileges, le Desrobement du bien Public, la vente d'Homme libre, sont esgalement defendus en ce Commandement: Tu ne Desroberas point.

940 Car aucun, ne doit estre privé ny despouillé de sa.

LXXXIX. De Iusticia distributiva.

941 PRæmiis & pœnis in officio continentur.

942 Ergo qui laudabiliter agit, applausum, collaudationem commendationem, promotionem, honoraria, meretur: qui

LXXXX. Of Iustice distributive.

941 MEn are contained and kept in their duty by rewards and punishments.

942 He therefore which carrieth himselfe commendably or worthy of praise, deserveth applause, commendation, laud,

LXXXIX. De la Iustice distributive.

941 LEs Hommes sont contenus en leur devoir par loyers & par chastiments.

942 Qui donc fait loüablement, merite applaudissement, louange, recommandation, avancement & pre-

ccus, expostulationé, reprehensionem, vituperium, probra & castigationem: sed prout persona est.

943 Qui nolens & inscius maleficiũ admisit, cõmiseratione dignus est, simplicitati tantisper imputa: qui data opera, merito punietur, luat: qui alieno instinctu & impulsu, non omnino excusatur.

944 Afflictionem afflictis ne auge, sed suppetias ferendo

promotion, presents, rewards: he which doth otherwise, complaining, expostulating, reprehension, rebuke, discommendation, infamie, dishonour and chastisement: but according as the person is.

943 He that hath committed any ill deed unwilling and ignorant, or not knowing of it, or unwittingly, is worthy of pitie and commiseration, impute it to his simplicity, or simpleness: he that hath done it of set purpose, shall deservedly be punished, let him suffer: he that hath done through anothers instinct and impulsion, is not altogether excusable.

944 Increase not (or add not) affliction to the afflicted, but allay and diminish it by giving them ayde, helpe succour, by helping them, when they

sents, qui fait autrement, merite plaincte, reprehension, blasme, infamie, & chastiment: mais selon que le personnage est.

943 Celuy qui contre sa volonté, & ignorant du faict a commis quelque malfaict, est digne de commiseration, & compassion, impute le cependant a sa simplicité: celuy qui la fait a son escient, & de guet a pens, il souffrira a bon droit punition, qu'il paye: celuy qui l'a faict par l'instinct ou instigation, esmeute, ou pousſement d'un autre, n'est point totalement excuse.

944 N'augmente point, ou n'adiouste point l'affliction aux affligez: ains la diminuë en leur assistant ou leur donnant secours, quand ils t'en

minue, cùm implorant.

945 Adjumento qui eget, eũ obnixe petere, obtestari, obsecrare, supplicare, numne pigebit?

946 Superbus mendicus nil emendicat: importunus vero flagitator odiosus est, repulsam feret.

947 Cum impetrayeris quæ rogasti, gratias age: si justa de causa negatur, ne obtunde, ne murmura.

948 Quod quis non rogatus largitur, modeste primum recusa, sed pertinaciter ne respue, ne contẽnere, aspernari, videaris,

crave, cry out, and call upon for it.

945 He that needeth helpe, shall it irke or loath him to aske, to pray, to beseech and to intreat earnestly?

946 A proud beggar obtaineth nothing: but an importunate asker is odious and hatefull, he shall have a repulse.

947 When thou hast obtained and gotten what thou didst pray for, give thankes, be thankefull: If it be denied thee upon any iust cause or occasion, doe not annoy with many words, nor murmure nor grudg thereat.

948 What any one not intreated giveth thee, first refuse to take it modestly, but doe not reiect it obstinately, least thou shouldest seeme to contemne or despise, and

requierent, quand ils l'implorent.

945 *Celuy qui aura faute d'ayde, se faschera-il, s'ennuyera-il de la demander de tout son pouvoir, ou de toute sa force, de la requerir, de prier affectueusement, de l'en supplier.*

946 *L'orgueilleux mendiant ne mendie rien: & le demandeur importun est odieux, il en sera esconduit, & refusé.*

947 *Quand tu auras obtenu ce que tu as demando, remercie l'en: son te refuse ou nie à bon droict, n'en fay point l'estourdy, ne murmure point.*

948 *Ce que quelqu'un t'offre sans en estre prié, refuse le, premierement modestement, mais ne le rejette point opiniastrement ou desdaigneusement, de peur que tu ne semble*

tibique ingratitudo exprobretur.

that thou shouldest be vpbraided with vnthankefulnesse or ingratitude.

le mespriser & s'en tenir conte, & qu'on ne te reproche ingratitude.

949 Gratitudinis gradus sunt, beneficiũ agnoscere, deprædicare, pensare.

949 The degrees of thankefulnesse are to acknowledge, to praise, and to recompence the benefits received.

949 Les degrez de recognoissance sont, recognoistre le bienfaict, ou benefice, le louer, le priser, le recompenser.

950 Munem esse, & munera remunerari, retribuere opulentorum est.

950 To be bountifull and liberall, and to recompence, reward, and requite one with gifts, is proper to rich men.

950 Estre recognoissant, liberal, & remunerer ou recompenser les presents, est a faire aux opulens, & aux riches.

951 Acceptis hospitibus xenia, necessariis strenæ mittuntur.

951 Presents, gifts, are sent to guests, newyeares gifts, to our kinsfolkes, neare friends

951 On envoye des presents aux hostes entretenus, qu'on a receus, & des estrenes aux amis.

952 Conspicuos & donis singularibus antecellentes suspice & honora.

952 Admire, or have in admiration and honour, whom every man hath in regard and estimation, & excell others in singular gifts.

952 Revere, aye en admiration & honore les gens de renom, & qui excellent en dons singuliers ou signalez.

953 Prosis omnibus, obsis nemini, tũctis fausta precare.

953 Doe good to all men, hurt or doe harme to no body, wish and pray luckie and fortunate things to every one.

953 Fay du bien a tous, ne nuy a personne, souhaite prosperité & bon succez a un chacun.

XCI. De Fortitudine.

954 MAgnanimus est qui secũda & aduersa indifferenter ferre potest.

955 Ad repentina non consternatur, labores ad se attinentes alacriter subit & strenuè urget: pericula si imminent, impendẽt vel instant, intrepidus adit, & animosè suffert: audaciam modo & temeritatem refugiens.

956 Propterea, quod cœpit continuat; fes-

XCI. Of Fortitude, courage & valour.

954 HE is valiant and manly that can indifferently suffer and undergoe both prosperity and adversity.

955 He is not afraid nor cast downe at sudden accidents, and undergoeth actively, valiantly and manfully the labours pertaining unto him, undauntedly entereth upon perills, if they hang over his head ready to fall, if they chance or happen: and sufferеth and endureth them courageously, shunning and avoyding onely audacitie, headinesse, and temerity or rashnes.

656 And therefore he pursueth and continueth what he

XCI. De la Fortitude.

954 CEluy la est preux, hardi & courageux, qui peut supporter ou endurer indifferemment prosperité & adversité.

955 Il ne s'estonne il ne s'espouvante, il ne tremble point de peur aux soudains accidẽts Il subit gayemẽt, & poursuit vaillamment, ce qu'il a à subir, il va sans crainte, sans frayeur, il se porte hardiment aux perils, s'ils sont proches, s'ils sont prez, & les souffre & supporte courageusement: fuyant, evitant seulement l'audace & la temerité.

956 Voila pourquoy il continuë ce qu'il a commencé : toutesfois

sus tamen & lassus quiescit.

957 Pusillanimis ex adverso, prosperis intumescit, calamitosis desidens animum despondet, inopinis percellitur, ad quemvis strepitum effœminatè trepidus & querulus est: mutire, vel hiscere vix audet.

958 Inter fortem ergo & ignavũ, quid interest? ille munia vocationis solicite agit, hic socorditer: ille sedulo, hic remissè & defunctorie: ille quiete, hic proterve: ille nihil cunctando, hic omnia procrastinando: ille incessanter in proposito decoro pergit, hic desultorie tergiversatur &

hath begun: yet withall when he is weary and tired, he resteth himselfe.

957 A coward on the contrary swells and swareth proud in prosperity, sitting idle and still in adversitie, or in great danger, is quite out of heart, is daunted and stroken to the heart in accidents unlooked for or unthought upon: is womanly, nicely, fearefull, and complaining at every stirre, craking or shaking, he dareth scarce mutter or gape.

958 What difference is there then betwixt a valiant and a faintehearted man? the one doth carefully the discharge of his calling and vocation, the other slackly: the one quietly, the other frowardly: the one not lingering nor staying in nothing, the other deferring and driving

estant las & accablé il se repose.

957 *Le craintif, au contraire, s'enfle, s'enorguillit, en prosperité: se tenant oisif & paresseux, en adversité perd courage, il est abbatu, accusé, renversé, a ce qu'il n'attendoit, ou il ne pensoit pas, il est effeminément & laschement, esperdu & tremblant de frayeur, & un plaignard, a chasque bruit, a peine ose il grommeler, ou ouvrir la bouche.*

958 *Entre le fort & le coüard, qu'elle difference y a il? celuy là se met a faire soigneusement le devoir de sa charge, & de sa vocation, cestuicy nonchalamment: celluy-là diligemment, cestuy-cy laschement, celluy-là sans trouble, cestuy-cy en grommellant: celluy-là sans rien tarder, cestuy-cy*

restitat: verbo, ille viget ubique, hic torpet ubique.

959 Desidibus & otiosis semper feriæ sunt: etiam profestis diebus.

960 Navus, gnavus etiam in otio, negotiosus est.

oft euery thing: the one persisteth incessantly in his honest purpose and resolution, the other waueringly hasteth, ouerthwarteth, draweth backe and staggereth, in a word the one is liuely euery where, the other slow and heauy euery where.

959 There are alwayes holy dayes for lazie and idle persons: yea euen in working dayes.

960 A quicke, nimble and active man, is euer busie when he is at rest.

en delayant tout de jour en jour: celuy-là poursuit incessamment un dessein honneste, cestuy-cy en sautant de chose à autre, recule & s'arreste: en un mot, celuy-là est vigoureux en tout & par tout, cestuy-cy est tout engourdy en tout & par tout.

959 *Aux nonchalans & aux oisifs il est toujours jour de feste, mesme ès jours ouvriers.*

960 *Le diligent, le soigneux, l'industrieux, a beaucoup a faire, mesme lors qu'il est oisif & de loisir.*

XCII. De Patientia.

961 Miseram conditionem deplorare, quid prodest si non datur in melius commutare?

XCII. Of Patience.

961 What profiteth or abatteth to deplore and to lament a miserable condition if that one cannot change it unto a better?

XCII. De la Patience.

961 Que sert-il, que profite il de deplorer une condition miserable, si on ne peut la changer en mieux?

962 Patiens gemit, lachrymatur, flet: non autem plorat, ejulat, lamentatur.

963 Injurias non ulciscendo rependit, aut retaliat, sed æquanimiter tolerat.

964 Indignatur quidē indigne factis, & succenset, sed non efferveſcit in vindictam, nec vehementer invehitur.

965 Iram cohibere, ignoscere & condonare culpam, parcere etiam inimicis, bene ordinati animi est; exardescere, fremere, furere, minari, maledicere, diras impre-

962 A patient man groneth, waileth, wæpeth, and bewaileth: but he cryeth not out, he lamenteth not, he yelleth not.

963 He requiteth and rendreth not iniuries in revenging; he giveth not like for like, but endureth and beareth them patiently.

964 He is angry indeed at that which is done unto him undeservedly and unworthily, and is kindled and set on fire at it: but he chafeth not, he is not in a rage for revenge, neither inveigheth too vehemently.

965 To refraine, stay, and moderate his anger, to forgive and pardon a fault, to spare even his enemies, is the part of a well disposed or well ordered minde: to swart hot, to be vehement, to grudge & roare, to be wood angry, to be in a furie, to threaten, to

962 *Le patient gemit, larmoye, mene dueil, mais il ne plore point, il ne crie point en se plaignant, il ne pleure point a haute voix, il ne se lamente point.*

963 *Il ne repaye point les torts ou injures, ou ne rend la pareille en se vengeant, ains il les endure patiemment.*

964 *Il se courrouse il se mescontente & est bien marri, de ce qu'on luy faict indignement, & s'en fasche, mais il ne s'eschauffe point pour s'en revenger, n'y ne s'esleve point trop contre quelqu'un.*

965 *Refrener son courroux, remettre, quitter, & pardonner une faute, espargner, mesme ses ennemis est le propre d'un esprit bien rassis, & bien composé: s'allumer, s'enflammer, se fremir se forcener, menacer, mesdire, donner malediction, prier que mal-*

cari, impotentis & sui non compotis.

966 Impos enim sui est, qui adeo excandescit ut se reprimere nequeat.

967 Animus generosus mauult mitis esse, quàm iracundus: mansuetus quàm ferus: benignus quàm truculentus; placabilis quàm dirus.

968 Sævitia enim immanitas & crudelitas, quam mulceri oporteat, bestialis est.

menace, to speake ill, to curse and to ban, is the property of a weake man, and of one that is besides himselfe.

966 For he is besides himselfe, that is in such a fume, and so angry, as he cannot represse himselfe.

967 A generous minde had rather be milde than fierce, and quickly moved, or angry: meeke and gentle, than fierce or sharpe: bountifull, courteous, and gracious, than cruell, some qualified and easie to be appeased than benigtble or terrible.

968 For cruelitie, fiercenesse, and outragiousnesse (which ought to be assuaged) is beastly and brutish.

heur puisse advenir à quelqu'un, est le faict d'un impuissant, d'un qui n'est pas maistre de soy.

966 Car celuy est hors d'entendement qui se courrouce si asprement, qu'il ne peut point se reprimer.

967 Vn esprit genereux, aime mieux estre doux & debonnaire que sauvage, orgueilleux: benin, doux & traictable, que cruel, terrible ou rigoureux: placable, ou facile a appaiser, que detestable, maudissant ou pernicieux.

968 Car cruauté, rigueur & rudesse qu'il faudroit adoucir ou appaiser, est bestiale brutale & sans raison.

XCIII. De Constantia.

969 IN honesto instituto firmiter persistere, constantiæ est; non perseverare, levitatis.

970 Sed aliud est constantem, aliud pervicacem esse.

971 Si quis labefactat, obfirma animum & obstina, usq; dum obstacula perrumpas.

972 Rata irrita reddere dedecet.

XCIII. Of constancie.

969 TO persist firmely in an honest intent or purpose is constancie, not to persevere, is inconstancie, shittieneſse and lightneſse.

970 But its one thing to be constant, another thing to be obstinate, headie and stiffnecked.

971 If any man breaketh or hindreth thy course, be thou earneſtly purposed and resolved, and persist firme untill thou breakest thorow all obstacles, lets and impediments whatsoever.

972 To make of no effect, of no force, to disappoint of, things once established, ratified, and appointed, misbecommeth, becommeth not.

XCIII. De la Constance.

969 PErsister fermement est une honneste entrepriſe & exploiſt, ou deſſein, est le faict de constance: ne perseverer point, un faict de legereté.

970 Mais autre choſe est estre constant, autre choſe estre opiniastre ou testu.

971 Si quelqu'un te gaſte, te ruine, t'endommage, tien toy ferme & persevere, jusqu'a ce que tu rompes par force les obstacles.

972 Il est malseant de rendre frustratoire ce qui a este une fois conclu & approuvé, arresté.

XCIV. De Amicitia & Humanitate.

973 SI conversationem tuam vis esse amabilem, esto inferioribus affabilis, æqualibus officiosus, superioribus venerabundè obediens, inibis gratiam.

974 Si quem convenis aut præteris, amanter salutare: salutantem verò resalutare ne dedignator.

975 Interroganti responde placidè:

XCIIII. Of friendship, humanity and gentle behaviour.

973 IF thou wouldest that thy conversation be amiable and lovely, be affable to thine inferiors, officious, friendly, serviceable and willing to please thine equalls, reverently obedient to thy superiors, thou shalt get favour and love thereby.

974 If thou méetest or passest by any man, disdaine not to salute him that saluteth thee.

975 To him that asketh thee, answer softly, calmely, and peaceably, at the least by yeelding,

XCIV. De l'amitié, & humanité.

973 SI tu veux que ta conversation soit aimable, amiable, digne d'estre aimee, sois affable à tes inferieurs, officieux à tes esgaux: obeissant en toute reverence à tes superieurs: tu en receveras bonge, tu en obtiendras faveur.

974 Si tu vas trouver ou passes au devant de quelqu'un, saluë le amiablement, en ami, & ne desdaigne point de resaluer celuy qui te saluë.

975 Responds doucement & paisiblement à celuy qui t'interrogue: atout le moins

saltem annuendo vel renuendo.

975 Nescienti aliquid, si tibi succurrit suggere: eum qui te operitur, ne morator.

976 Cuicunque gratificari potes ulla re, ne refragator, aut gravator vel gratis.

977 Si quis indiget consilio, consule: subsidio, subveni: opitulare: sic omniū plane demereberis ne volentiam.

978 Læsit te quis? connive, & suffundes eum; si pœnitet fe-

assenting, and nodding of the head, or by refusing.

975 To him that knoweth not a thing if it commeth to thy minde, if thou remembrest, or be mindfull of it, put him in mind, prompt it him, tell him. Cause not to tarry one that waiteth and stayeth for thee.

976 To whomsoever thou maiest doe a pleasure or gratifie in any thing, refuse him not: nor be loath or unwilling to doe it, yea though it were freely.

977 If any one needeth, standeth in neede of counsell, advise him, give it him: if, of consolation, comfort him: if of helpe, helpe, aid and succour him: thereby, or by such meanes, thou shalt get and purchase the good will of every one.

978 Hath any one offended thee? winke at it, thou shalt confound him:

en ſe voüant, ou deſavoüant.

975 *A celuy qui ne ſçait point quelque choſe, s'il t'en ſouvient ſuggere luy, di le luy: ne retarde, ne detien, ne fay point attendre celuy qui t'attend.*

976 *A quiconque tu peux faire plaiſir, ſervice ou gratifier en choſe que ce ſoit, ne le refuſe point: ou ne le fay point a regret, ains gratis & pour neant.*

977 *Si quelqu'un a faute de conſeil, conſeille luy: ſi de conſolation, conſole le: ſi d'aide ou ſecours, aide luy & luy ſubvien; en ce faiſant tu acquerras la bienvueillance d'un chacun.*

978 *Quelqu'un t'a il bleſſé ou offencé? n'en fay point conte, ni*

cisse, da veniam, & oppidò tibi devincies ac obstringes.

979 Si offendisti ipse, pacare, placare, deprecari & reconciliari, ne pudeat: non dicis ergo, sed serio.

980 Simultatem inveterascere non sines, ne in odium transeat.

981 Contubernales unanimitas decet.

982 Dissentiones quin obveniant haud est possibile: sed concordia redintegranda est tolerentia mutua,

if it repenteth him to have done it, pardon and forgive him, and forthwith thou shalt knit and bind him unto thee therewith.

979 If thou thy selfe hast offended, be not ashamed to appease, to pacifie, to intreate, to be reconciled, not by accusation therefore, but in earnest.

980 Thou shalt not let nor suffer a grudge to wax old or to be setled, least it should turne into hatred.

981 Unanimitie, concord of minde and consent of heart becometh companions and chamberfellowes.

982 It is not possible but that dissentions must happen and fall out: but concord must be renewed by mutuall suffering: and men

semblant, & tu le feras rougir de honte: s'il se repend de l'avoir faict, pardonne luy, & tu l'obligeras de beaucoup, grandement & le serreras ou lieras a toy.

979 Si tu as offencé toy-mesme, appaise toy, n'aye point honte de pacifier, de recognoistre ta faute, & d'estre reconcilié: mais ce ne soit point dans en differents, ains de bon escient.

980 Tu ne permettras point qu'une haine couverte s'envieillisse, depeur qu'elle ne se passe ou convertisse en rancœur.

981 Unanimité d'un mesme vouloir sied bien aux compagnons de chambre, a ceux qui demeurent ensemble.

982 Il n'est pas possible que les dissensions ne surviennent n'arrivent: mais concorde se doit renouveller par une souffrance

& diffidentes conciliandi.

983 Fœlices successus habet aliquis? ne limis aspice, fave. Infortunium? commiserare: Misericordis est miserorum misereri.

984 Veracitati in primis stude: mendacio nil tetrius: qui comminiscitur exosus est.

985 Si quid innotuit secreti, ne divulga (quamvis aliquis contetur) tace, mussa: taciturnitas tua nemini incommodabit, te apprimè commendabit.

disagreeing ought to be reconciled.

983 Hath any one happy successe? looke not awry upon him: (favour him) hath he any mischance or misfortune? pittie him: it is the propertie and the part of the mercifull to pittie, to take pittie of the miserable.

984 Above all things studie the truth: there is nothing worse than lying and falshood: he that deviseth and feineth any thing, is hated.

985 If any secret be made knowne unto thee, doe not spread it abroad (divulge it not) though any one should aske of thee: hold thy peace, be silent, keepe it secret and close: thy silence shall hurt no body, and to thall shall greatly commend thee.

mutuelle, & ceux qui sont en different ou en discord, se doivent reconcilier.

983 Quelqu'un a il heureux succez? ne le regarde point de travers ou de coste, favorise le: a il quelque mesfortune? aye en pitié & compassion: C'est le propre d'un misericordieux d'avoir pitié des miserables.

984 Sur tout estudie toy a la verité: il n'y a rien de plus ord, de plus puant, de plus infame que le mensonge: celuy qui forge ou controuve est hai.

985 Si quelque secret t'a este revelé; si tu sçais quelque secret ne le divulgue point, bien que quelqu'un s'en enquiere, t'en interrogue: tay toy, n'en dis mot, ta taciturnité, ton silence, n'incommodera, ne nuira, ne portera dommage a personne, & te recommendera grandement.

986 Inter hilares ęstricus ne fis, nec tamen effuse lætus.

986 Amongst merry men be not thou churlish, nor yet out of measure, or exceedingly joyfull.

986 Ne sois point asspre, rude, severe parmy les joyeux, ny toutesfois trop jovial.

987 Sermocinando si quid festivi admisceas, sales sint, non cavilla, allusiones, non vellicationes, nequę præsentium lacessas, absentium calumnieris.

987 In talking, if thou mixe or intermeddle any mirth or merry thing, let it be pleasantnesse and merry conceits, not cavills: allusions, not carpings or rebukings: provoke not any of those that be present, backbite none that is absent.

987 Si en discourant tu entremesle quelque chose de gratieux, doux, & plaisant que ce soit propos gentils, non des brocards, des allusions, non des piques, ou des medissances ne provoque, n'agace, n'irrite aucun de ceux qui sont presents, ne calomnie aucun des absents.

988 Nam jurgari, rixari, & vitiligare, agrestium est: criminari & deferre susurronum & delatorum: vexare, et exagitare blatronum & scurrarum: convitiari & contumelia afficere, nebulonum.

988 For to scold, chide, brawle, wrangle, to twit, to hait, and to detract, is for clownish and unmannerly fellowes: to report ill of, and to accuse falsly, is proper to whisperers and false accusers: to vexe and to anger or to move, is the part of babblers, prattlers, rascalls, scoffers and fancy testers: to revile, raile, or speake reproachfully, is to be left to vile fellowes, & to knaves.

988 Car noiser, debattre, rioter, estriver, blasmer legerement, est le faict d'un rustique, mesdire & accuser, est le propre des mesdisants, & detracteurs, vexer & exagiter le propre des babillards, bavards, lagards & plaisanteurs: inquieter & faire outrage ou outrager, le propre des vaumeants des poltrons, trompeurs & deceveurs.

XCV. De Candore.

989 CVm quo tibi necessitudo est, erga illum apertus sis, sine fraude doloque: amicum enim fraudare & fallere quæ gloria?

990 Fideli socio fidus esto: perfidè qui agit, sibi perditionem machinatur.

991 Si quid taxandum est, non clam fiat, sed coram, in os: modò tempestivè.

XCV. Of uprightnesse and sincerities.

989 WHom thou art familiar with, be open towards him, without fraud and guile: for what glorie is there to beguile and to deceive, or to deale fraudulently and deceitfully with a friend?

990 Be trustie to a faithfull and loyall companion: he that dealeth perfidiously, deviseth his owne perdition and overthrow.

991 If any thing be to be spoken against, or to be twitted and reproved, let it not be behind ones backe, or covertly, but before ones face and openly: so that it be seasonably or in due season, and convenient time.

XCV. De la Candeur.

989 *SOis ouvert sans fraude, dol, & tromperie envers celuy avec qui tu entretiens amitié: car quelle gloire de tromper & decevoir un amy?*

990 *Sois loyal à un compagnon fidele: celuy qui se comporte desloyaument, machine sa perdition.*

991 *S'il faut taxer, reprendre ou blasmer quelque chose, que ce ne soit point en cachette, ains ouvertement, & face a face: pourveu que ce soit en tẽps lieu, & saison.*

992 Ab amicitia nihil alienius assentatione.

992 There is nothing so much against friendship as flattery and assentation.

992 Il n'y a rien de plus contraire a l'amitié que la flatterie.

993 Cernis crimen? ne dissimula, mone, increpa: etenim cur non cernere simules?

993 Doest thou see a fault? doe not dissemble nor winke at it, admonish, reprowe and rebuke: for to what purpose or why shouldest thou seme not to see it?

993 Vois-tu une faute? un crime? ne le dissimule point, admoneste, tanse: car pourquoy ferois tu semblant de ne le voir point?

994 Si proximus deliquit; apertè corripe & corrige: adulari impostorum est.

994 If thy neighbour hath done amisse, reprowe and correct him openly: to flatter is the proper tie of impostors and piche-thanks.

994 Si ton prochain a delinqué ou failli, repren le apertement, & le corrige: flatter est le propre des affronteurs & des imposteurs.

995 Si quis utilia loquitur, assentire; si inutilia, ne assentare.

995 If any speaketh profitable and usefull things, yeeld unto him: if unprofitable and unusefull doe not flatter.

995 Si quelqu'un parle choses utiles & profitables, accorde l'y: si choses inutiles, ne le flatte point.

996 Palpum & officiæ absint: candidè & sincerè omnia.

996 Let cogging, lothing and vaine shewes be farre from thee: let every thing be done faithfully and sincerely.

996 Que le blandissement, flatterie, fard, soyent bien loing: que tout se face a la bonne foy, & simplement.

997 Veritatem ingenue fateri ne erubescas, prout con-

997 Blush not, or be not ashamed ingenuously to confesse the truth, according as thou art privy unto it, or ac-

997 Ne rougi point, n'aye point de honte de confesser ingenuement & frachement la verité: selon que tu la sçais

scius es: cur enim adjurari velis?

998 Quorum tibi nondum exploratus est candor, familiarē te non exhibebis: aliàs contemptum incurres.

999 Ignotis blandiri noli, ne insidiari existiment.

quainted therewith: for wherefore wouldst thou be adiured or be sworne to it?

998 Whose sincerities and truth is not yet well known unto thee, doe not make thy selfe familiar with: otherwise thou shalt incurre disdaine and contempt.

999 Doe not flatter such as are not knowne unto thee, least they should thinke or esteeme thou wouldst ensnare them.

car pourquoy voudrois tu estre adjuré?

998 Ne te monstre point familier a ceux, dont tu n'as point encore esprouvé la candeur & loyauté autrement tu subirus & encourras du mespris.

999 Ne flatte point les incogneus, de peur qu'ils n'estiment, ne cuident que tu leur dresses des embusches.

XCVI. De Conversatione erudita.

1000 QVi ab occupationibus vacat, vadat ad congerronem: eum tamen cui invisus es, ne invisas.

XCVI. Of learned Conversation.

1000 HEe that is cleare, or voide of, or without businesse, let him goe to some merry companion: yet notwithstanding, doe not goe to visite whom thou art odious unto, or hated of.

XCVI. D'une docte conversation.

1000 *QVe celuy qui est a loisir de ses occupations, qui n'est point occupé, s'en aille a un compagnon, pourveu que toutesfois tu ne visites point celuy a qui tu es odieux.*

1001 Cujas sit sodalis, & nobilis an ignobilis, ignominiæ tibi ne ducas, dum modò sit frugi: ab infamibus cave.

1001 Of what sort or country thy companion be, whether noble or unnoble, thinke it no shame or ignominie unto thee, so that he be thrifty and honest: beware of such as be ill reported of, (infamous.)

1001 De quel pays ton compagnon est, noble ou ignoble, n'estime point t'estre ignominie pourveu qu'il soit bon mesnager, homme de bien: garde toy des gens infames.

1002 Sodalitia dissoluta, & nauci, devita: vitiant enim mores.

1002 Avoide lewde or dissolute and naughty companie or societie: for it corrupteth and bitiates good manners.

1002 Fuy les compagnies dissolües & de nulle valeur, ou de nulle estime: car elles corrompent & gastent les bonnes mœurs.

1003 Docti deambulationibus delectãtur, sive meditandum sit, sive confabulandum.

1003 Learned men delight in walking, whether they be to meditate or to conferre and commune, or talke together.

1003 Les gens doctes se delectent és promenades, soit qu'il faille mediter ou deviser.

1004 Cùm in aprico spatiari tædium est, consideretur in umbra.

1004 When men are weary to walke in the sunne, they sit downe together in some shaddow.

1004 Quand on s'ennuye de se promener a l'abri ou au soleil, on s'assied a l'ombre.

1005 Næ pulchrum & scitum est, cum dissitis colloqui posse, non per nuntios, sed per literas.

1005 Truely it is a faire, pretty or pleasant thing to be able to conferre and talke with men, set far distant or asunder, not by messengers, but by letters.

1005 Certes il fait beau & joly de pouvoir discourir avec ceux qui sont esloignez l'un de l'autre, Non par des messagers, ains par lettres.

1006 Antiqui in tabellis ceratis, ut de-

1006 The Ancient did write in

1006 Les anciens escrivoyent dans des

lori posset, exarabant, & cum iis tabellarios legabant: nobis papyrus & atramentum commodius Inserviunt.

1007 Epistola complicata, ne legi queat nisi ab eo cui destinatur, obsignatur sigillo, resignanda illi ad quem inscriptio spectat.

1008 Cognomen, etsi manus nota sit, subscribitur ut plurimum.

1009 Schedula non sigillatur.

Tables of waxe, that it might bee blotted out, and did send Carriers or Messengers therewith: Paper and Inke serue and fit us more commodiously.

1007 The epistle or letter folded and clozed up, that it may not be read but of him whom it is destinated unto, is sealed up with a seale, to be opened by him, whom the inscription belongs unto.

1008 The surname, though the hand be knowne, is for the most part written or set down or subscribed.

1009 A scedule, or a bill is not sealed up.

tablettes de cire, pour pouvoir l'effacer, & envoyoient des messagers avec: le papier, & l'encre nous servent plus commodement.

1007 L'espitre pliee & fermee, affin qu'elle ne se puisse lire, sinon par celuy a qui elle est envoyee, est sellee avec un cachet: & doit estre ouverte par celuy à qui l'inscription s'adresse.

1008 Le surnom bien que la main soit cognuë y est souscrit ou soussigné.

1009 Un billet n'est point seellé.

XCVII. De Ludicris.

1010 NE labascãt fragiles vi-

CXVII. Of Playes, Pastimes and enterludes.

1010 LEast that fraile strẽgth

XCVII. Des Ieux ludicres, des Ieux de plaisance.

1010 AFin que les forces fragi-

res, aut enerventur, à seriis quandoq; cessa, & cum coætaneis defatigatum te ludicris recrea.

1011 Spectacula enim oblectant, commotio vegetat.

1012 Facetiis, dicteriis ac ænigmatibus certare, ingeniosum est; pila, sphæra, & conis, trocho, sclopo, globulis, myinda, parimpar, &c, puerile. chartis lusoriis, talis seu tesseris, alea seu tritillo, aleatorium; latrunculis, operosũ.

1013 Vbi ſi quis ad incitas compellitur, actum est de eo.

should faint or become weakened, cease sometimes frõ serious matters, and being wearie, recreate thy selfe in playes and pastimes with thine equalls.

1011 For spectacles or playes are delightsome, motion quickeneth.

1012 To contend in mirth, merry quippes, or taunts, and in riddles, or hard, quicke and witty questions: to play with balls, bowles, rundels and cones, tops, puffings of the cheekes, at pellets, little round bowles, hood man blinde, or blinde man buffe, is childish or boyish: to play at chards, cockall, dice play, is a kinde of hazard, or adventurous: at chesse or tables, is a busie, painefull and laborious thing.

1013 Where if a man be at his wits end, or can remoove the men no further, he is undone.

bles ne vacillent ou s'affoiblissent, cesse quelque fois des choses serieuses, & estant lassé, recree toy en plaisanteries avec ceux d'un mesme aage.

1011 Car les spectacles resjoüissent, le mouvement reveille.

1012 Estriver en debattre en plaisanteries, railleries, discours facetieux, en brocards, & en enigmes, est ingenieux. Iouer a la Paulme, a la boule, & au sabot, ou a la toupie, aux boulets, a pair & non pair, est puerile. aux chartes, aux ossolets ou aux dez, ou jeu d'hazard ou au tablier, est jeu d'hazard. aux eschets est laborieux.

1013 Ou si quelqu'un est reduict a non plus, c'est faict de luy.

1014 Que les lascifs & impudiques s'exercent és dances & ballades.

1014 Choreis & tripudiis lascivi se exerceant.

1014 Let the lascivious exercise themselves in dances and in trippings.

1014 *Celuy qui va sur des eschasses, escarquille ses grands pas.*

1015 Grallator, grallipes, grallis gressus, gradus, sparios os divaricat.

1015 A stalker makes great long strides with scatches or stilts and crowches.

1015 *Voy que les danseurs sur la corde sont audacieux ou hardis!*

1015 Funambuones papæ quam audaces sunt.

1015 Ah (O me) how bold and audacious are tumblers that play walking in cords.

1015 *Les coureurs, ou courtiers se hastent depuis un bout jusques a l'autre: & le premier emporte le prix.*

1016 Cursores à carceribus ad metam festinant, & primus brabæum aufert.

1016 Runners haste from the beginning to the end, and the first carieth away the prize.

1016 *Les autres designent la ligne, laquelle touchee on s'arreste tout a coup, celuy qui court plus outre, ou qui s'arreste trop court perd le jeu.*

1017 Alii lineam designant, quã attingentes protinus consistunt: qui ultra procurrerit, aut citra iam substiterit, ludũ perdit.

1017 Others assigne or appoint the line, which they that touch or reach to, stand still presently. He that overrunnes or outrunnes, or stayes on the side, or without it, loseth the game, (play)

1017 *On estrivoit en courant la hague en piquant un cheval au rondeau, en luictant & reluictant au combat.*

1018 In circo equando, in agone luctando & reluctando concertabant.

1018 They that contend or strive in a roundle, (ring, or circle) by riding in a iusting or wrastling place, by struggling wrastling and striving against.

1018 *Les escrimeurs & les luicteurs combatent en une luicte.*

1019 Athletæ & pugiles in palæstra congrediuntur.

1020 Cùm duo digladiantur, duellum est.

1020 Gesticulator, agyrta, actionis volubilitate aciem perstringit, sed præstigiæ sunt.

1021 Mimus, histrio personam alterius exprimit.

1022 Comœdia perplexum, actum, repræsentat, sed cum jucunda catastrophe: Tragœdia tristem habet exitum.

1023 Theatrum in propatulo est, Sce-

1019 Champions or wrestlers, fighters and fencers fight, cope, encounter together, or one with another, in a wrestling place.

1020 When two are fighting, it is a duell.

1020 A iester, a merrie dancer, or a puppet player, or a tugler, or fortune teller deludeth the eye, or dazles the sight with his leger-demaine, or volubility of the action: but its but tugglings or craftie sleights and subtile delusions.

1021 A iester or stageplayer counterfeiteth and expresseth anothers person.

1022 A comedie representeth a perplexe or doubtfull act, but with a pleasant catastrophe or end thereof: a Tragedie hath a sorrowfull or sad issue.

1023 The Theater is open in the sight and view of all

1019 Les escrimeurs & les luiteurs combatent en vne luicte.

1020 Lors que deux se battent a coups d'espee, c'est un duel.

1042 Le danseur ou joueur de morisques & de farces ou passe-passe, par la volubilitè de son action esblouit la veuë, mais ce ne sont que des abusements ou tromperies.

1021 Le bastelen exprime ou contrefait la personne d'vn autre.

1022 La Comedie represente un acte perplex, mais avec vn plaisant catastrophe: une Tragedie a vne issuë triste.

1023 Le Theatre est a descouvert, en la veuë d'vn chacun

na ſipariis velatur.

1024 Bacchanalia larvati peragunt.

men, the ſtage is co-vered or trimmed with curtaines or veiles.

1024. Masked men celebrate or ſolemnize the ſhrovetide or the feaſts of Bacchus.

la Scene eſt voilee de rideaux.

1024 *Des maſquez celebrent les bachanales, ou le carneval.*

XCVIII. De Morte & Sepultura.

XCVIII. Of Death and Buriall.

XCVIII. De la Mort & Sepulture.

1025 MOribundorum ſpecia- ſymptoma eſt; ſter- r letalis.

1025 A Speciall ſymptome of men ready to die, or dying, is a deadly ſnorting.

1025 *VN ſymptome ſpecial de ceux qui ſont preſts a mourir, eſt un ſommeil ou un ronfle mortel.*

1026 O mortales, uotuſquiſq; veſtrum putat ab hoc punto æternitatem pendere?

1026 O mortall men, what man amongſt you thinketh that upon this point depends his eternity?

1026 *O mortels qui eſt-ce parmi vous, qui conſidere que l'eternité depende de ce point là?*

1027 Nam ut exſpiraveris, confeſtim anima ad cœlos vel tartara migrabit.

1027 For as ſoone as thou haſt yelded or given up the ghoſt, thy ſoule ſhall goe to heaven or elſe into hell.

1027 *Car apres que tu auras expiré, ton ame s'en ira és Cieux ou en Enfer.*

1028 Funus funebris ritibus adornatũ, eſt, pollinctum, lu-

1028 A funerall, burtall, or dead body, adorned with mour-

1028 *Le corps orné de rits & ceremonies funeſtes, c'eſt a dire,*

gubriter indutũ capulo conditũ, ſandapilæ ſeu loculo impoſitũ a veſpillonibus effertur.

1029 Fiũt exequiæ cœmiterium verſus, pompa funebri: & ſepelitur, hoc eſt, infertur ſepulchro & humatur.

1030 Prisci cadavera exanima uſtulabant: inde buſtum.

1031 Eriguntur cippi & epitaphia: epicedia cantantur.

1032 In gentiliſmo conductæ præficæ plangebant, leſſibus & næniis laudes de-

ning rites, that is, waſhed with ſweete oyntments, or embalmed, mournefully arrayed, cloſed up in a coffin, impoſed or ſet on a biere, or in a cheſt, is carried forth by burying men.

1029 Funerails (burials) are made or celebrated towards the Churchyard with a funerall pompe, and the corpes is buried, that is, laid within the ſepulcher, and is interred.

1030 The Ancient did burne the dead bodies: whence comes buſtum, that is, a tombe, or grave, or the place where the dead bodies were buried.

1031 Grave-ſtones and Epitaphs are erected: funerall ſongs are ſung.

1032 In Gentiliſme women hired to lament, did mourne before the dead, rehearſing the praiſes of the dead in lamentable voices

laué & oinct, couuert
en deuil, mis dans un
ſarcueil ou une biere,
eſt emporté par des
foſſoyeurs.

1029 Les exſeques
ou funerailles ſe font
vers le cimetiere, auec
une pompe funebre, et
il eſt enſeueli, c'eſt a
dire, mis dans le ſepul-
chre, & enterré.

1030 Les Anciens
bruſloient les corps
morts, de la vient le
mot, buſtum, c'eſt a
dire, le lieu ou on bruſ-
loit les morts.

1031 On dreſſe des
colomnes, & des epi-
phes: on chante des
chanſons douloureuſes.

1032 Au gentiliſ-
me des femmes loüees
pour pleurer, faiſoient
les regrets, racontant
les louanges du treſpaſ-
ſé, avec des lamenta-
tions & des eſcrits

functi enumerantes.

1033 Et ne manes oberrarent, justa, pa-entalia, feralibus e-ulis faciebant.

and songs at the burials.

1033 And least the spirits, soules or ghosts should wander hither and thither (or from place to place) they did sacrifices, with funerall feasts or burialls banquets.

chants de deuil sur le monument.

1033 Et de peur que les esprits n'allassent ça & là, ils faisoyent les obseques par banquets de funerailles.

XCIX. De Providentia.

1034 Ita mors finit omnia.

1035 Omnia enim ęporalia fluxa sunt t transitoria, exoriuntur & intereunt.

1036 Etiamsi aliquid stabile videatur, etustate ipsa atteritur decedit.

1037 Vicissitudibus subitaneis subcent omnia.

XCIX. Of Providence.

1034 So death finisheth or endeth all things.

1035 For all temporall things are fading, passing away, and transitory, they grow and spring up, and weare away.

1036 Although something seemeth stable or permanent, it wasteth, decayeth, & consumeth away through very oldnesse.

1037 All things are subiect to sudden vicissitudes or changes.

XCIX. De la Providence.

1034 C'Est ainsi que la mort finit tout.

1035 Car toutes choses temporelles sont fluxes, perissables & transitoires, elles naissent & meurent.

1036 Bien que quelque chose semble stable, si est elle consumee & s'en va par l'aage.

1037 Toutes choses sont subjectes a soudains changements.

1038 Atheus tamé est, qui temerè volutari autumat res nostras: fato succedunt omnia.

1039 Fors & fortuna nihil sunt.

1040 Fortuitos quidem, & improvisos casus esse concedo, sed nostri, respectu, non providentiæ: quæ minutissima etiam nutu suo dirigit.

1040 Nam & capillos nostros numeratos esse testatur Salvator, ut ne quidem unicus perire queat.

1041 Ideò insolitas mutationes, ostenta, prodigia & portenta antecedunt.

1042 Insunt ergo omina rebus.

1038 Yet he is an Atheist, that estemes or beleeves, all things here below are adventurusly turned, tumbled or rolled: all things succeed unto fate or destinie.

1039 Chance & fortune are nothing.

1040 I yeld or grant indeed that there be events casuall and unlooked for, but in respect of us, not of providence: which ordereth and directeth even the smallest of things at his will and pleasure.

1040 For our Saviour witnesseth that our very haires are numbred, counted, so that none of them can perish.

1041 Therefore strange sights, prodiges or monstrous and strange things, goe before (precede) unusuall mutations or changes.

1042 God therefore or ill lucks are in the things themselves.

1038 Toutesfois celuy là est un Atheiste, qui cuide ou estime que toutes choses se virent & se tournent a la volee ou par cas fortuit: tout succede au fat, ou a la destinee.

1039 La chance ou fortune ne sont rien.

1040 I'accordebien qu'il y a des accidents fortuits & non prevenus mais au regard de nous nõ de la providence: qui conduit & addresse les choses les plus petites par sa volonté.

1040 Car nostre Sauveur tesmoigne que nos cheveux mesmes sont contez: si que pas un d'eux ne peut perir.

1041 C'est pourquoy des monstres, prodiges & choses terribles & estranges, & effroyables, precedent les changement inusitez.

1042 Les bons encontres donc ou mal encontres sont és choses mesmes.

1043 Sed ubique præsagia captare, superstitio est: si tibi Dominus aliquid manifestare, revelare dignabitur, non te latebit.

1044 Tu pius esto & ora: non te derelinquet ille, qui æquè prædestinavit, quid eras, perendie, & deinceps, de te futurum sit, ac quod heri, pridie & abhinc totannis factum est.

1045 Fatum tuum ne anticipa, sed expecta.

1043 But to looke or to seeke every where for presages, is superstition: If the Lord vouchsafeth to manifest or to reveale any thing unto thee, thou shalt not be ignorant therof or it should not bee hidden from thee.

1044 Bee thou pious, godly, and fearing God, and pray: hee will not forsake thee or leave thee, that hath predestinated, what shall become of thee to morrow, after to morrow, and thereafter, as that which was done yesterday, the day before, and so many yeares past.

1045 Doe not anticipate or prevent thy fate or destinie, but expect, and tarrie, or waite for it.

1043 *Mais rescercher des presages par tout est superstition: si le Seigneur daigne te manifester ou reveler quelque chose, Il ne te sera point caché.*

1044 *Sois pieux & craignant dieu & prie: celuy la ne te delaissera point, qui a aussi bien predestiné ce qui te doit advenir le l'endemain, l'apresdemain & par apres, que ce qui fut faict hier, devant hier, & depuis tant d'annees.*

1045 *N'anticipe point ta destinee, ains l'atten.*

C. De Angelis.

1046 PRoduxit & invisibiles

C. Of Angells.

1046 The Eternall God

C. Des Anges.

1046 LE Dieu eternel produisit

Angelos eosq; innumeros, æternũ numẽ, ad regenda inferiora, administros sibi.

did produce or bring forth likewise invisible Angels, & those innumerable or numberlesse, his ministring spirits to rule and governe this inferiour world (all things here below.)

aussi des Anges invisibles, & iceux innumerables, ses instruments pour regir ce monde inferieur.

1047 Non quòd cgeret ope, sed quia sic est placitum.

1047 Not that he stood in nede of helpe, but because such was his good will and pleasure.

1047 Non qu'il eut faute de leur aide, mais pource que tel estoit son bon plaisir.

1048 Constituerat hos in cœlo empyreo: sed quidam desciverunt à Deo per superbiam, deturbatique sunt ad infernum (quem & orcum & erebum & avernum dicunt.)

1048 He had placed or setled them in the highest heavens, but some departed and revolted from God through pride, and were thrown into hell (which they call also, a river of hell, or hell fire, a burning lake.)

1048 Il les avoit placez & colloquez au ciel empyree: mais quelques uns par leur orgueil se destournerent de leur dieu, & furent precipitez en enfer (qu'on appelle aussi une riviere d'enfer, le feu d'enfer, ou le brustant.)

1049 Qui in sua integritate manserunt, confirmati sunt ne labi amplius possint.

1049 They that remained in their integritie were confirmed that they might never fall.

1049 Ceux qui demeurerent en leur integrité ont esté confirmez pour ne pouvoir jamais plus cheoir.

1050 Circa thronũ creatoris sni millia milliũ adstantes, eũ adorant, laudant & celebrant.

1050 Thousands of thousands standing round about the throane of their creatour, doe worship, praise, laud, and celebrate him.

1050 Se tenans à l'entour de leur createur, mille millions le dorent, le louent, & celebrent.

1051 Amandati obeunt mandata, legationeq; functi reverruntur.

1052 Associant se jussu Dei, piis jam inde â nativitate, tanquam custodes, ut mala averruncent, & ab insultibus Satanæ protegant.

1053 Quod de geniis binis inquiunt, incertum est.

1054 Apparent interdum, sed disparent rursum, non fascinando, sed revera.

1055 Cacodæmones apparentes spectra vocantur: tumultuantes noctu, le-

1051 Being sent forth they doe or execute what they are commanded, and having performed or exercised their charge or embassage, they returne.

1052 They associate themselves by Gods command or appointment, to the godly, even from their nativitie, or from the day of their birth, as preservers or keepers, to take or turne away evills: and to protect from the assaults of Sathan.

1053 What men say of two Angels, is uncertaine.

1054 They appeare sometimes, but againe disappeare, not by bewitching or inchantments, but really and in truth.

1055 Wicked or evill spirits appearing, are called visions or ghosts, stirring and troubling in the night, hobgoblings or fayries, and night walking

1051 *Envoyez quelque part, ils exercent leurs charges, & s'estans acquitez de leur ambassade retournent.*

1052 *Ils s'associent par le commandement de Dieu, à ceux qui le craignent, depuis leur nativité, comme gardiens, pour leur oster, chasser & les preserver des maux, & pour les garantir des assauts de Satan.*

1053 *Touchant ce qu'on dit de deux bons anges, il est incertain.*

1054 *Ils apparoissent par fois, mais ils disparoissent derechef, non en enchãtant, ains reellement & de faict.*

1055 *Les Cacodemons ou malings esprits apparoissans, s'appellent phantosmes ou visions, faisans bruit de nuict, loups garous, servants, esprits fami-*

mures, famulantes, lares & penates.

1056 Magicum dæmonibus colludentes incantamentis suis seipsos & alios demẽtant.

1057 Sed væ diabolo & consortibus ejus! ad gehennam detrudentur.

1058 Vindex enim erit gloriæ suæ Deus.

spirits, or serving familiar spirits, or houshold gods.

1056 Magicians, or soothsayers playing with the divells thorow their enchantments, make mad both themselves and others.

1057 But woe to the divell and to his fellowes or companions and complices, they shall be cast downe into hell fire.

1058 For God will be revenger, (defender or maintainer) of his owne glory.

liers & dieux domestiques.

1056 Les magiciens joüants ensemble avec les demons, se mettent hors de sens eux mesmes & les autres par leurs enchantements.

1057 Mais malheur au diable & ases complices, ils seront jettez en la gehenne.

1058 Car Dieu est vengeur de sa gloire.

Clausula.

DIc amabo quid restat? eatenus enim tradita, absit arrogantia dicto, ut cunq; sum consequutus.

The Clause.

TEll me I pray thee, what remaineth? for the things delivered, be it spoken without arrogancie, I have comprehended in some manner.

La Clause ou Closure.

OR ça di moy je te prie, que reste-il? car j'ay aprins tellement quellement ce que m'a esté enseigné jusques a present: (que ce soit dict ou entendu sans arrogance.)

Siccine? macte ſedulitate iſta. Reſtabit, igitur ut per hanc portam ingreſſus; ſcientiarum & latinæ anglicæ, & gallicæ linguæ palatia luſtrare properes, & quæ hic raptim & carptim cognoviſti, prolixe in authoribus bonis ſpeculeris.

Is it ſo? (is it even ſo?) very well, goe on forward, encreaſe in this great diligence & earneſtneſſe. It ſhall reſt or remaine then, that being entred thorow this gate, thou haſteneſt to view and to behold round about the palaces of ſciences, and of the Latine, Engliſh and French, and what thou haſt knowne here haſtily or ſwiftly, and in few words, or by parcells, thou beholdeſt it at large in good Authors.

Eſt-il ainſi? eſt-il vray? accroy & augmente en ceſte tienne ſedulité & diligence: Il reſtera donc qu'eſtãt entré par ceſte porte, tu te deſpeſches a voir les palais des ſciences, & du latin, du françois & de l'anglois, & que ce que tu as cogneu ici a la haſte, en peu de mots & par parcelles, tu le contemples au large és bons Autheurs.

Habes enim hic ſummatim & ſuccincte brevem complexionem, ceu rudimẽta Philoſophiæ & Theologiæ, nihil tãtopere omiſſum reor.

For thou haſt here ſummarily and ſuccinctly a ſhort comprehending, or the rudiments of Philoſophie and Divinity, I thinke there's not ſo much left out or omitted.

Car tu as icy ſommairement & ſuccinctement, une courte & brieve comprehenſion ou les rudiments de la Philoſophie & Theologie, je ne penſe pas que il en ſoit laiſſé ou obmis tant ſoit peu.

Auctarii loco admoneo, ut ad pietatẽ convertas junctim omnia.

For a ſurpluſage, I admoniſh or adviſe thee, that thou turneſt all things together unto piety and godlineſſe.

Au reſte, pour un ſurcroiſt, je t'admoneſte que tu converti ſſes le tout enſemble a pieté & ſainctelé.

Reddemus enim omniũ rationem quũ venerit Chriſtus, ut

For we ſhall give a reaſon of (we ſhall anſwer for) all,

Car il nous faudra rendre raiſon de tout: quand Chriſt viendra

excitet nos & judicet: ubi manifesta & occulta patefient.

O beatos qui eum tunc propitium habebunt! salvabuntur.

Faxit miserator noster, ut hic misericordia ejus justificati in charitate coalescamus.

Tu ei confitere ac vota vove, devoteque & fervide precando penetralia cœli penetra, ut jam nunc cœlitibus annumererris.

Ave & vale.

Iehovæ Zebaoth, honor sit in secula seculorum, *Amen.*

FINIS.

when he shall come, to raise us up, and to judge, where things both manifest and hidden shall be laid open.

O blessed those which shall have him favourable, propitious and merciful! they shall be saved.

Our merciful, & pitiful God grant, that being justified through his mercy, wee may grow and increase together in charity.

Confesse and bow, & make thy vowes unto him, and praying devoutly & fervently, penetrate, go up to, & pierce through the secrets of heaven, that thou maist bee reckoned amongst the Saints thereof.

Thus haile, God bee with thee, and fare thou well.

To the Lord Zebaoth, Trinity, be honour both now and evermore, & for ever and ever. Amen.

THE END

pour nous resuſciter & pour juger: ou toutes choſes manifeſtes & cachees ſeront expoſees a la veüe d'un chacun.

O bien heureux ceux qui le trouveront propice & favorable! ils ſeront ſauvez.

Noſtre Dieu miſericordieux nous face la grace, qu'eſtans juſtifiez icy par ſa merci, nous croiſſions enſemble en Charité.

Confeſſe toy, & fay tes vœux à luy ſeul, & le priant devotement, & avec ferveur penetre, monte & perce les ſecrets & cabinets des cieux, affin que tu ſois maintenant reçeu du nombre des ſaincts & des bourgeois des cieux.

Par ainſi, Dieu te garde & te benie.

A l'Eternel Zebaoth, ſoit honneur & gloire, des maintenant & à tousjours mais, ou ès ſiecles des ſiecles, Amen.

LA FIN.

A Table of the Titles of the Booke.

1 OF the beginning of the world. Page 3
2 Of the Elements. 4
3 Of the Firmament. 5
4 Of the Fire. 8
5 Of Meteores. 9
6 Of Waters. 12
7 Of the Earth. 14
8 Of Stones. 15
9 Of Metals. 18
10 Of Tree, and Fruits. 20
11 Of Hearbs. 24
12 Of shrubs or shootes. 27
13 Of living Creatures, and first of Birds. 28
14 Of Water-living creatures 53
15 Of labouring Beasts. 35
16 Of Wilde Beasts. 37
17 Of Creatures living on waters and on land, and of creeping things. 41
18 Of Insects or small Vermine. 42
19 Of Man. 44
20 Of the body, and first the externall and outward members. 47
21 Of inward members. 53
22 Of the accidents of the body. 56
23 Of sicknesses, 59
24 Of ulcers, wounds, and sores. 65
25 Of outward senses. 66
26 Of inward senses. 70
27 Of the Mind. 73
28 Of the will and affections. 75
29 Of things mechanicall in generall. 79
30 Of dressing and trimming of Gardens. 80
31 Of the husbandman, and husbandry, tillage or

plowing. 83
32 Of a mill & of griding. 87
33 Of the graft of baking. 88
34 Of the feat and trade of graſiers and of cattel. 90
35 Of Butchers trade. 93
36 Of Hunting. 94
37 Of Fiſhing. 96
38 Of Birding, Fowling, and Hawking. 97
39 Of Cookerie or cunning to dreſſe meat. 98
40 Of making of drinks. 102
41 Of driving or guiding of carts. 105
42 Of the art of governing a Ship and of the skill of Watermen. 109
43 Of journies & paſſages. 113
44 Of the feate and trade of merchandiſe. 117
45 Of garments, workeman ſhip. 119
46 Of the furniture of the body. 122
47 Of Smiths and Carpenters craft. 126
48 Of a houſe & its parts. 133
49 Of a ſtew or hot houſe. 136
50 Of the parlour. 138
51 Of the banket & mealles. 142
52 Of a chamber and things belonging thereto. 145
53 Of baines, ſtewes, bathes, and cleanlineſſe. 147
54 Of marriage or wedlocke. 150
55 Of childbirth. 153
56 Of kindred. 154
57 Of husb-ndry or œconomy and good houſekeeping. 157
58 Of a City or Walled Towne. 158
59 Of the Temple. 161
60 Of the Church. 164
61 Of the ſuperſtition of the heathens and of the Iewes. 166
62 Of the Court wherein lavv is pleaded. 169
63 Of ludgement. 171
64 Of evill deedes, and of ſupplices and puniſhments. 175
65 Of a kingly and Princely eſtate. 178
66 Of a Kingdome, and of a Country. 183
67 Of peace and of war. 185
68 Of Schoole and of teaching or training up. 196
69 Of a Study. 201
70 Of Grammar. 204
71 Of dialectick or logick. 206
72 Of rhetorick & poetry. 207
73 Of Arithmetike. 210
74 Of Geometry. 211
75 Of meaſures & weights. 213
76 Of the Opticke ſcience,

and of Pictures. 216
77 Of Muſicke. 217
78 Of Aſtronomy. 218
79 Of Geographie, or deſcription of the earth. 220
80 Of Hiſtory. 124
81 Of the ſcience of nature. 225
82 Of Phyſicke or medecine. 227
83 Of Ethicke or morall Philoſophy in generall. 231
84 Of prudence and wiſedom. 233
85 Of temperance and moderation. 237
86 Of chaſtity. 239
87 Of modeſty. 240
88 Of contentednesse or contentation. 244
89 Of Iuſtice, and firſt commutative. 247
90 Of Iuſtice diſtributive. 250
91 Of fortitude, courage, and valour. 254
92 Of Patience. 256
93 Of Conſtancy. 259
94 Of friendſhip, humanity, and gentle behaviour. 260
95 Of uprightneſſe and ſincerity. 265
96 Of learned converſation. 267
97 Of playes, paſtimes, and enterludes. 269
98 Of death and buriall. 273
99 Of Providence. 275
100 Of Angels. 277
The Clauſe. 280

Ad Lectorem.

SI quæ Typographica errata irrepserint, nimium quantum te rogatum velim Christiane & Benevole Lector, ut tute inter legendum eadem corrigere non dedigneris.